

INITIA GRÆCA.—PART I

A FIRST GREEK COURSE

CONTAINING

ACCIDENCE, SYNTAX, AND EXERCISES
FOR THE USE OF THE LOWER FORMS IN
SCHOOLS AND FOR PRIVATE STUDENTS

BY THE LATE

SIR WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D., D.C.L.

REVISED EDITION

(SECOND IMPRESSION)

LONDON
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET
1909

CONTINUATIONS OF THIS VOLUME.

APPENDIX TO INITIA GRÆCA. Part I. Containing additional Exercises. With Examination Papers. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA. Part II. A Reading Book. Containing Short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. 3s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA. Part III. Prose Composition. Containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples and Exercises. 3s. 6d.

KEYS may be obtained by Teachers, and by *bond-fide* private Students, only on application to the Publisher. 1s. 1d., post free.

PREFACE.

THE present revision of the *INITIA GRÆCA* does not contain much new matter, and the exercises are practically unaltered; all that has been done is to simplify the Accidence by cutting out unnecessary forms, and to make a few corrections.

The book is intended to supply the pupil with nothing but the best Attic Greek; poetical forms are therefore excluded from the exercises, and only such words and phrases are used as are met with in the best authors and are likely to be of service in Greek prose composition,

The Rules of Syntax introduced at the last revision have been retained, and a few practical additions have been made to them where experience has suggested that further explanation is necessary. Students should pay careful attention to the examples given, and, if possible, supplement them or substitute new ones from their own reading.

Those who wish to advance their knowledge of Greek Grammar beyond the necessarily limited scope of these pages are advised to provide themselves with some fuller manual on the subject. The Reviser would like to acknowledge his obligation in this respect to Murray's "Greek Grammar" (*Thompson*), the smaller edition of which will be found to contain all that is necessary for ordinary reading.

January 1906.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. THE ALPHABET	1
II. NOUNS—CASES, GENDER, NUMBER, STEM	4
III. FIRST DECLENSION—FEMININES	5
MASCULINES	8
IV. SECOND DECLENSION—MASCULINES	9
NEUTERS	10
ATTIC DECLENSION	12
V. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS—	
OF THREE TERMINATIONS	13
OF TWO TERMINATIONS, AND ATTIC	15
VI. CONTRACTED NOUNS OF THE SECOND DECLENSION	
,, ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND	
SECOND DECLENSIONS	17
VII. THIRD DECLENSION—MASCULINES AND FEMININES	
NEUTERS	28
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION—	
OF THREE TERMINATIONS	30
OF TWO TERMINATIONS	32
OF ONE TERMINATION..	34
IX. SOME IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES	35
X. SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	37
XI. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	38
ADVERBS	43
XII. THE NUMERALS	45
XIII. THE PRONOUNS	47
XIV. THE AUXILIARY VERB <i>eipí</i>	56
MEANINGS OF SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	57
,, „ OPTATIVE MOOD	58

	PAGE
XV. FIRST CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN ω	59
XVI. CONJUGATION OF VOWEL STEMS IN ω UNCONTRACTED	60
XVII. TENSES WANTING IN $\lambda\nu\omega$	66
XVIII. DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED	69
XIX. VERBS IN ω WITH CONSONANT STEMS	70
XX. EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED—	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES	71
AUGMENT	71
XXI. THE VERBAL STEM AND THE FORMATION OF PRESENT STEMS	74
XXII. EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE— <i>continued</i> —	
FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST	75
FIRST PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT	78
SECOND " " "	81
SECOND AORIST	82
XXIII. EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED—	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT PASSIVE	84
" " " MIDDLE AND DEPONENT	85
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE..	86
FIRST AORIST AND FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE	91
SECOND AORIST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE..	92
FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE	93
FUTURE MIDDLE	94
FIRST AORIST MIDDLE	96
SECOND " " "	96
XXIV. CONJUGATION OF VOWEL STEMS CONTRACTED ..	98
XXV. EXERCISES ON CONTRACTED VERBS	104
XXVI. PECULIARITIES OF VERBS IN ω	110
XXVII. SECOND CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN $\mu\varepsilon$	112
XXVIII. EXERCISES ON VERBS IN $\mu\varepsilon$. FIRST CLASS: $\lambda\sigma\tau\eta\mu$, $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$, $\delta\dot{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, $\bar{\iota}\eta\mu$	121

CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE
XXIX. DEFECTIVE VERBS IN μ: $\epsilon\bar{\imath}\mu$, $\phi\eta\mu\acute{e}$, $\kappa\bar{\epsilon}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\bar{\eta}\mu\alpha\iota$	130
XXX. VERBS IN μ LIKE $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\acute{e}$ IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT	134
XXXI. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CLASS OF VERBS IN μ	137
XXXII. IRREGULAR VERBS	141
XXXIII. EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS	154
 INDEX TO PARAGRAPHS CONTAINING RULES OF SYNTAX	163
INDEX TO USES OF $\mu\acute{e}$	163
ACCENTS	164
SUMMARY OF THE RULES OF SYNTAX ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY ACCORDING TO SUBJECT	169
PREPOSITIONS	173
VOCABULARIES TO EXERCISES	177
GENERAL VOCABULARIES—GREEK-ENGLISH	184
ENGLISH-GREEK	196

INITIA GRÆCA.

I. THE ALPHABET.

There are 24 letters in the Greek alphabet.

(The sign ~ denotes a short vowel, - a long one.)

Large Character.	Small Character.	Name.	Pronunciation.
A	α	Alpha	a (short as in <i>mat</i> , or long)
B	β	Béta	b as in <i>hate</i>)
Γ	γ	Gamma	g (hard as in <i>get</i> ; with)
Δ	δ	Delta	d guttural = n)
Ε	ε	Epsilon	e (always short as in <i>met</i>)
Ζ	ζ	Zéta	z
Η	η	Éta	e (always long as in <i>here</i>)
Θ	θ	Théta	th
Ι	ι	Ióta	i (short as in <i>sit</i> , or long)
Κ	κ	Kappa	k as in <i>bite</i>)
Λ	λ	Lambda	l
Μ	μ	Mu	m
Ν	ν	Nu	n
Ξ	ξ	Xi	x
O	ο	{ Omicron (<i>i.e.</i> 'little o')	{ o (always short as in <i>spot</i>)
Π	π	Pi	p
Ρ	ρ	Rho	r
Σ	σ	Sigma	s
Τ	τ	Tau	t
Υ	υ	Upsilon	u (generally long as in <i>tune</i> ; sometimes short)
Φ	φ	Phi	p—h as in <i>hut</i>)
Χ	χ	Chi	k—h
Ψ	ψ	Psi	ps
Ω	ω	{ Oméga (<i>i.e.</i> 'great o')	{ o (always long as in <i>tone</i>)

The letter *F*, called Digamma, and pronounced like the English *v*, fell out of use in early times.

The letter *Sigma* has two forms: ς at the end of words, σ in all other positions, as *σύστασις*.

The letter *Gamma* before κ , γ , χ , or ξ , is pronounced like *n*, as *τέγγω*, pronounced *tengo*.

The *Vowels* are a , e , η , i , o , ω , v .

The *Diphthongs* are :

ai	pronounced like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ,	as <i>αιξ</i>
ei	„ „ <i>ei</i> „ <i>height</i> „ <i>δεινος</i>	
oi	„ „ <i>oi</i> „ <i>oil</i> „ <i>κοινός</i>	
vi	„ „ <i>wi</i> „ <i>wine</i> „ <i>νιός</i>	
av	„ „ <i>au</i> „ <i>taught</i> „ <i>ναῦς</i>	
ϵu and ηv	„ „ <i>eu</i> „ <i>feudal</i> „ <i>ἐπλευσα, ηνξον</i>	
ou	„ „ <i>ou</i> „ <i>sound</i> „ <i>οὖς</i> .	

Three imperfect diphthongs are formed by the union of \bar{a} , η , ω with i . The i is written beneath, thus: $\bar{a}i$, ηi , ωi , and is therefore called *Iota subscript*. The vowels are pronounced as they would be if there were no i . When the vowels are written as capitals, the i is placed in line with them, as "Αιδης for ἀιδης.

The *Consonants* are divided into three classes :

I. *Mutes*, silent consonants, which cannot be pronounced without a vowel:

	Hard.	Soft.	Aspirated.
Gutturals (throat-sounds)	κ	γ	χ
Dentals (teeth-sounds)	τ	δ	θ
Labials (lip-sounds)	π	β	ϕ

II. *Semivowels*, consonants which can be pronounced without a vowel:

Liquids	Nasal γ (when pronounced as <i>v</i> before gutturals), <i>v</i> , μ .
Spirants	Lingual λ , ρ . σ , [F].

III. *Double Consonants*:

ξ compounded from κs , γs , χs .

ψ „ „ „ πs , βs , ϕs .

ζ „ „ „ $\sigma \delta$ or δs .

Breathings. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word must have above it one of two signs. The sign ' denotes the aspirate: ἔξ is to be pronounced *hex*. This sign is called the rough breathing (*spiritus asper*). The sign ' denotes the absence of the aspirate: ἄγω is to be pronounced simply *ago*. This sign is called the smooth breathing (*spiritus lenis*).

The rough breathing is always placed over initial ν and initial ρ, as ὑπνός, βέω. When ρ is doubled in the middle of a word, the first ρ is sometimes printed with the smooth breathing, the second with the rough, as Πύρρος, *Pyrrhus*.

Breathings are placed over the second vowel of a diphthong, as οὐτός, εἰδον, and to the left of capital letters, as Ἀντιγόνη.

Stops.—The comma and the full-stop are the same as in English. For the colon or semicolon a point above the line is used, as ταῦτα. The English semicolon is used for the Greek sign of interrogation, as τί εἶπας; *what did you say?*

Apostrophe is the use of the sign ' to denote the elision of a short final vowel before another word beginning with a vowel, as παρ' ἐκείνῳ for παρὰ ἐκείνῳ. Such elision is especially frequent with prepositions. When the sign ' occurs in the middle of a word, it denotes that two words have been run together into one (*crasis*), as κάτα for καὶ εἰτα.

Accents. These were marks invented by grammarians about 200 B.C., at the time when the Greek language was beginning to be widely diffused, in order to indicate to foreigners the pitch of voice at which the syllables of Greek words were to be pronounced. In the English pronunciation of Greek, however, accents are ignored, and attention is paid only to the quantity of the vowels. Thus the word ἀνθρωπός has the printed accent upon the first syllable, but the actual stress in pronunciation is laid on the second syllable, the long *o*.

The Accents are:

- (1) the *acute*', as λόγος.
- (2) the *grave*', as ἀπό, coming only upon a final syllable.
- (3) the *circumflex* ^, as σκιᾶς. This is placed only over long vowels and diphthongs.

In diphthongs the accent is placed over the second vowel: φεύγει, τοῦτο. When an initial vowel is accented, the circumflex is placed over the breathing: οὐτός, ἥθος, Ὄντος; the acute is placed to the right of the breathing: ἀγέ, Ἰων.

Rules for the accents will be found given at the end of this book, but the consideration of them may be deferred until some progress has been made in the language.

II.—NOUNS.

1. *Cases.* Greek nouns have five cases—Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative.

The Nominative is the case of the subject of a verb, as *the king gives*.

The Vocative is the case of the person or thing addressed, as *King*, (or *O King*), *be just*. In Greek the Vocative is often, but not invariably, preceded by the interjection *ὦ*.

The Accusative is the case of the direct object of a transitive verb, as *the king gives money*.

The Genitive corresponds to the different uses of the English *of*, as *the wisdom of the king*, (or *the king's wisdom*), *the best of the citizens*, *the leader of the people*.

The Dative has the meanings *to* and *for*, as *the king gives money to the sailor*, *these things are useful to us*, *we plant for our descendants*.

2. *Genders.* There are three Genders: Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

3. *Number.* There are three Numbers: Singular for one, Dual for two, Plural for more than one. The Plural may always be substituted for the Dual. The proper use of the Dual is to denote things which go in pairs, as the eyes, the ears, etc.

4. The *Stem* of a noun is that fundamental part of it to which the case-endings are added. The Stems, however, of the 1st and 2nd declensions are less easily recognized, as they end in a vowel, which keeps coalescing with the case-endings.

III.—FIRST DECLENSION.

(The stems of this declension end in *a*.)

I. FEMININES.

STEM.	χώρα.	φίλια, <i>friendship.</i>
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	χώρα, <i>land (Subject)</i>	φίλια
<i>Voc.</i>	χώρα, <i>O land</i>	φίλια
<i>Acc.</i>	χώραν, <i>land (Object)</i>	φίλιαν
<i>Gen.</i>	χώρας, <i>of land</i>	φίλιας
<i>Dat.</i>	χώρᾳ, <i>to or for land</i>	φίλιᾳ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	χώρα, <i>two lands</i>	φίλιαι
<i>G. D.</i>	χώραιν, <i>of (or to or for) two lands</i>	φίλιαιν
Plur. <i>Nom.</i>	χώραι, <i>lands</i>	φίλιαι
<i>Voc.</i>	χώραι, <i>O lands</i>	φίλιαι
<i>Acc.</i>	χώρας, <i>lands</i>	φίλιας
<i>Gen.</i>	χωρῶν, <i>of lands</i>	φίλιων
<i>Dat.</i>	χώραις, <i>to or for lands</i>	φίλιαις

STEM. ENGLISH.	γλωσσα,	τιμα,
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	γλῶσσα	τιμή
<i>Voc.</i>	γλῶσσα	τιμή
<i>Acc.</i>	γλῶσσ-άν	τιμή-ν
<i>Gen.</i>	γλώσσης	τιμῆς
<i>Dat.</i>	γλώσσῃ	τιμῇ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	γλώσσα	τιμά
<i>G. D.</i>	γλώσσαιν	τιμαῖν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	γλῶσσαι	τιμαί
<i>Acc.</i>	γλῶσσᾶς	τιμᾶς
<i>Gen.</i>	γλωσσῶν	τιμῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	γλώσσαις	τιμαῖς

If the Nom. Sing. ends in *a* preceded by a vowel or *ρ*, *a* is retained throughout the singular.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in *a* preceded by any consonant other than *ρ*, *a* is changed to *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in *η*, *η* is retained throughout the singular.

5. The Definite Article is thus declined :

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ὁ	ἡ	τό
<i>Acc.</i>	τόν	τήν	τό
<i>Gen.</i>	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Dual. <i>N. A.</i>	τώ	τώ	τώ
<i>G. D.</i>	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
Plur. <i>Nom.</i>	οἱ	αἱ	τά
<i>Acc.</i>	τούς	τάς	τά
<i>Gen.</i>	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	τοῖς	τοῖς	τοῖς

There is no separate form of the indefinite article in Greek. A substantive preceded in English by the indefinite article will appear in Greek without any article at all.

1. The definite article agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case, as ἡ χώρα, *the land*.

2. It is very frequently, but not invariably, used with abstract substantives, as ἡ σοφία, *wisdom*. It is also often used to denote a whole class, as ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *man*; οἱ βασιλῆς, *kings*.

3. It is often used with the proper names of well-known persons, or of persons previously mentioned, as ὁ Σωκράτης, *the great Socrates*, or *the Socrates of whom we have been speaking*.

EXERCISE I.

θαυμάζει, (*he*) admires. θαυμάζουσι(*v*)*, (*they*) admire.

ἔχει, (*he*) has. ἔχουσι(*v*), (*they*) have.

διδῶσι(*v*), (*he*) gives. διδόσασι(*v*), (*they*) give.

(For the other words in the exercise see Vocab. i.)

Translate :—

A.—1. τῆς πηγῆς. 2. τὴν ἀρετήν. 3. τοῖν πηγαῖν. 4. τῇ νύμφῃ. 5. τὰς Μούσας.

1. Of the queen. 2. Justice (object). 3. For the brides. 4. The two-fountains. 5. O queens.

* Verbs ending in *σι* add *ν* when the next word begins with a vowel. They may also receive

ν when they come at the end of a sentence.

B.—1. ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ θαυμάζει τὴν σοφίαν. 2. ἡ χώρα πηγὰς ἔχει. 3. ἡ σοφία δίδωσι τιμὴν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 4. αἱ βασιλεῖαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν θαυμάζουσι. 5. αἱ νύμφαι θαυμάζουσι τὴν πηγὴν τῶν Μουσῶν. 6. ἡ ἀρετὴ τιμὴν ἔχει. 7. θαυμάζει τὴν χώραν τῆς βασιλείας. 8. αἱ Μόνσαι σοφίαν διδόσασιν.

1. They admire the justice of the queen. 2. The Muses have a fountain. 3. Justice gives honour to queens. 4. He admires the queen's virtues. 5. They give a fountain to the two-Muses. 6. Athena admires the bride. 7. Virtue, O queen, gives honour. 8. The queens have lands.

4. After the verb *to be*, and passive verbs, the Predicate substantive is placed in the same case as the Subject to which it refers, as ἡ γῆ σφαῖρά ἐστιν, *the earth is a globe*; Κῦρος ἀπεδίχθη στρατηγός, *Cyrus was appointed general*.

5. The Article is not to be used with the Predicate substantive. Thus ἡ θεοσέβειά ἐστιν ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας, *the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom*.

6. The Possessive Genitive is frequently inserted between the Article and the substantive upon which the Genitive depends, as ἡ τῶν Περσῶν χώρα, *the land of the Persians*.

EXERCISE II.

ἐστί(ν), (*he*) is.
ἐπαινεῖ, (*he*) praises.

εἰσὶ(ν), (*they*) are.
ἐπαινοῦσι(ν), (*they*) praise.

'Αθηνᾶ, which is contracted from 'Αθηνά-α, retains α throughout: N. V. 'Αθηνᾶ, A. 'Αθηνᾶν, G. 'Αθηνᾶς, D. 'Αθηνᾶ. μνᾶ, *mina* (a sum of money), which is for μνά-α, is declined like 'Αθηνᾶ in the sing.; in the du. and pl. it is regular.

A.—1. τῇ ἀρετῇ. 2. τῷ Μούσα. 3. τὰς ρίζας. 4. τῆς φιλίας. 5. τῶν νυμφῶν. 6. τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν.

1. To the earth. 2. O Muses. 3. Friendship (object). 4. Of the roots. 5. For the soul. 6. The beginning (object).

B.—1. ἡ φιλία τιμὴν ἔχει. 2. αἱ νύμφαι θαυμάζουσι τὰς τῆς βασιλείας χώρας. 3. ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστι τῆς ψυχῆς ρώμη. 4. αἱ Μόνσαι τὴν σοφίαν ἐπαινοῦσιν. 5. ἡ θεοσέβειά ἐστι ρίζα τῆς ἀρετῆς. 6. ἡ τῆς βασιλείας φιλία ἐστὶ τιμὴ τῇ νύμφῃ. 7. ἡ

σοφία τῇ ψυχῇ δίδωσι βώμην. 8. τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔχουσιν.
9. αἱ Μοῦσαι τιμὴν τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ διδόσασιν.

1. Virtue is (the) cause of friendship. 2. Athena praises the wisdom of the Muses. 3. The desire of virtue is the beginning of wisdom. 4. The earth has roots. 5. The Muses give the desire of wisdom. 6. The fear-of-God* is the fountain of the virtues. 7. He praises truth. 8. The lands are an honour to the queen. 9. They admire the wisdom of Athena.

II. MASCULINES OF FIRST DECLENSION.

STEM. ENGLISH.	<i>νεῖντα,</i> <i>young man.</i>	<i>πολῖτα,</i> <i>citizen.</i>
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	νεᾶνία- <i>s</i>	πολῖτη- <i>s</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	νεᾶνιά	πολῖτά
<i>Acc.</i>	νεᾶνίā- <i>n</i>	πολίτη- <i>n</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	νεᾶνιον	πολίτου
<i>Dat.</i>	νεᾶνίᾳ	πολίτῃ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	νεᾶνιά	πολίτα
<i>G. D.</i>	νεᾶνίαιν	πολίταιν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	νεᾶνίαι	πολῖται
<i>Acc.</i>	νεᾶνίāς	πολίτᾶς
<i>Gen.</i>	νεᾶνιῶν	πολίτῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	νεᾶνίαις	πολίταις

Masculine nouns of the 1st Decl. ending in *-της*, and those which express nationality, as Πέρσης, *a Persian*, form the Voc. Sing. in *ἄ*, as πολίτης above. Other nouns in *-ης* of the 1st. Decl. form the Voc. Sing. in *η*, as Κρανίδης, Voc. Sing. Κρανίδη.

EXERCISE III.

ἵν, (he) was. *ἵσταν, (they) were.*
φοβεῖται, (he) fears. *φοβούνται, (they) fear.*

A.—1. τοῦ μαθητοῦ. 2. τοῖς εὐρεταῖς. 3. τῷ ναύτᾳ.
4. τὸν πολίτην. 5. τῷ σοφιστῇ. 6. ὁ Ἐρμῆς.

1. O poets. 2. Of the sailor. 3. To the Persians. 4. Of the two-soldiers. 5. The judges (object). 6. O master.

* English words connected by a hyphen are to be rendered by one word only in Greek.

B.—1. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς στρατιώτας φοβοῦνται. 2. τὴν σοφίαν τοῦ ποιητοῦ θαυμάζουσιν. 3. εἰ νεανία ἡσαν τοῦ σοφιστοῦ μαθῆται. 4. λύραν τῷ ποιητῇ δίδωσιν ἡ βασιλεία. 5. ἡ σοφία ἐστὶν αἵτια τιμῆς. 6. οἱ στρατιώται μαχαίρας ἔχουσι. 7. τὴν τῶν Περσῶν χώραν ἐπαινεῖ. 8. ὁ λγοστῆς φοβεῖται τὸν κριτήν.

1. He gives a sword to the soldier. 2. The citizens praise the justice of the judge. 3. The poets have the reputation of wisdom. 4. Virtue is the root of friendship. 5. The young men were pupils of Hippias. 6. The friendship of the poet is an honour to the queen. 7. The Muses admire Euripides. 8. They praise the soldier's valour.

IV.—SECOND DECLENSION.

(The stems of this declension end in *o*. A few, belonging to the Attic second declension, end in *ω*.)

I. MASCULINES.

	STEM. ENGLISH.		ἀνθρωπο-, <i>man.</i>
Sing.	<i>Nom.</i>	ὁ ἄνθρωπο-	
	<i>Voc.</i>	ἄνθρωπε	
	<i>Acc.</i>	ἄνθρωπο-	<i>v</i>
	<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνθρώπου	
	<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνθρώπῳ	
Dual.	<i>N. V. A.</i>	ἀνθρώπω	
	<i>G. D.</i>	ἀνθρώποιν	
Plur.	<i>N. V.</i>	ἀνθρωποι	
	<i>Acc.</i>	ἀνθρώπους	
	<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνθρώπων	
	<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνθρώποις	

Some nouns in *os* are feminine. The chief are *βάσανος*, touch-stone; *νῆσος*, island; *νόσος*, disease; *ὁδός*, way. Names of cities, countries, trees, and islands are feminine.

7. The living agent with a passive verb is expressed by the preposition *ὑπό* ('by') and the genitive case: as *θαυμάζεται ὑπὸ Κύρου*, he is admired by Cyrus.

EXERCISE IV.

φιλεῖ, (<i>he</i>) loves.	φιλοῦσι(<i>v</i>), <i>they love.</i>
φιλεῖται, (<i>he</i>) is loved.	φιλοῦνται, (<i>they</i>) are loved.
ἐπαινεῖται, (<i>he</i>) is praised.	ἐπαινοῦνται, (<i>they</i>) are praised.
θαυμάζεται, (<i>he</i>) is admired.	θαυμάζονται, (<i>they</i>) are admired.
δίδοται, (<i>he</i>) is given.	δίδονται, (<i>they</i>) are given.

- A.—1. τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. τὸν θησαύρους. 3. τῇ νήσῳ.
 4. τῶν ἵππων. 5. τὴν ἄμπελον. 6. ὁ Εὐριπίδης.
 1. Of the two-islands. 2. O Dionysus. 3. The vines (subject).
 4. The two-brothers. 5. Gold (object). 6. O sophist.

B.—1. Διόνυσος τῆς ἄμπελου εὑρετὴς ἦν. 2. οἱ ποιηταὶ ἐπαινοῦνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. τοῖς στρατιώταις ἵππους διδόσασι. 4. χρυσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον οἱ ἀνθρώποι φιλοῦσι. 5. ὁ τῆς νήσου εὑρετὴς ὑπὸ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπαινεῖται. 6. ὁ ἄργυρος βάσανός ἔστι τῶν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τρόπων. 7. οἱ ἵπποι τὸν λύκον φοβοῦνται. 8. ὁ χρυσὸς δόλος ἔστιν ἀνθρώποις. 9. οἱ τῶν θεῶν οἰκαὶ θησαυροὺς ἔχοντιν. 10. ἡ σοφία δίδοται ὑπὸ τῶν Μουσῶν.

1. Sleep is the brother of death. 2. Silver and gold are loved by men. 3. The soldier has both a horse and a sword. 4. The young men were servants of the gods. 5. Philosophers do not praise* wealth. 6. The citizens give gold to the poet. 7. The robbers fear the soldier. 8. He loves the reputation of valour. 9. The islands have vines. 10. Wisdom is a treasure to men. 11. The sailors do not fear death.

II. NEUTERS OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(All Neuter Substantives in Greek have the same form in the Voc. and Accus. Sing. as in the Nom. Sing., and in the Voc. and Accus. Pl. as in the Nom. Pl.)

STEM.		δῶρο,
ENGLISH.		gift.
Sing.	Nom.	τὸ δῶρον
	Voc.	δῶρον
	Acc.	δῶρον
	Gen.	δῶρου
	Dat.	δῶρῳ

* ‘Do praise’ is merely an amplified form of ‘praise,’ and is to be rendered in Greek by one word only.

	STEM. ENGLISH.	δωρο, <i>gift.</i>
Dual.	<i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	δώρω δώροιν
Plur.	<i>Nom.</i> <i>Voc.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	δῶρα δῶρα δῶρα δῶρων δῶροις

N.B.—δένδρον, *tree*, has Dat. Plur. δένδρεσι: Dat. Sing. often δένδρει.

8. A subject in the neuter plural takes a singular verb: as τὰ δῶρα ἐπαινέται, *the gifts are praised*; except when used of living things: as τὰ τέκνα τρέχουσιν, *the children run*.

9. The Instrument or Means is expressed by the Dative case: as τὸν ἄνθρωπον λίθῳ ἀποκτείνει, *he kills the man with a stone*; θανάτῳ κολάζεται, *he is punished by death*.

EXERCISE V.

κολάζει, (<i>he</i>) <i>punishes</i> .	κολάζονται(<i>v</i>), <i>they punish</i> .
κολάζεται, (<i>he</i>) <i>is punished</i> .	κολάζονται, (<i>they</i>) <i>are punished</i> .
ἀποκτείνει, (<i>he</i>) <i>kills</i> .	ἀποκτείνονται(<i>v</i>), (<i>they</i>) <i>kill</i> .

A.—1. τοῦ δένδρου. 2. ταῖς ἀμπέλοις. 3. τῷ σημείῳ.
4. τῶν στεφάνων. 5. ὦ θεοί.

1. Of the trees. 2. For violets. 3. Of the two-remedies. 4. To the image. 5. The leaves.

B.—1. δῶρον Διονύσου ἔστιν δὲ οἶνος. 2. τὰ δένδρα φύλλα ἔχει. 3. δὲ κριτῆς τοὺς λγυστὰς θανάτῳ κολάζει. 4. τὰ ρόδα δὲ ποιητῆς ἐπαινεῖ. 5. δὲ στρατιώτης τὸν ταμίαν μαχαίρᾳ ἀποκτείνει. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων θαυμάζεται. 7. δὲ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακον ἔστιν. 8. οἱ μαθηταὶ χρυσὸν τῷ σοφιστῇ διδόσασι. 9. τὰ ἵα ἐπαινεῖται ὑπὸ τῆς νύμφης. 10. οἱ στέφανοί εἰσιν ἀρετῆς σημεῖον.

1. The earth gives the remedies of disease. 2. Friendship is the gift of the gods. 3. The traitors are punished by exile. 4. The citizens give the poet a crown. 5. The trees of the island are praised by the sailors. 6. The remedy was the cause of death to the queen. 7. The poet is loved by the Muses. 8. They give roses to the bride. 9. The soldiers are punished by the judge. 10. The philosopher does not love gold.

III. ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION.

STEM. ENGLISH.		νεώ, temple.
Sing.	<i>Nom.</i>	δ νεώ-ς
	<i>Voc.</i>	νεώ-ς
	<i>Acc.</i>	νεώ-ν
	<i>Gen.</i>	νεώ
	<i>Dat.</i>	νεῷ
Dual.	<i>N. V. A.</i>	νεώ
	<i>G. D.</i>	νεών
Plur.	<i>N. V.</i>	νεώ
	<i>Acc.</i>	νεώς
	<i>Gen.</i>	νεών
	<i>Dat.</i>	νεώς

A few masculine and a few feminine nouns belong to this declension, but there is no neuter noun in good use.

Ἐως, fem., *dawn*, is thus declined: N.V. ἔως, A. ἔω, G. ἔω, D. ἔῳ.

EXERCISE VI.

A.—1. τῷ Μίνῳ. 2. τοῦν νεῷν. 3. τὴν βάστανον. 4. αἱ δῖδοι. 5. τοῖς νεός.

1. To the temple. 2. O sailor. 3. Of the dawn. 4. Minos (object). 5. The threshing-floors (subject).

1. οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε βωμοὺς οὔτε νεῶς. ἔχουσιν. 2. δῖδωσιν δ ναύτης ταῶν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 3. οἱ πολῖται κολάζονται ὑπὸ Μίνω. 4. τὸν λαγῶν λίθῳ ἀποκτείνει. 5. οἱ λησταὶ τὴν ἔω φοβοῦνται.

1. The temples of the gods have gifts. 2. The citizens admire the peacocks of the queen. 3. The young men were servants of Minos. 4. The earth gives food to the hares. 5. The house has a threshing-floor.



V.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS.—These are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Substantives of the Second Declension, in the Feminine like Substantives of the First Declension.

If the *-os* of the Nom. Masc. Sing. is preceded by a vowel or *ρ*, the Nom. Fem. Sing. ends in *a*; otherwise in *η*.

Adjectives in *-eos*, however, when not contracting, make *-οη* in the feminine, as ὁγδοος, -όη, -οον, *eighth*, except when *ο* is preceded by *ρ*, as ἀθρόος, -όα, -όον, *crowded*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
STEM.	ἀγαθό	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθό	φίλιο	φίλια	φίλιο
ENGLISH.	good.				friendly.	
Sing.						
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλίā	φίλιον
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλίā	φίλιον
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίāν	φίλιον
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίον	φιλίāς	φιλίον
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Dual.						
N.V.A.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ	φιλίω	φιλίā	φιλίω
G.D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθᾶν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν
Plur.						
N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φιλιοι	φιλιαι	φιλιά
Acc.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλίāς	φιλιά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις

10. Adjectives agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case.

11. The attributive adjective is placed between the article and substantive: as ὁ ἀγαθὸς πατήρ, *the good father*; the predicative adjective is placed outside the article and substantive, and is itself used without an article: as ὁ πατήρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν, *the father is good*; Κύρος ἦν ἄριστος πάντων, *Cyrus was the best of all*.

12. In English an adjective, without being the actual predicate, is often used with a strongly predicative force. When we say ‘the harbour has a narrow entrance,’ all the

stress is on ‘narrow’; it is as much predicative as though we said ‘the entrance which the harbour has is narrow.’ In Greek the predicative force is brought out by using the definite article with ‘entrance’ and placing ‘narrow’ in the predicative position outside the article and substantive, as thus: ὁ λιμὴν τὸν εἴσπλοντον στενὸν ἔχει, lit. *the harbour has the entrance narrow*. Similarly ‘the ass has long ears,’ becomes ὁ ὄνος τὰ ὀτα μακρὰ ἔχει, lit. *the ass has the ears long.** There is the same construction in French, e.g. *il a les mains blanches*, for *he has white hands*.

EXERCISE VII.

A.—1. τῶν σοφῶν Μουσῶν. 2. τῷ καλῷ νήσῳ. 3. ὁ φίλιε πολίτα. 4. τὰ καλὰ ρόδα. 5. τὴν ἐλευθέραν νῆσον.

1. Of the just queen. 2. For the faithful allies. 3. To the wise brother. 4. The strong horses (subject). 5. O beautiful land.

B.—1. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρά ἔστιν ἀγαθά. 2. οἱ πιστοὶ δοῦλοι τοὺς ληστὰς οὐ φοβοῦνται. 3. οἱ πολῖται καλὴν ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν. 4. ἡ καλὴ βασίλεια ὑπὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπαινεῖται. 5. οἱ δίκαιοι κριταὶ τοὺς πλούσιον πολίτας κολάζουσιν. 6. ὁ θάνατος τοῖς τε κακοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς κοινός ἔστι. 7. οἱ ναῦται θαυμάζουσι τὰς καλὰς νήσους. 8. ἡ ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια τῷ φιλοσόφῳ φιλία ἔστιν. 9. αἱ μακραὶ ὅδοι τοῖς στρατιώταις λυπηραὶ εἰσιν. 10. οἱ ἄπτοι ἥσαν ἵσχυροι.

1. The cowardly soldiers are punished by the general. 2. The Muses are friendly to the wise poet. 3. The master has faithful slaves. 4. The beautiful trees are praised by the husbandmen. 5. The allies are faithful to the queen. 6. Virtue is praised by the philosopher with wise words. 7. Gold is given by the pupils to the sophist. 8. The words of the judge are just. 9. The strong soldiers love war. 10. Disease is painful to men.

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS.—Adjectives compounded of more than one word, as *πολύλογος*, *talkative*

* The above construction is only to be used when it is quite clear that the English adjective has a strongly predicative force. In such sentences as ‘the boy has a black dog,’ ‘they have good hopes of peace,’ the adjective has

not a strongly predicative force, and the Greek translation will follow the form of the English sentence: as ὁ παῖς μέλανα κύνα ἔχει; ἀγαθᾶς ἐλπίδας εἰρήνης ἔχουσιν.

(lit. *many-worded*), including those compounded with the negative prefix *a-*, corresponding to the English *un-, in-* (or *im-*), *-less*, as *ἀθάνατος, im-mortal* (lit. *death-less*), have the same forms for the Feminine as the Masculine. So, too, the few adjectives declined like the Attic second declension, together with some uncompoounded adjectives in *-os*, as *ἔρημος, ov, desolate*.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	
	1. ἀθάνατος	ἀθάνατον	immortal.
	2. Ἱλεως	ἱλεων	propitious.
		M. F. N.	M. F. N.
	STEM.	ἀθανατο	ἱλεω
Sing.	Nom.	ἀθάνατος -ον	ἱλεως ἱλεων
	Voc.	ἀθάνατε -ον	ἱλεως ἱλεων
	Acc.	ἀθάνατον	ἱλεων
	Gen.	ἀθανάτου	ἱλεω
	Dat.	ἀθανάτῳ	ἱλεω
Dual.	N. V. A.	ἀθανάτω	ἱλεω
	G. D.	ἀθανάτοιν	ἱλεων
Plur.	N. V.	ἀθάνατοι -α	ἱλεω ἱλεα
	Acc.	ἀθανάτοις -α	ἱλεως ἱλεα
	Gen.	ἀθανάτων	ἱλεων
	Dat.	ἀθανάτοις	ἱλεω

Obs. πλέως, *full*, has a regular feminine in *a*, πλέως, πλέα, πλέων.

13. Adjectives are often used without a noun and with the article to denote a general class of persons or things, the words ‘man,’ ‘men,’ ‘things’ being understood: as ὁ ἄγαθός, *the good man*, οἱ ἄγαθοι, *the good*, τὰ ἄγαθά, *good things*.

14. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used in an abstract sense, as τὸ καλόν, *the beautiful, or beauty*.

EXERCISE VIII.

- οἱ ἄδικοι κρίται ἐπαίνοντον οὐκ ἄξιοι εἰσιν.
- οἱ ἄγαθοὶ τοὺς ἄγαθοὺς φιλοῦσιν.
- ὁ φιλόσοφος τὰ καλὰ θαυμάζει.
- τοὺς πιστοὺς στρατιώτας ἡ βασιλεία οὐ φοβεῖται.
- αἱ ἀθάνατοι θεοί εἰσιν Ἱλεω ἀνθρώποις.
- τῷ νεῷ δῶρον ἀξιόχρεων διδόσασιν.
- ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς δειλοὺς στρατιώτας κολάζει.
- τὸ δίκαιον

οὐκ ἐπαινεῖ ὁ τύραννος. 9. οἱ κακοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εἰσιν ἔχθροι.
10. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα ἔστι σοφά.

1. The soldiers admire the brave general.
 2. Beautiful things are loved by men.
 3. Silver and gold are not the remedies of disease.
 4. He does not give praise to the unjust queen.
 5. The Muses are friendly to the good poet.
 6. The young man has a long sword.
 7. The citizens praise the just judge.
 8. Death is painful to the cowardly.
 9. Philosophers love the good and the beautiful.
 10. The desire of virtue is the sign of wisdom.
-

VI.—CONTRACTED NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

1. *Contracted Nouns.*

STEM. ENGLISH.	voo, mind.	δστεο, bone.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	δ (νόο-ς)	νοῦ-ς
<i>Voc.</i>	(νόε)	νοῦ
<i>Acc.</i>	(νόο-ν)	νοῦ-ν
<i>Gen.</i>	(νόου)	νοῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	(νόῳ)	νῷ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	(νόω)	νώ
<i>G. D.</i>	(νόοιν)	νοῖν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	(νόοι)	νοῖ
<i>Acc.</i>	(νόοις)	νοῦς
<i>Gen.</i>	(νόων)	νῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	(νόοις)	νοῖς

2. *Contracted Adjectives.*

1. Of Three Terminations. Those ending in -eos, denoting *material* and *colour*, contract the feminine singular in *a*, if -eos is preceded by a vowel or *ρ*; if not, they contract it in *η*.

Those ending in -πλοος, denoting *so many fold*, form both the uncontracted and contracted feminine singular in *η*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
STEM. ENGLISH.	χρυσεο <i>golden.</i>	χρυσεα	χρυσεο
Sing. N. V.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ
Dual. N. V. A.	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ
G. D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαιν	χρυσοῖν
Plur. N. V.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαι	χρυσᾶ
Acc.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαις	χρυσοῖς
STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀργυρεο <i>silver</i>	ἀργυρεα	ἀργυρεο
Sing. N. V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Acc.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
Dual. N. V. A.	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρώ
G. D.	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραιν	ἀργυροῖν
Plur. N. V.	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραι	ἀργυρᾶ
Acc.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ
Gen.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραις	ἀργυροῖς
STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀπλοο <i>simple.</i>	ἀπλοα	ἀπλοο
Sing. N. V.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
Acc.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῆν	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Dual. N. V. A.	ἀπλώ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλώ
G. D.	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαιν	ἀπλοῖν
IN. GR.—PT. I.			C

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀπλοῦς <i>simple.</i>	ἀπλοῖα <i>simple.</i>	ἀπλοῦς
Plur. N. V.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαι	ἀπλᾶ
Acc.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαις	ἀπλοῖς

N.B.—*δγδοος δγδόον, eighth, and νέος νέα νέον, new, do not contract; nor do verbals in τέος, τέα, τέον.*

2. Of Two Terminations. Compounds of *νοῦς, mind,* πλοῦς, *voyage, ρῶς, current,* are declined like the masculine and neuter forms of ἀπλοῦς, except in the nominative neuter plural, where they remain uncontracted, as *εὐνοα* from *εὐνους, well-disposed.*

EXERCISE IX.

The contracted forms of nouns and adjectives are always to be used.

1. ὁ θάνατός ἔστι χρυσοῦς ὑπνος.
2. ὁ φιλόσοφος τοὺς ἄνους πολίτας οὐθαυμάζει.
3. ὁ πλοῦς ἦν χαλεπὸς τοῖς ναύταις.
4. οἱ πολῖται τῷ δικαίῳ κριτῇ εὖνοι εἰσιν.
5. στέφανος ἀργυροῦς τῷ τῆς νήσου εὑρετῇ δίδοται.
6. ὁ προδότης κολάζεται διπλῇ ζημίᾳ.
7. σοφὸν νοῦν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔχει.
8. τὸ δίκαιον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀδίκων ἐνίοτ’ ἐπαινεῖται.
9. ἡ ἀληθεία ἀπλῆ ἔστιν.
10. ὁ καλὸς τάφος τὰ δστὰ τοῦ Ἰππίου ἔχει.

1. The queen is well-disposed to the faithful slaves.
2. The river has a strong current.
3. The words of the sophist were not simple.
4. The brave soldiers have neither horses nor arms.
5. The inexperienced sailors fear the long voyage.
6. The citizens give a golden crown to the poet.
7. The just are well-disposed to the just.
8. The deeds of the young man were unwise.
9. Good men are loved by the gods.
10. He gives double gifts to the allies.

VII.—THIRD DECLENSION.

The stems in this declension end in (1) consonants, (2) the vowels *i, u, o, ω,* (3) the diphthongs *αυ, ευ, ου.*

The stem may be generally found by taking away the *-ος* of the genitive singular: thus Nom. *φύλαξ*, Gen. *φύλακ-ος*, Stem *φύλακ-*.

The case-endings added to the stem are :—

	MASCULINES AND FEMININES.	NEUTERS.
Singular.		
<i>Nom.</i>	s or vowel of stem lengthened in compensation for the disappearance of s.	no addition.
<i>Voc.</i>	no addition or as in the <i>Nom.</i>	no addition.
<i>Acc.</i>	ă or ν	no addition.
<i>Gen.</i>	os	os
<i>Dat.</i>	i	i
Dual.		
<i>N. V. A.</i>	ε	ε
<i>G. D.</i>	οιν	οιν
Plur.		
<i>N. V.</i>	ες	ă
<i>Acc.</i>	ăs	ă
<i>Gen.</i>	ων	ων
<i>Dat.</i>	σι(ν)	σι(ν)

A. Masculine and Feminine Substantives.

1. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Guttural and Labial Mutes, κ, γ, χ, and π, β, φ.

STEM. ENGLISH.	φυλάκ, guard.	μαστίγ, whip.	δνυχ, claw.	φλεβ, vein.
Sing.				
<i>N. V.</i>	δ, ή φύλαξ	ή μάστιξ	δ ὄνυξ	ή φλέψ
<i>Acc.</i>	φύλακ-α	μάστιγ-α	ὄνυχ-α	φλέβ-ă
<i>Gen.</i>	φύλακ-ος	μάστιγ-ος	ὄνυχ-ος	φλέβ-ός
<i>Dat.</i>	φύλακ-ι	μάστιγ-ι	ὄνυχ-ι	φλέβ-ί
Dual.				
<i>N. V. A.</i>	φύλακ-ε	μάστιγ-ε	ὄνυχ-ε	φλέβ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	φύλακ-οιν	μάστιγ-οιν	ὄνυχ-οιν	φλέβ-οιν
Plur.				
<i>N. V.</i>	φύλακ-ες	μάστιγ-ες	ὄνυχ-ες	φλέβ-ες
<i>Acc.</i>	φύλακ-ας	μάστιγ-ας	ὄνυχ-ας	φλέβ-ăς
<i>Gen.</i>	φύλακ-ων	μάστιγ-ων	ὄνυχ-ῶν	φλέβ-ῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	φύλαξι(ν)	μάστιξι(ν)	ὄνυξι(ν)	φλέψι(ν)

NOTE.—In the Nom. Sing. and Dat. Pl. κς, γς, χς, form the double letter ξ: πς, βς, φς, form the double letter ψ. See p. 2.

15. The Dative case is used with the verb *to be* to denote possession: as *τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πλοῦτός ἔστι*, *the man has wealth*, lit. *there is wealth to the man*.

16. A possessive pronoun in English is generally rendered simply by the Article in Greek, when the idea of possession is clearly indicated by the context, and no particular stress is laid upon it: as *ἔξέτεινε τὴν χεῖρα*, *he stretched out his hand*.

EXERCISE X.

1. *τῇ βασιλείᾳ πιστοὶ φύλακές εἰσιν*. 2. *οἱ γῆπες ἔχοντες τοὺς ὄνυχας ἰσχυρούς*. 3. *ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶ φλέβες ἀργύρου*. 4. *οἱ πολῖται τῷ κήρυκι εὐνοι ἡσαν*. 5. *ὁ τῶν μυρμήκων βίος πολύπονός ἔστιν*. 6. *ὁ στρατιώτης σάλπιγγα ἀργυρᾶν ἔχει*. 7. *τὴν λαλάτα οἱ ἐμπειροι ναῦται οὐ φοβοῦνται*. 8. *ὁ στρατηγὸς θώρακας τοῖς φύλαξι δίδωσιν*. 9. *οἱ γῆπες τοῖς ὄνυξιν ἀποκτείνονται τὸν ἵππον*. 10. *τοῖς Ἀραψίν ἔστιν ἔρημος χώρα*.

1. The general with his right hand kills the faithless herald.
2. The vulture has long wings.
3. The tempests were the cause of death to the sailors.
4. The breastplates of the guards are strong.
5. The queen is friendly to the good heralds.
6. The poet loves and praises beautiful things.
7. The trumpets give the signal of battle for the soldiers.
8. The unwise citizens are hostile to the guards.
9. In the temples of the gods there * are golden crowns.
10. Slavery is painful to the free.

2. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Dental Mutes *τ*, *δ*, *θ*.

STEM. ENGLISH.	λαμπτάδ, <i>torch.</i>	ἔριδ, <i>strife.</i>	πατρίδ, <i>native land.</i>
Sing. N. V.	ἡ λαμπτά- <i>s</i>	ἡ ἔρι- <i>s</i>	ἡ πατρί- <i>s</i>
Acc.	λαμπτάδ-ἄ	ἔρι-ν	πατρίδ-α
Gen.	λαμπτάδ-ος	ἔριδ-ος	πατρίδ-ος
Dat.	λαμπτάδ-ῃ	ἔριδ-ῃ	πατρίδ-ῃ
Dual. N. V. A.	λαμπτάδ-ε	ἔριδ-ε	πατρίδ-ε
G. D.	λαμπτάδ-οιν	ἔριδ-οιν	πατρίδ-οιν
Plur. N. V.	λαμπτάδ-ες	ἔριδ-ες	πατρίδ-ες
Acc.	λαμπτάδ-ᾶς	ἔριδ-ας	πατρίδ-ας
Gen.	λαμπτάδ-ων	ἔριδ-ων	πατρίδ-ων
Dat.	λαμπτάδ-οι(ν)	ἔριδ-οι(ν)	πατρίδ-οι(ν)

* 'There' in 'there is,' 'there are,' etc., is not to be translated.

NOTE 1.—The dentals are dropped before *s*: hence Nom. Sing. Λαμπά-*s*, not Λαμπαδ-*s*; Dat. Pl. λαμπά-*σι*, not λαμπαδ-*σι*.

2.—In νύξ, νυκτ-ός, *night*, the stem is νυκτ, but the *τ* in the Nom. Sing. and Dat. Pl. is dropped before *s*, and κς become ξ; hence Nom. Sing. νύξ=νυκ-*s*=νυκτ-*s*; Dat. Pl. νυξί=νυκ-*σι*=νυκτ-*σι*.

3.—Dental nouns ending in *is*, when not accented on the last syllable, make Acc. Sing. in -*v*, as ἔρις above; so χάρις, *grace*. Stem χαρίτ, Acc. Sing. χάριν, *bird*, Stem ὄρνιθ, makes Acc. Sing. ὄρνιν (rarely ὄρνιθα), Nom. Pl. ὄρνιθες or ὄρνεις, Acc. Pl. ὄρνιθας or ὄρνεις.

4.—Αρτέμις, Artemis, τυραννίς, *tyranny*, παῖς, *boy*, make in Voc. Sing. Αρτέμι, τυραννή, παῖ.

5.—Dental nouns ending in *is* are feminine, in *os* masculine. ὄρνις is common, but generally ranks as masculine.

EXERCISE XI.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν προδότης τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ τῶν ὄρνιθων ὄνυχές εἰσιν ἴσχυροί. 3. τοῖς στρατιώταις οὔτε μάχαιραι οὔτε ἀσπίδες εἰσίν. 4. οἱ κήρυκες ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας εἰρήνης ἔχουσι. 5. αἱ μακρὰ νύκτες ὑπὸ τῶν γεωργῶν οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται. 6. ἡ βασιλεῖα θαυμάζει τὴν τῶν ἀσπιῶν λαμπρότητα. 7. τοῖν παιδίοντος ὄρνιν ὁ ἀδελφὸς δίδωσιν. 8. τὰ χαλεπὰ οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐ φιλοῦσιν. 9. οἱ στρατιώται τοῖς παισὶν εἰσι φίλοι. 10. αἱ λαμπάδες τοῖς φύλαξιν ἥσαν χρησταῖ.

1. The young men have long shields. 2. Empty hopes are the beginning of loss. 3. The faithful slave loves his master's children. 4. The birds fear the tempest. 5. The golden torches are given by the citizens to the gods. 6. The betrayers of the herald are punished by death. 7. Bravery is the cause of honour to soldiers. 8. The good citizens praise their native-land. 9. Breastplates and shields are the weapons of soldiers. 10. The queen does not praise the strife of the two-generals.

3. Substantives of which the Stems end in αντ, οντ.

STEM. ENGLISH.	γύγαντ, giant.	δόδοντ, tooth.	λεοντ, lion.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ὁ γύγā- <i>s</i>	ὁ δόδού- <i>s</i>	ὁ λέων
<i>Voc.</i>	γύγā- <i>s</i>	δόδού- <i>s</i>	λέον
<i>Acc.</i>	γύγαντ-ǎ	δόδοντ-ǎ	λέοντ-ǎ
<i>Gen.</i>	γύγαντ-ος	δόδοντ-ος	λέοντ-ος
<i>Dat.</i>	γύγαντ-ǐ	δόδοντ-ǐ	λέοντ-ǐ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	γύγαντ-ε	δόδοντ-ε	λέοντ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	γύγάντ-οιν	δόδοντ-οιν	λεόντ-οιν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	γύγαντ-ες	δόδοντ-ες	λέοντ-ες
<i>Acc.</i>	γύγαντ-ᾶς	δόδοντ-ᾶς	λέοντ-ᾶς
<i>Gen.</i>	γύγάντ-ων	δόδοντ-ων	λεόντ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	γύγā-σι(ν)	δόδον-σι(ν)	λέον-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—*ντ* are dropped before *s*, and *ă* is lengthened into *ā*, *o* into *ou*: hence Nom. Sing. γίγā-s, not γιγαντ-s; Dat. Pl. γίγā-σι, not γιγαντ-σι; Nom. Sing. ὁδοū-s, not ὁδοντ-s; Dat. Pl. ὁδοū-σι, not ὁδοντ-σι.

2.—All nouns of this class are masculine.

EXERCISE XII.

μέμφεται, (<i>he</i>) blames.	μέμφονται, (<i>they</i>) blame.
ηδεται, (<i>he</i>) delights in (gov. dative).	ηδονται, (<i>they</i>) delight in.

1. ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι * οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄρχοντες τοῖς πολίταις εὗνοι ἦσαν.
2. οἱ παιῶντες τῷ καλῷ ἀνδρίαντι ἤδονται.
3. ὁ λύκος τοῖς ὁδοῦσι τὸν ἵππον ἀποκτείνει.
4. οἱ γίγαντες ἤσαν ἔχθροὶ τοῖς θεοῖς.
5. ἡ βασιλειά ἔστι φυλία τοῖς σοφοῖς γέρουσι.
6. ἐν τῇ ἑρήμω χώρᾳ λέοντες ἤσαν.
7. ὁ στρατηγός τὴν βραδυτῆτα τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέμφεται.
8. οἱ φύλακες τοῖς ἄρχοντσιν εἰσὶ πιστοί.
9. ἤδονται οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ.
10. τὰς σκοτεινὰς νύκτας οἱ λγυσταὶ ἐπαινοῦσι.

1. In the temple there are beautiful statues. 2. The philosopher blames the strife of the citizens. 3. Lions have strong teeth and claws. 4. The children are loved by the old men. 5. The rulers have hopes of peace. 6. The young men kill the lion with their swords. 7. The soldiers delight in the brilliance of the arms. 8. The earth gives food both to elephants and lions. 9. They admire the statue of the wise poet. 10. The giants were children of the gods.

4. Substantives of which the Stems end in the liquids *λ, ρ*.

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀλ, <i>salt.</i>	θηρ, <i>wild beast.</i>	ῥητορ, <i>orator.</i>	μητερ, <i>mother.</i>
Sing.				
Nom.	ὁ ἀλ- <i>s</i>	ὁ θήρ	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ἡ μήτηρ
Voc.	ἄλ- <i>s</i>	θήρ	ῥῆτορ	μῆτερ
Acc.	ἀλ- <i>a</i>	θῆρ- <i>a</i>	ῥῆτορ- <i>a</i>	μητέρ- <i>a</i>
Gen.	ἀλ- <i>ós</i>	θῆρ- <i>ós</i>	ῥῆτορ- <i>os</i>	μητρ- <i>ós</i>
Dat.	ἀλ- <i>i</i>	θῆρ- <i>i</i>	ῥῆτορ- <i>i</i>	μητρ- <i>i</i>
Dual.				
N. V. A.	ἄλ- <i>ε</i>	θῆρ- <i>ε</i>	ῥῆτορ- <i>ε</i>	μητέρ- <i>ε</i>
G. D.	ἀλ- <i>οῖν</i>	θῆρ- <i>οῖν</i>	ῥῆτορ- <i>οῖν</i>	μητρ- <i>οῖν</i>

* Names of countries often receive the article in Greek.

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀλ, <i>salt.</i>	θηρ, <i>wild beast.</i>	ῥήτορ, <i>orator.</i>	μητερ, <i>mother.</i>
Plur.				
N. V.	ἀλ-ες	θῆρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες	μητέρ-ες
Acc.	ἀλ-ας	θῆρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας	μητέρ-ας
Gen.	ἀλ-ῶν	θηρ-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ῶν	μητέρ-ῶν
Dat.	ἀλ-σί(ν)	θηρ-σί(ν)	ῥήτορ-σί(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—Stems ending in *ρ* do not add *s* to form the Nom. Sing., but the preceding vowel, if not already long, is lengthened in compensation: as ῥήτορ, Nom. ῥήτωρ: μητρ, Nom. μήτηρ.

2.—πατήρ, *father*, μητρ, *mother*, θυγάτηρ, *daughter*, ἡ γαστήρ, *belly*, drop *ε* in Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., which ends in *αι*. ἀστήρ, *star*, makes ἀστέρος, ἀστέρι in Gen. and Dat. Sing., ἀστραστ in Dat. Pl.

3.—Stems in *ρ*, when *ρ* is preceded by a short vowel and the word is not accented on the last syllable, keep the short vowel in the Voc. Sing., as μῆτρ above; when the last syllable is accented, the Voc. is the same as the Nom., except in πατήρ, which makes Voc. πατέρ. Stems in *ρ*, when *ρ* is preceded by a long vowel, keep the long vowel in the Voc. Sing.; but σωτήρ, *deliverer*, Gen. σωτῆρος, makes Voc. σώτερ.

4.—Most nouns in *ηρ* and *ωρ* are masculine.

5. Substantives of which the Stems end in the nasal *ν*.

STEM. ENGLISH.	Ἐλλῆν, <i>Greek.</i>	ἡγεμονί, <i>leader.</i>	δελφῖν, <i>dolphin.</i>
Sing. N. V.	ὁ Ἐλλῆν	ὁ ἡγεμόν	ὁ δελφίς
Acc.	Ἐλλῆν-α	ἡγεμόν-α	δελφῖν-α
Gen.	Ἐλλῆν-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	δελφῖν-ος
Dat.	Ἐλλῆν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	δελφῖν-ι
Dual. N. V. A.	"Ἐλλῆν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	δελφῖν-ε
G. D.	Ἐλλῆν-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	δελφῖν-οιν
Plur. N. V.	"Ἐλλῆν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	δελφῖν-ες
Acc.	Ἐλλῆν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	δελφῖν-ας
Gen.	Ἐλλῆν-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	δελφῖν-ων
Dat.	Ἐλλῆν-σι(ν)	ἡγεμόν-σι(ν)	δελφῖ-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—In the Dat. Pl. the final *ν* of the Stem is dropped before *s*.

2.—Stems in *ν* rarely add *s* to form the Nom. Sing., but the preceding vowel, if not already long, is lengthened in compensation, as in ἡγεμών above. But a few stems in *ν* add *s*, like δελφίς: also ἡ βίς, *nose* (Stem. ῥίν).

3.—Stems in *ν* have the same form for Nom. and Voc. Sing.; but Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo*, and Ποσειδῶν, *Poseidon*, make Voc. Ἀπόλλον, Πόσειδον. They also make Acc. Sing. Ἀπόλλω (rar. Ἀπόλλωνα); Πόσειδω (rar. Πόσειδωνα).

4.—Nouns in *ην* are masc. except φρήν, φρενός, fem., *heart*. Those in *ων*—*ωνος* are masc., those in *ων*—*ωνος* fem., with a few masc.

17. The time within which anything takes place is denoted by the Genitive: as *νυκτός*, or *τῆς νυκτός*, *by night*; *χειμῶνος*, *in winter*. This is called 'Indefinite Time when.'

EXERCISE XIII.

κατεσθίει, (*he*) devours. *κατεσθίουσι*(*v*), (*they*) devour.
φοβεῖ, (*he*) terrifies. *φοβοῦσι*(*v*), (*they*) terrify.

1. οἱ ἴσχυροὶ ἵπποι τῷ ἀγῶνι ἥδονται. 2. οἱ Ἑλληνες ἡσαν εὗνοι τοὺς ῥήγτοροιν. 3. νυκτός οἱ θῆρες τοὺς γεωργοὺς φοβοῦσι. 4. ἡ μήτηρ θαυμάζει τὰς καλὰς θυγατέρας. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν δειλὸν ἡγεμόνα μέμφονται. 6. οἱ ἀστέρες τοῖς ναύταις χρηστοῖ εἰσιν. 7. οἱ ἄγαθοὶ παῖδες ἐπαινοῦνται ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 8. οἱ ῥήγτορες οὐκ ἡσαν τῆς πατρόδος σωτῆρες. 9. οἱ μύρμηκες τὰ τοῦ δένδρου φύλλα κατεσθίουσι. 10. οἱ ἄγαθοὶ εἰσιν εἰκόνες τοῦ Θεοῦ. 11. οἱ βάρβαροι σίτον καὶ ἄλας ξένῳ διδόσασιν.

1. In winter the nights are long. 2. The mother gives gifts to her daughters. 3. The Persians were not friendly to the Greeks. 4. The vulture has a long neck. 5. The shepherds are hostile to the wild-beasts. 6. The husbandmen blame the winter and the snow. 7. The citizens give a golden bowl to Apollo. 8. The master terrifies his slaves with the lash. 9. In the desert island there are good harbours. 10. The hares devour the plants by night. 11. The young men admire the foolish words of the orator. 12. The poets praise Apollo and Artemis.

6. Substantives of which the Stems end in the vowels: and *v*.

STEM.	πολι,	συ,	πηχυ,
ENGLISH.	city.	pig.	cubit.
Sing.			
Nom.	ἡ πόλι-ς	ὅ, ἡ, σῦ-ς	ὅ πηχυ-ς
Voc.	πόλι	σῦ	πῆχυ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	σῦ-ν	πῆχυ-ν
Gen.	πόλε-ως	σῦ-ός	πῆχε-ως
Dat.	πόλει	σῦ-ι	πῆχει
Dual.			
N. V. A.	πόλει	σῦ-ε	πήχει
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	σῦ-οῖν	πηχέ-οιν
Plur.			
N. V.	πόλεις	σῦ-εις	πήχεις
Acc.	πόλεις	σῦς	πήχεις
Gen.	πόλε-ων	σῦ-ῶν	πήχε-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	σῦ-σι(ν)	πηχε-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—Several of these forms are contracted, as πόλει (*Dat.*)

from πόλε-*ϊ*, πόλε*ι* (Dual) from πόλε-*ε*, πόλε*ις* (Nom. Plur.) from πόλε-*ες*. Acc. Plur. is *not* contracted from πόλε-*ας*, but is the Nom. repeated. The same contractions are found in πῆχυς.

2.—Like πῆχυς are declined πέλεκυς, *axe*, and πρέσβυς, *old man* (in pl. *ambassadors*).

3.—All nouns like πόλις are fem. except ὄφις, masc., *snake*, μάντις, masc., *prophet*; almost all like σῦς are fem.; πῆχυς and those like it are masc.

EXERCISE XIV.

1. φύσεως κακῆς σημείον ἔστιν δὲ φθόνος. 2. ή ἀδικία ἔστιν αἰτία στάσεων. 3. δὲ γεωργὸς τοὺς βότρους τῆς ἀμπέλου ἐπαινεῖ. 4. φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν φιλοῦσιν. 5. οἱ μαθηταὶ θαυμάζοντι τὴν τοῦ σοφιστοῦ σύνεσιν. 6. τὰς αἰσχρὰς πράξεις τῶν πολιτῶν μέριφονται. 7. οἱ κακοὶ τὰς Ἐρινύς φοβοῦνται. 8. πελέκει δὲ ποιμὴν τὸν λύκον ἀποκτείνει. 9. οἱ γέροντες τὴν τοῦ τυράννου ὑβριν οὐκ ἐπαινοῦσιν. 10. οἱ ὥρνιθες τὸν ἰχθὺν κατεσθίουσι.

1. Envy is the cause of base actions. 2. In the city is a temple of the Furies. 3. The leaders give gold to the ambassadors. 4. The citizens fear the ranks of the enemy. 5. Neighbours are well-disposed to neighbours. 6. The vines and oaks are praised by the husbandmen. 7. The citizens delight in strife and faction. 8. The desire of learning is the beginning of wisdom. 9. The wild-beasts fear the strength (*ἰσχύς*) of the lion. 10. The orators praise their native-land.

7. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Diphthongs *eu*, *au*, *ou*.

STEM.	βασιλευ,	γραν,	βου,
ENGLISH.	king.	old woman.	ox.
<i>Sing.</i>			
<i>Nom.</i>	δὲ βασιλεύ- <i>s</i>	ἡ γραῦ- <i>s</i>	δ, ἡ βοῦ- <i>s</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	βασιλεῦ	γραῦ	βοῦ
<i>Acc.</i>	βασιλέ- <i>ā</i>	γραῦ- <i>v</i>	βοῦ- <i>v</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	βασιλέ- <i>ως</i>	γρᾶ- <i>cs</i>	βο- <i>όs</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	βασιλεῖ	γρᾶ- <i>t</i>	βο- <i>ī</i>
<i>Dual.</i>			
<i>N. V. A.</i>	βασιλῆ	γρᾶ- <i>ε</i>	βό- <i>ε</i>
<i>G. D.</i>	βασιλέ- <i>οιν</i>	γρᾶ- <i>οῖν</i>	βο- <i>οῖν</i>
<i>Plur.</i>			
<i>N. V.</i>	βασιλῆς	γρᾶ- <i>εs</i>	βό- <i>εs</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	βασιλέ- <i>αs</i>	γραῦ- <i>s</i>	βοῦ- <i>s</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	βασιλέ- <i>ωn</i>	γρᾶ- <i>ῶn</i>	βο- <i>ῶn</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	βασιλεῦ- <i>σι(v)</i>	γραν- <i>σι(v)</i>	βον- <i>σι(v)</i>

NOTE 1.—A form *βασιλεῖς* for Nom. and Acc. Plur. is found ; but it is late, and should be avoided. The Acc. Sing. and Plur. should never be contracted.

2.—When *-eūs* is preceded by a vowel, contraction may take place in Acc. and Gen., Sing. and Pl. Thus *Δωριέύς*, *Dorian*, *Δωριᾶ*, *Δωριῶς*, *Δωριᾶς*, *Δωριῶν*.

3.—All nouns in *-eūs* are masc. There are no other nouns declined like *γραῦς* and *βοῦς*.

EXERCISE XV.

μιστεῖ, (*he*) *hates*.

μισοῦντι(ν), (*they*) *hate*.

μισεῖται, (*he*) *is hated*.

μισοῦνται, (*they*) *are hated*.

The Particles *μέν* and *δέ* are used to contrast words and clauses. They are placed after the words contrasted, except when those words are used with an article, when they are placed after the article. Thus *καλὸς μὲν πονηρὸς δέ*, *beautiful but wicked*; *οἱ μὲν ἀγαθοί . . . οἱ δὲ κακοί*, *the good . . . the bad*. *μέν* is to be left untranslated; *δέ* is to be translated by *and* or *but*, according to the degree of contrast conveyed : sometimes it may be left untranslated.

1. *οἱ βασιλῆς ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχουσι τῶν πόλεων*. 2. *οἱ θεοὶ εἰσιν ἔλεω τῷ ἵερεῖ*. 3. *τοῦς ἱππεῦσιν οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπλα*. 4. *οἱ γεωργοὶ ἵππους καὶ βοῦς ἔχουσιν*. 5. *οἱ τοῦ συγγραφέως λόγοι εἰσὶ κόσμος τῷ βασιλεῖ*. 6. *οἱ παῖδες τῶν ἀγαθῶν γονέων ἐνίστε κακοί εἰσιν*. 7. *οἱ νόμοι τοὺς φονέας θανάτῳ κολάζουσιν*. 8. *οἱ μάντεις ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδίκου ἡγεμόνος μισοῦνται*. 9. *τοῖς φύλαξιν οἱ πολῖται χάριν ἔχουσιν*. 10. *ὅ μὲν κεραμεὺς κεραμεῖ, ὃ δὲ ποιητὴς ποιητῇ, ἔχθρος ἔστιν*.

1. The horse-soldiers have long shields. 2. Oxen are useful to men. 3. The fathers were just, the sons unjust (use *μέν* and *δέ*). 4. The citizens fear the power of the Darians. 5. The children feel gratitude to their parents. 6. The art of the painter is difficult. 7. The lion devours the oxen by night. 8. He loves good and hates evil. 9. The mother gives a double gift to her daughter. 10. In winter the sailors are in the harbour.

8. Substantives of which the Stems end in *o* and *ω*.

STEM.	<i>πειθο,</i>	<i>ἥρω,</i>
ENGLISH.	<i>persuasion.</i>	<i>hero.</i>
Sing.		Sing.
Nom.	ἡ πειθώ	ὅ ἥρω-ς
Voc.	πειθοῖ	ἥρω-ς
Acc.	πειθώ	ἥρω-α ἥρω
Gen.	πειθοῦς	ἥρω-ος
Dat.	πειθοῖ	ἥρω-ι ἥρω
		Plural.
		ἥρω-ες
		ἥρω-ων
		ἥρω-σι(ν)
		Dual.
		ἥρω-ε
		ἥρω-οιν

NOTE 1.—*αιδός*, reverence, is declined like *πειθώ*. (The stem is *αιδοσ-*, which by the loss of *σ* becomes *αιδο-*.)

2.—The few words like *πειθώ* are all fem., and all without du. or pl.

3.—The two or three words like *ἥρως* are masc.

18. The dative is used to denote the Manner or Attendant Circumstance: as *σπουδῇ*, with zeal; *σιγῇ*, in silence.

EXERCISE XVI.

1. οἱ γονεῖς αἰδοῦς ἀξιού εἰσιν. 2. ὁ τάφος ἔχει τὰ τῶν ἥρωών ὅστα. 3. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρτεμις ἥσαν παιδες Δητοῦς. 4. λόγῳ μὲν οἱ κήρυκες πιστοί εἰσιν, ἔργῳ δὲ ἀπιστοί. 5. οἱ παιδες τὴν ἡχῶ φοβοῦνται. 6. οἱ λῃσταὶ δόλῳ τὸν ιερέα ἀποκτείνουσι. 7. αἱ τε Μοῦσαι καὶ οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν Σαπφῷ θαυμάζουσιν. 8. αἱ τῶν πολιτῶν στάσεις τῷ βασιλεῖ λυπηραὶ εἰσιν. 9. ἐν τῇ Καλυψοῦς νήσῳ καλὰ δένδρα ἦν. 10. ἡ Μοῦσα χάριν καὶ πειθῷ τῷ ποιητῇ δίδωσιν.

1. Reverence is an ornament to the young. 2. They praise the valour of the hero. 3. Leto was the mother of Apollo and Artemis. 4. Young men love force, old men persuasion. 5. The harbour has a difficult entrance. 6. The enemy fear the horse-soldiers. 7. The traitors kill the king in silence. 8. The Muses delight in the grace of Sappho. 9. Historians love truth. 10. The citizens blame the slowness of the guards.

9. Substantives of which the Stems end in *σ*.

STEM.	Δημοσθενεσ,	Ἡρακλεεσ,	τριηρεσ,
ENGLISH.	<i>Demosthenes.</i>	<i>Hercules.</i>	<i>trireme.</i>
Sing.			
Nom.	ὁ Δημοσθένης	ὁ Ἡρακλῆς	ἡ τριήρης
Voc.	Δημόσθενες	Ἡράκλεις	(τριῆρες)
Acc.	Δημοσθένη	Ἡρακλέā	τριήρη
Gen.	Δημοσθένους	Ἡρακλέους	τριήρους
Dat.	Δημοσθένει	Ἡρακλεῖ	τριήρει.

Obs. Δημοσθένης and Ἡρακλῆς are not often found in the plural, but τριήρης is fully declined thus: Dual τριήρει, τριηρῶν; Pl. τριήρεις τριήρεις τριηρῶν τριηρέου(ν). It is really an adjective agreeing with νῦν, ship, and is like ἀληθῆς (p. 32).

NOTE 1.—The final *σ* of the stem drops before the case-endings and contraction ensues. Thus the Gen. Sing. of Δημοσθένης should be Δημοσθενε-*os*. From this comes by the omission of *σ* Δημοσθενε-*os*, and by contraction Δημοσθένους.

2.—Proper names in -κλης, stem -κλεεσ-, contract εε-*a* of Acc. Sing. into ε-*a*, as Ἡρακλε-*a*, Ἡρακλέ-*a*, above. Proper names which form Acc. Sing. in -η have also a form in -ην, as Δηροσθένην, borrowed from the first declension.

19. When one noun is added to another in order to further define it, the second noun is said to be in Apposition to the first, and is placed in the same case: as θαυμάζοντι Κύρον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα, *they admire Cyrus the king of the Persians.*

EXERCISE XVII.

1. Δημοσθένη τὸν ῥήτορα οἱ πολῖται θαυμάζοντιν. 2. τὰς τοῦ Σοφοκλέους τραγῳδίας ἐπαινοῦσιν οἱ σοφοί. 3. οἱ σύμμαχοι Θεμιστοκλεῖ τῷ ἀδίκῳ στρατηγῷ χάριν οὐκ ἔχοντι. 4. τριηρη μὲν ἔχει, ναύτας δὲ οὐ. 5. οἱ βασιλῆς Ἡρακλέους ἔκγονοι ἦσαν.

1. He praises the intelligence of Hippias the sophist. 2. The Athenians were well-disposed to Pericles. 3. The Persians fear Themistocles, the leader of the Greeks. 4. The young men were pupils of Euripides the poet. 5. The words of Demosthenes were useful to the state.

B. Neuter Substantives.

1. Stems ending in a consonant.

STEM.	σωμᾶτ-,	τερᾶτ-,	κρεασ-,	γενεσ-,
ENGLISH.	body.	portent.	flesh.	race.

Sing.

N.V.A.	τὸ σῶμα	τὸ τέρας	τὸ κρέας	τὸ γένος
Gen.	σώματ-ος	τέρατ-ος	κρέως	γένους
Dat.	σώματ-ι	τέρατ-ι	κρέᾳ	γένει

Dual.

N.V.A.	σώματ-ε	τέρατ-ε		γένει
G.D.	σωμάτ-οιν	τεράτ-οιν		γενοῖν

Plur.

N.V.A.	σώματ-ᾶ	τέρατ-ᾶ	κρέα	γένη
Gen.	σωμάτ-ων	τεράτ-ων	κρεῶν	γενῶν
Dat.	σώμα-σι(ν)	τέρα-σι(ν)	κρέασι(ν)	γένε-σι(ν)

Obs. κρέας and γένος drop the σ of the stem and contract, e.g. G. γένεσος, γένε-ος, γένους, etc.

NOTE 1.—Like κρέας are declined γέρας (stem γερασ-), *privilege, κέρας* (stem κερασ-), *wing of an army, and in the singular only γῆρας* (stem γηρασ-), *old age.* κέρας with the meaning of *horn* (from which its other meaning is derived), is declined from the stem κερατ- in the same way as τέρας.

2.—γάλα, Gen. γάλακτος, *milk*, is declined from the stem γαλακτ-.

3.—γόνυ, Gen. γόνατος, *knee*, and δόρυ, Gen. δόρατος, *spear*, are declined from the stems γονατ-, δορατ-.

4.—Neuter stems in εσ change ε to ο in the Nom. Sing., as γένος above. The contraction in the other cases has been explained under Δημοσθένης, p. 27.

2. Stem ending in ν.

	STEM, ENGLISH.	ἀστυ, town.
Sing.	N. V. A. τὸ ἄστυ	
	Gen. ἄστε-ως	
	Dat. ἄστει	
Dual.	N. V. A. ἄστει	
	G. D. ἄστε-οιν	
Plur.	N. V. A. ἄστη	
	Gen. ἄστε-ων	
	Dat. ἄστε-σι(ν)	

No ether common prose word is declined like ἄστυ.

EXERCISE XVIII.

- A.—1. ὁ θάνατός ἐστι χωρισμὸς τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος.
 2. τὰ πονηρὰ κέρδη ἡδονὰς ἔχει μικράς. 3. ἀπλᾶ ἐστι τὰ τῆς ἀληθείας ἔπη. 4. οἱ πύργοι τῇ πόλει κόσμος εἰσίν. 5. τὰ ἄστη τείχη ἔχει. 6. τὰ κέρατά ἐστι τῶν βοῶν ὅπλα. 7. ἡ ἐλπίς κακοῦ κέρδους ἀρχή ἐστι ζημίας. 8. χειμῶνος καὶ θέρους οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς θῆρας φοβοῦνται. 9. τὸ γῆρας αἰδοὺς ἀξιόν ἐστιν. 10. τὰ τέρατα θαυμαστὰ ἦν.

1. The horse-soldiers have spears and shields. 2. The lions devour the bodies of the oxen. 3. Base gains are not useful to men. 4. The wolf has long ears. 5. The walls of the town are strong. 6. The rulers have privileges. 7. The sufferings of the soldiers were painful to the leader. 8. The mother gives beautiful names to her children. 9. Wise men admire Socrates the philosopher. 10. The citizens give honour to old age.

- B.—1. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἄρματα φοβοῦνται.
 2. τοῖς γεωργοῖς γάλακτος καὶ μέλιτος ἀφθονία ἐστίν. 3. οἱ παῖδες τοῖς δένδρεσι καὶ ἀνθεσιν ἥδονται. 4. τὰ τῶν ναυτῶν χρήματα ἐν τῇ τριήρει ἦν. 5. τὰ κακὰ τοῦ γῆρας οἱ ποιηταὶ μέμφονται.

1. The experienced leaders do not fear the portents. 2. In the town are temples of Apollo and Hercules. 3. A wreath of flowers is given by the daughters to their mother. 4. The affairs of the city are difficult. 5. The races of wild beasts are hostile to men.

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Adjectives of Three Terminations.*

1. Stems in *v*, and 2. Stems in *avt.*

- (1.) Stem *μελάν*, *black*. Nom. *μέλας*, *μέλαινα*, *μέλαν*.
 (2.) Stem *παντ*; *all, every*. Nom. *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Acc.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Gen.	μέλάνος	μέλαινης	μέλανος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	μέλανι	μέλαινῃ	μέλανι	παντὶ	πάσῃ	παντὶ
Dual.						
N. V. A.	μέλανε	μέλαινā	μέλανε			
G. D.	μελάνουι	μελαινῶνι	μελάνουι			
Plur.						
N. V.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Acc.	μέλανας	μελαινας	μέλανα	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	μελασι(ν)	μελαιναῖς	μέλασι(ν)	πάσι(ν)	πάσαις	πάσι(ν)

3. Stems in *εντ*, and 4. Stems in *οντ*.

- (3.) Stem *χαρίεντ*, *graceful*. Nom. *χαρίεις*, *χαρίεσσα*, *χαρίεν*
 (4.) Stem *έκοντ*, *willing*. Nom. *έκων*, *έκοντα*, *έκόν*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοντα	έκόν
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοντα	έκόν
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	έκοντα	έκονταν	έκόν
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	έκοντος	έκοντης	έκοντος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσσῃ	χαρίεντι	έκοντι	έκοντη	έκοντι
Dual.						
N. V. A.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσā	χαρίεντε	έκοντε	έκοντα	έκοντε
G. D.	χαριέντωι	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντωι	έκοντοιν	έκονταιν	έκοντοιν
Plur.						
N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	έκοντες	έκονται	έκοντα
Acc.	χαριέντας	χαριέσσας	χαριέντα	έκοντας	έκοντας	έκοντα
Gen.	χαριέντων	χαριέσσων	χαριέντων	έκοντων	έκοντης	έκοντων
Dat.	χαριέντι(ν)	χαριέσσαι(ν)	χαριέντι(ν)	έκοντι(ν)	έκονται(ν)	έκοντι(ν)

χαρίεις has also a stem *χαριέτ*, from which the dative plural *χαριέσι* is formed, for *χαριέτ-σι*. There are no other adjectives in Attic declined like *χαρίεις*.

5. Stems in *v.* ήδν, *pleasant.* Nom. ήδνς, ήδειā, ήδν.

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	ήδνς	ήδειā	ήδν
<i>Voc.</i>	ήδν	ήδειā	ήδν
<i>Acc.</i>	ήδνν	ήδειαν	ήδν
<i>Gen.</i>	ήδέος	ήδείας	ήδέος
<i>Dat.</i>	ήδει	ήδειᾳ	ήδει
Dual.			
<i>N. V. A.</i>	ήδει	ήδειā	ήδει
<i>G. D.</i>	ήδειων	ήδειαν	ήδειων
Plur.			
<i>N. V.</i>	ήδεις	ήδειαι	ήδεια
<i>Acc.</i>	ήδεις	ήδειας	ήδεια
<i>Gen.</i>	ήδεων	ήδειων	ήδεων
<i>Dat.</i>	ήδεσι(ν)	ήδειαις	ήδεσι(ν)

The Dat. Sing., N. V. A. Dual, and N. V. Pl. are contracted like πῆχυς, p. 24.

20. *πᾶς* when used with a singular in the sense of ‘whole’ has generally the predicative position: as πᾶσα ή πόλις, or ή πόλις πᾶσα, *the whole city.* The English order is also possible, ή πᾶσα πόλις.

It has the predicative position when used with a plural and the definite article, in the sense of ‘all’: as πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις, or αἱ πόλεις πᾶσαι, *all the cities.*

It is used in the singular in the sense of ‘every’ without the article: as πᾶσα πόλις, or πόλις πᾶσα, *every city;* in the plural πᾶσαι πόλεις, or πόλεις πᾶσαι, *all cities.*

EXERCISE XIX.

νικᾷ, (<i>he</i>) conquers.	νικῶσι(ν), (<i>they</i>) conquer.
νικάται, „ is conquered.	νικῶνται, „ are conquered.
τύπτει, „ strikes.	τύπτουσι(ν), „ strike.
τύπτεται, „ is struck.	τύπτονται, „ are struck.

- A.—1. γλυκεῖά ἔστιν ή κολάκων φωνή. 2. χειμῶνος μὲν αἱ νύκτες μακραί εἰσι, θέρους δὲ βραχεῖαι. 3. ὁ βασιλεὺς πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχει. 4. τὸ χωρίον ἦν τραχὺ τοῦς ἵππεῦσιν. 5. πᾶσα φυγή ἔστι τάλαινα. 6. ὁ λιμὴν τὸν εἰσπλοῦν εὐρὺν ἔχει. 7. πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμών ἔστιν ή θεοσέβεια. 8. τὰ τῆς Σαπφοῖς χαρίεντα ἐπη αἱ Μούσαι ἐπαινοῦσιν. 9. οἱ θρασεῖς ἡγεμόνες τοὺς πολεμίους μάχῃ νικῶσιν. 10. ὁ στρατιώτης δόρατι ὅξει ἀποκτείνει τὸν ἵππον.

1. Time is the healer of every sorrow. 2. The citizens have a rough country. 3. All the garments were black. 4. The contests are pleasant to the swift horses. 5. Life is short, art is long. 6. The Athenians punish Themistocles with exile. 7. The daughters of the king are graceful. 8. The Persians are overcome by the Greeks in war. 9. The talons of the bird are sharp. 10. He strikes the slow horse with the whip.

21. The adjectives ἔκων, *willing*; ἄκων, *unwilling*; ἀσμενος, *glad*, are used predicatively with the force of adverbs: as ἄκων ἡμαρτει, *he sinned unwillingly* (lit. *he sinned unwilling*).

B.—1. πάντες ἄνθρωποι τὸ μὲν ἥδυ φιλοῦσι, τὸ δὲ λυπηρὸν μισοῦσι. 2. ἡ μήτηρ ἄκουστα τὴν θυγατέρα μέμφεται. 3. τὰ καλὰ ἄνθη τοῖς παισὶν ἥδεα ἔστιν. 4. οἱ φύλακες ἐκόντες τὸν προδότην ἀποκτείνουσιν. 5. τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν δόλῳ νικᾶται.

1. The enjoyment of base gain is short. 2. The queen gives gold to the prophet gladly. 3. All the towns have strong walls. 4. The wisdom of Socrates is admired by all. 5. The husbandmen fear the deep river.

2. *Adjectives of Two Terminations.*

1. Stems in *εσ*, and 2. Stems in *ον*.

(1.) Stem ἀληθεσ, *true*. Nom. ἀληθής M. and F., ἀληθές Neut.

(2.) Stem σωφρον, *temperate*. Nom. σώφρων M. and F. σωφρον Neut.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem. Neut.
Sing.			
Nom.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	σώφρων σωφρον
Voc.	ἀληθές		σωφρον
Acc.	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές	σώφρονα σωφρον
Gen.	ἀληθούς		σώφρονος
Dat.	ἀληθεῖ		σώφρονι
Dual.			
N. V. A.	ἀληθεῖ		σώφρονε
G. D.	ἀληθοῖν		σωφρόγοιν
Plur.			
N. V.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ	σώφρονες σώφρονα
Acc.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ	σώφρονας σώφρονα
Gen.	ἀληθῶν		σωφρόνων
Dat.	ἀληθέσι(ν)		σώφροσι(ν)

Compare the contractions of *τριήρης* and *γένος*.

Adjectives ending in *-ης* preceded by a vowel contract *ε-α* into *α*. Thus ὁγῆς, *healthy*, makes in Acc. Masc. Sing., and in Nom. Neut. Pl. ὅγια (ὅγιέ-α).

(3.) Adjectives compounded from noun are declined for the most part like those nouns.

Stem *εὐχαριτ*, *graceful*. Nom. *εὐχαρις* M. & F., *εὐχαρι*, Neut. Stem *τριποδ*, *three-footed*. Nom. *τρίποντ* M. & F., *τρίπονν*, Neut.

	Masc. and Fem. Neut.		Masc. and Fem. Neut.
Sing.		Sing.	
Nom.	εὐχαρις	εὐχαρι	τρίποντ
Voc.	εὐχαρι		τρίπονν
Acc.	εὐχαριν	εὐχαρι	τρίποδα
Gen.	εὐχάριτος		τρίποδος
Dat.	εὐχάριτι		τρίποδι
Dual.		Dual.	
N.V.A.	εὐχάριτε	N.V.A.	τρίποδε
G.D.	εὐχαρίτοιν	G.D.	τριπόδοιν
Plural.		Plural.	
N.V.	εὐχάριτες	εὐχάριτα	τρίποδες
Acc.	εὐχάριτας	εὐχάριτα	τρίποδας
Gen.	εὐχαρίτων		τριπόδων
Dat.	εὐχάριστ(ν)	Dat.	τρίποστ(ν)

εὐελπις M. and F., εὐελπι Neut., *confident*, Stem *εὐελπιδ*, is declined like ἐλπις, except in Acc. Masc. Sing., in which, as it is not accented like ἐλπις on the last syllable, it forms εὐελπιν. (See Note 3, p. 21.)

22. The Genitive is used with certain adjectives to indicate the matter in regard to which the quality denoted by the adjective is exercised: as πολέμου ἐμπειρος, *experienced in war*; πρακτικὸς τῶν δικαίων, *active in just things*.

EXERCISE XX.

- A.—1. οἱ μὲν σώφρονες ἑλεύθεροὶ εἰσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀκρατεῖς ἀνελεύθεροι. 2. οἱ θεοὶ τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς κολάζουσιν. 3. οἱ νεανίαι τῆς μουσικῆς ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν. 4. χειμῶνος οἱ ναῦται τὸν ἀσφαλῆ λιμένα ἐπανούσιν. 5. οἱ ἄγαθοὶ τοῖς δυστυχέσιν εἰσὶν εὗνοι. 6. ἐπανεῖ ὁ ποιητὴς τὰ ἐνκλεῖ ἔργα τῆς πόλεως. 7. οἱ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγοι οὐκ ἦσαν εὐχάριτες. 8. ἄφρονές εἰσιν οἱ μεγαλήγοροι. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται ἄκοντες τὸν ιερέα ἀποκτείνουσιν. 10. οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν εὐέλπιδες.

1. All things are difficult for the senseless. 2. The gods are gracious to the pious. 3. The general blames the false words of the herald. 4. The children are mindful of their parents. 5. The soldiers were not experienced in husbandry. 6. He gives spears and shields to the whole army. 7. The intemperate are not happy. 8. The king has a self-controlled nature. 9. The leader kills the male children. 10. The deep rivers are full of fish.

B.—1. τὸ ἀγαθὸν τῷ καλῷ συγγενές ἔστιν. 2. οἱ ἀσθενεῖς γέροντες τὴν ὑβριν τῶν ἵππεων φοβοῦνται. 3. πάντες οἱ γεωργοὶ ὑγιᾶ σώματα ἔχουσι. 4. ὁ τοῦ Περικλέους ἀδελφὸς τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεμῶν ἦν. 5. οἱ εὐτεβεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσεβῶν μισοῦνται.

1. They were self-controlled in words, but bold in deeds. 2. Neither by persuasion nor force does the king overcome the philosopher. 3. In the rough country there are safe harbours. 4. The just judges are not indulgent to the rich and noble. 5. A good reputation is pleasing to all.

3. *Adjectives of One Termination.*

These have the same form for the Masculine and Feminine, but on account of their meaning are scarcely used in connection with Neuter nouns at all. If they ever are so used, the Nom. and Acc. Neut. Sing. have the same form as the Nom. Masc. Sing., and the Nom. and Acc. Neut. Pl. end in *a*.

Instances of adjectives of one termination are—

ἀγνώς, <i>unknown</i> ,	stem	ἀγνωτ-
ἀλαζών, <i>boastful</i> ,	„	ἀλαζον-
ἄρπαξ, <i>rapacious</i> ,	„	ἄρπαγ-
πένης, <i>poor</i> ,	„	πενητ-

EXERCISE XXI.

1. οἱ προδόται ἥσαν ἀγνῶτες τῷ βασιλεῖ. 2. οἱ λέοντές εἰσιν ἄρπαγες. 3. οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς φυγάσιν εὑμενεῖς εἰσιν. 4. ὁ θάνατος πᾶσι κοινός ἔστι, τοῖς τε πλουσίοις καὶ τοῖς πένησι. 5. οἱ ἐγκρατεῖς οὐκ ἀλαζόνες εἰσίν.

1. The husbandmen were poor and unfortunate. 2. The whole city fears the power of the tyrant. 3. The young love those* of-the-same-age. 4. The priests were skilled in prophecy. 5. The just judge punishes both the well-born and the unknown.

* 'Those' when used generally of a whole class is to be rendered by the article.

IX.—SOME IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

STEM. Ζεύ and Δι.

Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	Ζεύς, <i>Zeus.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Ζεῦ
<i>Acc.</i>	Δία
<i>Gen.</i>	Διός
<i>Dat.</i>	Διτ̄

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀνερ, <i>man</i>	γυναικ, <i>woman.</i>	τριχ, <i>hair.</i>	κλειδ, <i>key.</i>	κύνand κυον, <i>dog.</i>
Sing.					
<i>Nom.</i>	ὁ ἀνήρ	ἡ γυνή	ἡ θρίξ	ἡ κλείσ	ἕ, ἡ κύων
<i>Voc.</i>	ἄνερ	γύναι	θρίξ	κλείσ	κύον
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀνδρα	γυναικα	τρίχα	κλεῖν	κύνα
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνδρός	γυναικός	τριχός	κλειδός	κυνός
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνδρὶ	γυναικὶ	τριχὶ	κλειδὶ	κυνὶ
Dual.					
<i>N. V. A.</i>	ἄνδρε	γυναικε	τρίχε	κλειδε	κύνε
<i>G. D.</i>	ἀνδροῖν	γυναικοῖν	τριχοῖν	κλειδοῖν	κυνοῖν
Plur.					
<i>N. V.</i>	ἄνδρες	γυναικες	τρίχες	κλειδες	κύνες
<i>Acc.</i>	ἄνδρας	γυναικας	τρίχας	κλεισ	κύνας
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνδρῶν	γυναικῶν	τριχῶν	κλειδῶν	κυνῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνδράστι(ν)	γυναιξι(ν)	θριξι(ν)	κλειστι(ν)	κυστι(ν)

The stem of θρίξ is properly θριχ, but θ is changed to τ to avoid the double aspirate in θ and χ.

Stem νίο, νίν (*νιέ*), *son.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> ὁ νίος	<i>N. V. A.</i> νιεῖ	νιοί νιεῖς
<i>Voc.</i> νιέ		νιοί νιεῖς
<i>Acc.</i> νιόν		νιούς νιεῖς
<i>Gen.</i> νιοῦ νιέος		νιών νιέων
<i>Dat.</i> νιῷ νιεῖ	<i>G. D.</i> νιέοιν	νιοῖς νιέστι(ν)

νιός has forms both of the second and third declensions. The change of ν in the stem to ε has been seen in πῆχυς, p. 24.

STEM. ENGLISH.	μάρτυρ, <i>witness.</i>	ναῦς, <i>ship.</i>	χεῖρ, χερ, <i>hand.</i>	νῶτα, <i>water.</i>
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	δέ μάρτυρ	ἡ ναῦς	ἡ χείρ	τὸ νῶτο
<i>Voc.</i>	μάρτυρ	ναῦ	χείρ	νῶτο
<i>Acc.</i>	μάρτυρα	ναῦν	χείρα	νῶτο
<i>Gen.</i>	μάρτυρος	νεώς	χειρός	νῶτος
<i>Dat.</i>	μάρτυρι	νη̄τι	χειρὶ	νῶται
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	μάρτυρε	[νῆτε]	χεῖρε	
<i>G. D.</i>	μάρτυροιν	νεοῖν	χειροῖν	
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	μάρτυρες	νῆτες	χεῖρες	νῶτα
<i>Acc.</i>	μάρτυρας	ναῦς	χείρας	νῶτα
<i>Gen.</i>	μάρτυρων	νεῶν	χειρῶν	νῶτων
<i>Dat.</i>	μάρτυσι(ν)	ναυσί(ν)	χερσί(ν)	νῶται(ν)

χεῖρ in poetry often has the short forms *χερός*, *χερί*, etc. In *ναῦς* the *v* of the stem appears as digamma before a vowel, the digamma then dropping as in *βασιλεύς*, p. 25.

EXERCISE XXII.

1. γυναικὶ πάσῃ κόσμῳ ἐστὶν ἡ σιγή.
2. μακραὶ τῶν βασιλέων αἱ χεῖρες.*
3. αἱ πόλεις γῆν καὶ νῶτο τῷ βασιλεῖ διδόσασιν.
4. οἱ Πέρσαι τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ναῦς φοβούνται.
5. οἱ τῶν μαρτύρων λόγοι ψευδεῖς ἥσαν.
6. οἱ πιστοὶ κύνες τὸν ληστὴν φοβούντιν.
7. αἱ λευκαὶ τρίχες αἰδοῦς ἀξιαὶ εἰσιν.
8. αἱ λευκαὶ τρίχες αἰδοῦς ἀξιαὶ εἰσιν.
9. οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες πόλεμον, αἱ δὲ γυναικες εἰρήνην ἔπαινοῦσιν.
10. οἱ νιεῖς τῷ πατρὶ χάριν ἔχουσιν.

1. The swift ships were full of men.
2. The boy strikes the dog with his hand.
3. The pious citizens give honour to Zeus, the king of the gods.
4. The judge was not well-disposed to the witnesses.
5. The waters of the sea are deep.
6. Bravery is an ornament to every man.
7. The fathers were temperate, the sons intemperate.
8. The spears of the horse-soldiers are sharp.
9. The hands of the old man are weak.
10. The charge of the children is given to the women.

* The verbs *ἐστι* and *εἰσι* are often omitted.

X.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following adjectives are irregular: *μέγας, great, πολύς, much* (in pl. *many*), and *πρᾶος, gentle*, the forms of each being derived from different stems, viz., in *μέγας*, from the stems *μεγα* and *μεγαλο*; in *πολύς*, from *πολυ* and *πολλο*; in *πρᾶος*, from *πραο* and *πραϊ*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα			
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Dual.						
N. V. A.	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			No dual.
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
Plur.						
N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Sing.				Plur.		
N. V.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον	πρᾶοι	πραεῖαι	πραέα
Acc.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον	πράοις	πραείας	πραέα
Gen.	πράου	πραείας	πράου	πραέων	πραεῖων	πραέων
Dat.	πράῳ	πραείᾳ	πράῳ	πραέσι(ν)	πραείαις	πραέσι(ν)

οἱ πολλοί is used in the sense of *the multitude, people in general*: sometimes *the majority*.

EXERCISE XXIII.

- τῷ Κροίσῳ ἦν πολὺς πλοῦτος.
- τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης οἱ σοφοὶ φοβοῦνται.
- οἱ εὐγενεῖς τοῖς ἔχθροις πρᾶοί εἰσιν.
- μεγάλας τὰς προσόδους οἱ βασιλῆς ἔχουσιν.
- οἱ πολλοὶ τοῦ δικαίου οὐκ ἀεὶ μνήμονές εἰσιν.
- οἱ ποταμοὶ πλήρεις ἥσαν ἰχθύων μεγάλων.
- ἡ πραεῖα μῆτηρ ὑπὸ τῶν παιδῶν φιλεῖται.
- ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ μεγάλη σίτου ἀφθονία ἦν.
- οἱ γεωργοὶ πολλοὶ κύνας καὶ ἵππους ἔχουσιν.
- οἱ πλούσιοι ἄσμενοι διδόσαι τοῖς πένησι.

1. All men fear the great king. 2. In the swift ship there are many sailors. 3. The queen has a gentle disposition. 4. The multitude loves flatterers. 5. The painters were unknown and poor. 6. They have a great and beautiful city. 7. The timid soldiers fear many-things by night. 8. The tyrant gives much gold to the graceful poet. 9. The true is related to the beautiful. 10. Many-men are hostile to the unfortunate.
-

XI.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The Comparative and Superlative are formed in two ways.

I.—In *τερος* for the Comparative, *τατος* for the Superlative. These, which are the usual endings, are affixed to the Stem of the Masculine, as:

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κοῦφος, <i>light</i>	κουφο	κουφό-τερος, α, ον	κουφό-τατος, η, ον
σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφο	σοφώ-τερος	σοφώ-τατος
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i>	γλυκυ	γλυκύ-τερος	γλυκύ-τατος
μέλας, <i>black</i>	μελαν	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος
μάκαρ, <i>blessed</i>	μακαρ	μακάρ-τερος	μακάρ-τατος
σαφής, <i>clear</i>	σαφες	σαφέσ-τερος	σαφέσ-τατος
χαρίεις, <i>graceful</i>	χαριετ	χαριέσ-τερος (for χαριετ-τερος)	χαριέσ-τατος
πένης, <i>poor</i>	πενητ	πενέσ-τερος	πενέσ-τατος

Obs. 1.—The final *o* of the Positive is left unchanged in the Comparative and Superlative (1) when the preceding syllable is naturally long (*i.e.* consisting of a diphthong or a naturally long vowel, as *κοῦφος*, *ἰσχῦρός*); (2) when the vowel of the preceding syllable is followed by two consonants or a double consonant: as *πικρός*, *bitter*, *πικρό-τερος*, *πικρό-τατος*; *ἐνδοξός*, *renowned*, *ἐνδοξό-τερος*, *ἐνδοξό-τατος*. If the vowel of the preceding syllable is short, and is not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the final *o* is lengthened to *ω*, as in *σοφός* above.

Obs. 2.—The following adjectives in *aos* drop the final *o* in the Comparative and Superlative:

γεραιός, *aged*, γεραι-τερος, γεραι-τατος
παλαιός, *ancient*, παλαι-τερος, παλαι-τατος
σχολαιός, *leisurely*, σχολαι-τερος, σχολαι-τατος

φίλος, *dear*, makes μᾶλλον φίλος, μᾶλιστα φίλος in prose : φίλτερος and φίλτατος are poetical forms. But ὡ φίλτατε and τὰ φίλτατα are exceptions, and are constantly met with in prose.

Obs. 3.—The following change ο to αι :

ἡσυχος, *calm*, ἡσυχαι-τερος, ἡσυχαι-τατος
ἴσος, *equal*, ισαι-τερος, ισαι-τατος.

So μέσος, *middle*, δύσιος, *late*, πρώος, *early*.

Obs. 4.—The terminations εσ-τερος, εσ-τατος, are applied :

1. To adjectives in ον (Stem ον) : as

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
σάφρων, <i>temperate</i>	σωφρον	σωφρον-έστερος	σωφρον-έστατος

2. To the adjectives ἀκράτος, *unmixed*; ἐρρωμένος, *vigorous* ; ἀσμενος, *glad*; ἀφθονος, *abundant* : as

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀκράτος	ἀκράτ-έστερος	ἀκρατ-έστατος

3. To some contracted adjectives in -οος, -ους : as

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀπλός, ἀπλοῦς, <i>simple</i>	ἀπλούστερος for ἀπλο-έστερος	ἀπλούστατος for ἀπλο-έστατος

So εὔνοος, *well-disposed*.

Obs. 5.—The terminations ισ-τερος, ισ-τατος, occur with λάλος, *talkative*, and in a few other words.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
λάλος	λαλ-ίστερος	λαλ-ίστατος

23. The word ‘than’ after a Comparative is expressed either by ἢ, when the word following ‘than’ is placed in the same case as the word with which it is being compared, or more frequently ἢ is omitted, and its meaning expressed simply by the Genitive. Thus ‘Wisdom is more precious than wealth’ may be either ἡ σοφία τιμιωτέρα ἢ πλούτος ἔστιν, or ἡ σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἔστιν. When ‘than’ is followed by a prepositional phrase, ἢ is to be used : as φρονιμώτερος ἐν πολέμῳ ἢ ἐν εἰρήνῃ, *more prudent in war than in peace*.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Comparative adjectives in -τερος are declined like φίλος, superlative adjectives in -τατος like ἀγαθός.

A.—1. ὁ θάνατος τῷ βαθυτάτῳ ὑπνῷ ὅμοιός ἔστιν. 2. οἱ

γέροντες ἀσθενέστεροι εἰσι τῶν νέων. 3. ὁ κόραξ τὰς πτέρυγας μελαντάτας ἔχει. 4. οἱ λυμένες ταῦς ναυσὶν ἀσφαλέστεροι εἰσιν ἡ τὸ πέλαγος. 5. ἐν τῇ δυστυχίᾳ οἱ ἄνθρωποι σωφρονέστεροι εἰσιν ἡ ἐν τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ. 6. οἱ ὕσχυρότατοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσθενῶν ἐνίστηται. 7. οἱ φύλακες τοῖς ἄρχοντοι πιστότατοί εἰσιν. 8. ὁ πατὴρ σοφώτερός ἔστι τῶν νέων. 9. τῷ ἀνδρειοτάτῳ στρατιώτῃ πολλὰ γέρα δίδοται. 10. οἱ εὐσεβεῖς εὐδαιμονέστατοί εἰσιν.

1. The philosopher is more self-controlled than the citizens.
2. The Indians are a very ancient nation.
3. The wisest men are not the most talkative.
4. The pious are happier than the impious.
5. The waters of the sea are deeper than the deepest river.
6. The Greeks were very well-disposed to orators.
7. The sword is sharper than the spear.
8. The queen's daughter was very graceful.
9. The sons are richer than their father.
10. He was the justest and most renowned of all the citizens.

24. The Article is used in all cases with *μέν* and *δέ* in the following senses: ὁ μέν ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*.

B.—1. τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὲν ἀνδρεῖοι ἥσαν, οἱ δὲ δειλότατοι. 2. θέρους αἱ μὲν νύκτες βραχύταται εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ ἡμέραι μακρόταται. 3. ὁ ἄδικος κριτὴς τῷ πλούσιῷ συγγνωμονέστερός ἔστιν ἡ τῷ πέντη. 4. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν γιγάντων ὕσχυρότεροι ἥσαν. 5. τοῖν ἀδελφοιν ὁ μὲν σωφρονέστατος ἔστιν, ὁ δὲ ἀκρατέστατος.

1. The life of Socrates the philosopher was very simple.
2. The few are sometimes wiser than the many.
3. Some of the husbandmen are very poor, others are more fortunate.
4. Women are weaker than men.
5. Soldiers are more experienced in war than in husbandry.

II.—There is a second and rarer ending, confined to the following adjectives and to those given on p. 42, of *-ιων* in the Comparative, and *-ιστος* in the Superlative. The final vowel of the stem of the Positive is dropped.

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>pleasant</i>	ἡδν	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	ταχν	θάσσων or θάττων	τάχ-ιστος
(θάσσων is for ταχ-ιων.)	x:	become στ, and the aspirate of χ is transferred to the initial τ.)	
μέγας, <i>great</i>	μεγα	μείζων (for μεγ-ιων)	μέγ-ιστος

In the following *ρ* is dropped as well as the final vowel of the stem.

<i>ἐχθρός, hostile</i>	<i>ἐχθρό</i>	<i>ἐχθ-ίων</i>	<i>ἐχθ-ιώτος</i>
<i>αἰσχρός, base</i>	<i>αἰσχρό</i>	<i>αἰσχ-ίων</i>	<i>αἰσχ-ιώτος</i>

Superlative adjectives in *-ιώτος* are declined like *ἀγαθός*, comparative adjectives in *-ίων* like *μείζων*. *μείζων* is like *σώφρων* with the possibility of contraction in certain cases.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Sing. N. V.	<i>μείζων</i>	<i>μεῖζον</i>
Acc.	<i>μείζονα, μείζω</i>	<i>μεῖζον</i>
Gen.		<i>μείζονος</i>
Dat.		<i>μείζονι</i>
Dual. N. V. A.		<i>μείζονε.</i>
G. D.		<i>μείζονοιν</i>
Plur. N. V.	<i>μείζονες, μείζονες</i>	<i>μείζονα, μείζω</i>
Acc.	<i>μείζονας, μείζους</i>	<i>μείζονα, μείζω</i>
Gen.		<i>μείζονων</i>
Dat.		<i>μείζοσι(ν)</i>

EXERCISE XXV.

- οὐδὲν θάττόν ἔστι τῆς ἥβης.
- οἱ ὄφεις τοῦς ἄλλους ζώους ἔχθιστοι εἰσιν.
- μεγίστην τὴν δύναμιν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει.
- οὐκ ἔστι μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἡ φιλία.
- ὁ προδότης αἰσχιστός πάντων ἔστιν.
- οἱ τάχιστοι ἵπποι πολλαῖς πληγαῖς οὐ τύπτονται.
- ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς κακίας ηδίων καὶ ἴσχυροτέρα ἔστιν.
- τὰ ηδὸν τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἐνίστε ἔχθιστόν ἔστιν.
- τοῖν γραφέοιν τὸν μὲν ἐπανεῖ, τὸν δὲ μέμφεται.
- οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων μείζους εἰσίν.

- There is nothing more hostile to a state than anarchy.
- The greatest gifts are the pleasantest.
- The dogs are swifter than the horse.
- The deeds of the great king were most base.
- The gods are more kindly-disposed to the temperate than to the intemperate.
- The leader was in the swiftest ship.
- The multitude hates philosophers and delights in orators.
- The birds have very sharp talons.
- Men are braver than women.
- The wolves devour the bodies of the oxen.
- The children are very dear to the parents.

III. IRREGULAR COMPARISON FROM DIFFERENT STEMS.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων βελτίων λάχων (<i>poet.</i>) κρείσσων ορ κρείττων (<i>stronger</i>)	ἄριστος βελτιστος λῶστος (<i>poet.</i>) κράτιστος (<i>strongest</i>)
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακίων χείρων ἡσσών ορ ἥττων (<i>inferior</i>)	κάκιστος χείριστος ἥκιστα, adv. (<i>least</i>)
καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	καλλιστος
μακρός, <i>long</i>	{ μακρότερος μάσσων	{ μακρότατος μήκιστος
μικρός, <i>small</i>	μικρότερος ορ μείων	μικρότατος
δλίγος, <i>little</i> (Plur. <i>few</i>)	ἐλάσσων ορ ἐλάττων	δλίγιστος
πολύς, <i>much</i> (Plur. <i>many</i>)	πλείων, Neut. πλέον	πλειστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος
ἀλγενός, <i>grievous</i>	ἀλγίων	ἀλγιστος

25. The Article is used not only with attributive adjectives, but also with prepositional phrases and adverbs, when these are equivalent to an attributive adjective. Thus *ai ēn tō̄ λιμένi n̄hes*, *the ships in the harbour*, (lit. *the in-the-harbour ships*) ; *oi n̄n̄ "Ellēn̄es*, *the Greeks of the present time*, (lit. *the now Greeks*).

26. The Article may be used alone with prepositional phrases and adverbs, just as it is used alone with adjectives. Thus *oi ēn tō̄ pōleū*, *those in the city* ; *oi n̄n̄*, *men of the present day* ; *tā ēnθādē*, *things here*.

EXERCISE XXVI.

1. ἔμφυτός ἔστι τοῦ ἀνθρώπους ἡ τοῦ πλείονος ἐπιθυμία.
2. ἡ δουλεία τοῦ ἐλευθέρους ἀλγίστη ἔστιν.
3. ὁ φιλόσοφος τὰ πάλαι ἔθη ἐπαινεῖ.
4. ἡ γῆ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐλάττων ἔστιν.
5. οἱ ἐν τῷ ἀστεῖ στρατιώται τῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ πλείονες ἥσαν.
6. ἡ μικροτάτη νῆσος δλίγους λιμένας ἔχει.
7. οἱ νῦν τῶν πάλαι ἀμείνοντος εἰσὶν.
8. τὸ ἔργον τοῦ μὲν ἀπείροις χαλεπώτατον ἦν,

τοῖς δὲ ἐμπείροις ῥᾶστον. 9. η πλεονεξία μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 10. οὐδὲν κάλλιόν ἔστιν η σοφία.

1. The-men in the island are most hostile to those on (*ἐν*) the mainland. 2. Most men are well-disposed to the poor. 3. Self-control is the best gift of the gods. 4. The citizens delight in their present good-fortune. 5. The best men are very few. 6. There is nothing baser than unjust gain. 7. The daughters are more beautiful than the mother. 8. Men of-the-present-day blame the things of old. 9. Virtue is more precious than much wealth. 10. The worst men are sometimes more fortunate than the best.

IV.—FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs may be formed from Adjectives by changing the last syllable of the Genitive Singular into -ως.

	Gen.	Adv.
σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφοῦ	σοφῶς
σώφρων, <i>temperate</i>	σώφρονος	σωφρόνως
εὐσεβής, <i>pious</i>	εὐσεβοῦς	εὐσεβῶς
ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	ταχέος	ταχέως

V.—COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

For the Comparative degree the Neuter *Singular* of the Comparative adjective is used, and for the Superlative the Neuter *Plural* of the Superlative adjective: as

σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
σωφρόνως, <i>temperately</i>	σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
εὐσεβῶς, <i>piously</i>	εὐσεβέστερον	εὐσεβέστατα
ταχέως, <i>swifly</i>	θάστον	τάχιστα

Sometimes the Neuter Singular of the adjective is used as an adverb, as *ταχύ*, *swifly* (as well as *ταχέως*); *πολύ*, *much*; *δλίγον*, *μικρόν*, *little*.

The following are to be noted:—

εὖ, <i>well.</i>	ἄμεινον, <i>better.</i>	ἄριστα, <i>best.</i>
μάλα, <i>highly.</i>	μᾶλλον, <i>more highly</i>	μάλιστα, <i>most highly,</i>
	(rather).	<i>most (especially).</i>
πολύ, <i>much.</i>	πλέον, <i>more.</i>	πλεῖστον or πλεῖστα, <i>most.</i>
δλίγον, <i>μικρόν</i> , <i>little.</i>	ἔλασσον, <i>less.</i>	ἔλαχιστα, <i>ηκιοτα, least.</i>

Adverbs ending in *-ω* form the Comparative in *-τερω*, the Superlative in *-τατω*, as

ἀνω, up

ἀνωτέρω

ἀνωτάτω

Similarly,

ἐγγύς, near

ἐγγυτέρω

ἐγγυτάτω and *ἐγγύτατα*

27. Attributive adjectives and their equivalents, instead of coming between the article and substantive (the more usual order), may also be placed after the substantive, the article being then repeated a second time in front of them. Thus *ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἀδελφός, the elder brother*, may also be expressed *ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ πρεσβύτερος*, (*lit. the brother, the elder one*); *οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει στρατιώται, the soldiers in the city*, may become *οἱ στρατιώται οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει*; *οἱ πάλαι Ἀθηναῖοι, the Athenians of old*, may become *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἱ πάλαι*.

EXERCISE XXVII.

πορεύεται, (he) marches. *πορεύονται, (they) march.*
μάχεται, (he) fights. *μάχονται, (they) fight.*

1. οἱ ἀληθῶς σοφοὶ εὐδαιμονέστατοί εἰσιν.
2. η ὁδὸς ἡ ἀνωτέρω ἔστι τραχυτάτη.
3. οἱ ἵππης τοὺς γυμνῆτας ῥᾳδίως νικῶσιν.
4. οἱ ποιηταὶ οἱ πάλαι τῶν νῦν ἀμείνονες ἦσαν.
5. οἱ ἑλεύθεροι ἄμεινον δούλων μάχονται.
6. ὁ βασιλεὺς θᾶσσον τῶν πολεμίων πορεύεται.
7. οἱ νεανίαι πολὺ ἐρρωμενέστεροί εἰσι τῶν γεροντῶν.
8. ὁ πλούσιος τὸν βίον ἔχει μάλιστα ηδύν.
9. ὁ κριτὴς τὸν φονέα θανάτῳ δικαιότατα κολάζει.
10. οἱ δίκαιοι οὐκ ἀεὶ εὐτυχέστατοι.

1. The enemy fight more bravely than the citizens.
 2. The soldiers within the walls do not fear those outside.
 3. He praises virtue well and wisely.
 4. The leader marches very quickly into the enemy's country.
 5. The Persians of old were most hostile to the Greeks.
 6. The wise have a much happier life than the senseless.
 7. The philosopher is overcome by persuasion more easily than by force.
 8. The gods love the pious rather than the impious.
 9. Husbandmen are clearly most experienced in agriculture.
 10. The true witnesses are unjustly punished by the judge.
-

XII.—THE NUMERALS.

The *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Adverbial* Numerals, with their value and signs, are:—

1	α'	$\epsilon\bar{\iota}s$, $\mu\acute{a}$, $\acute{e}n$, $o\pi e$	{ $\delta\pi\rho\acute{a}t\sigma$, η , $o\nu$, the }	ἀπαξ, once
2	β'	$\delta\bar{\nu}\sigma$	$\delta\acute{e}ut\sigma\pi\sigma$, a , $o\nu$	δις, twice
3	γ'	$\tau\rho\acute{e}\iota s$, $\tau\rho\acute{a}\pi a$	$\tau\rho\acute{t}\sigma\pi\sigma$, η , $o\nu$ (all the following make η , $o\nu$)	τρις, thrice
4	δ'	{ $\tau\acute{e}\sigma\sigma\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$, $\tau\acute{e}\sigma-$ $\sigma\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$, $o\pi \tau\acute{e}\tau\acute{a}-$ $\rho\acute{e}s$, $\tau\acute{e}\tau\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$ }	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$	τετράκις, four times
5	ϵ'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ζ'	έξ	έκτος	έξακις
7	ξ'	έπτα	έβδομος	έπτακις
8	η'	δικτώ	δύδοος	δικτάκις
9	θ'	έννεα	ένατος	ένάκις
10	ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	$\iota\alpha'$	ένδεκα	ένδεκατος	ένδεκάκις
12	$\iota\beta'$	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	$\iota\gamma'$	{ $\tau\rho\acute{e}\iota s$ ($\tau\rho\acute{a}\pi a$) καὶ δέκα }	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τριπλαδεκάκις
14	$\iota\delta'$	{ $\tau\acute{e}\sigma\sigma\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$ καὶ δέκα } { $\tau\acute{e}\sigma\sigma\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$ καὶ δέκα }	{ $\tau\acute{e}\tau\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$ καὶ δέ- } { $\tau\acute{e}\sigma\sigma\acute{a}\rho\acute{e}s$ καὶ δέκατος }	{ τετραερεσκαιδεκά- } { κις }
15	$\iota\epsilon'$	πεντεκαδέκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	πεντεκαδεκάκις
16	$\iota\zeta'$	έκκαιδεκα	έκτος καὶ δέκατος	έκκαιδεκάκις
17	$\iota\xi'$	έπτακαδέκα	έπτακαδέκατος	έπτακαδεκάκις
18	$\iota\eta'$	δικτωκαδέκα	δύδοος καὶ δέκατος	δικτωκαδεκάκις
19	$\iota\theta'$	έννεακαδέκα	ένατος καὶ δέκατος	έννεακαδεκάκις
20	$\iota\iota'$	είκοσι(ν)	είκοστός	είκοσάκις
30	λ'	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40	$\iota\omega'$	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκοστός	τεσσαράκοντάκις
50	$\iota\nu'$	πεντάκοντα	πεντάκοστός	πεντάκοντάκις
60	ξ'	έξηκοντα	έξηκοστός	έξηκοντάκις
70	$\iota\sigma'$	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80	π'	δυδοηκόντα	δυδοηκοστός	δυδοηκοντάκις
90	ξ'	ένενηκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100	ρ'	έκατον	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200	σ'	διακέδοιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσίακις
300	τ'	τριάκοσιοι, αι, α	τριάκοσιοστός	τριάκοσιάκις
400	$\iota\nu'$	τετράκοσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	τετρακοσιάκις
500	ϕ'	πεντάκοσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	πεντακοσιάκις
600	χ'	έξικοσιοι, αι, α	έξικοσιοστός	έξικοσιάκις
700	ψ'	έπτακοσιοι, αι, α	έπτακοσιοστός	έπτακοσιάκις
800	ω'	δικτάκοσιοι, αι, α	δικτακοσιοστός	δικτακοσιάκις
900	λ'	έναντικοσιοι, αι, α	έναντικοσιοστός	έναντικοσιάκις
1000	α'	χιλίοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	β'	δισχιλίοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	δισχιλιάκις
3000	γ'	τρισχιλίοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	τρισχιλιάκις
10000	δ'	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις
20000	κ'	δισμύριοι	δισμυριοστός	δισμυριάκις

The Cardinal Numbers 1 to 4 are thus declined:—

	One.			Two.	
	M.	F.	N.	N.	A.
Nom.	εἷς	μῆν	ἡν		δύο
Acc.	ἐνα	μῆνιν	ἡν		
Gen.	ἐνός	μῆνας	ἡνός	G.	δυοῖν
Dat.	ἐνί	μητ	ἡνί		
	Three.			Four.	
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.
Nom.	τρεῖς		τρία	τέσσαρες,	τέσσαρα
				οր τέτταρες, etc.	
Acc.	τρεῖς		τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα
Gen.		τριῶν			τεσσάρων
Dat.		τρισί(ν)			τέσσαρσι(ν)

NOTE 1.—Like εἷς are declined in all genders, οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμίλα, οὐδέν, *no one, no (adj.)* (for οὐδὲ εἷς, *not even one*), and μηδεῖς, *no one* (for μηδὲ εἷς, *not even one*). For the present οὐδεῖς only is to be used. Both words are also found in the Pl.

2.—ἄμφω (Nom. and Accus.), *both*, has Gen. and Dat. ἀμφοῖν, like δύο. It is used with the article and has the predicative position: as ἄμφω τὰ πόδε, *both feet*.

3.—Multiples of a thousand, up to ten thousand, are formed by prefixing an adverbial numeral to χίλιοι, *a thousand*. Thus 4000 is τετρακισχίλιοι, lit. *four times a thousand*.

4.—Compound numbers above 20 either retain the English order, or begin with the smallest number and insert καὶ. Thus 125 may be ἑκατὸν είκοσι πέντε, or πέντε καὶ είκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν; 125th either ἑκατοστὸς είκοστὶς πέμπτος, or πέμπτος καὶ είκοστὶς καὶ ἑκατοστός.

28. The definite point of time is denoted by the Dative: as τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the third day*; τῷ τετάρτῳ ἔτει, *in the fourth year*.*

For 'indefinite time when' see Par. 17.

29. Duration of time is expressed by the Accusative: as τρεῖς ἡμέρας μένει, *he remains three days (for three days)*.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

ἄγει, (*he*) leads.

ἄγουσι(ν), (*they*) lead.

μένει, (*he*) remains.

μένουσι(ν), (*they*) remain.

1. τῶν ἐπτὰ σοφώτατος ἦν ὁ Σόλων.
2. τὸ πλέθρον ἔχει τέτταρας καὶ ἑκατὸν πόδας.
3. χειμῶνος αἱ νῆσες ἐν λιμένι τρεῖς μῆνας μένουσιν.
4. τρίτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τοῦ πολέμου οἱ

* χειμῶν and θέρος may be used alone in the Dat. to denote *in winter, in summer*, with the same meaning as in the Gen.

βάρβαροι νικῶνται. 5. ὁ παρασάγγης, Περσικὸν μέτρον, ἔχει τριάκοντα στάδια ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑπτακοσίους καὶ ὅκτακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους πόδας. 6. τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ ὅ στρατηγὸς τρισχιλίους ἑξακοσίους ὄπλίτας εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἤγει. 7. ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἥσαν ἵππης μὲν δισχίλιοι, γυμνῆτες δὲ ἑξακόσιοι ἑβδομήκοντα. 8. ἐν ἦτος καὶ ἐννέα μῆνας ὁ νεανίας φυγάς ἦν. 9. οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ σαφῶς μισοῦσιν. 10. ἡ ἐγγυτάτω πόλις πλείστους νεώς ἔχει.

1. There are in the army seven thousand horse-soldiers and two hundred and thirty-six chariots. 2. The year has twelve months and three hundred and sixty-five days. 3. On the twenty-fourth day of the fifth month the whole city is conquered. 4. No one blames the most renowned orator. 5. The number of the citizens was thirty-eight thousand, nine hundred and eighty. 6. They remain in the camp for two months and a few days. 7. The philosophers of-the-present-day are not wiser than Plato. 8. The king leads five thousand heavy-armed-men out of the city. 9. Self-control is the first and best of all the virtues. 10. For many days the soldiers fight most bravely.

XIII.—THE PRONOUNS.

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

		First Person. <i>I.</i>		Second Person. <i>you (thou).</i>
Sing.	<i>Nom.</i>	ἐγώ	<i>Nom.</i>	τού
	<i>Acc.</i>	ἐμέ, με		σέ
	<i>Gen.</i>	ἐμοῦ, μου		σοῦ
	<i>Dat.</i>	ἐμοί, μοι		σοί
Dual.	<i>N. A.</i>	νώ		σφώ
	<i>G. D.</i>	νῷν		σφῶν
Plur.	<i>Nom.</i>	ἡμεῖς	<i>Nom.</i>	ἡμεῖς
	<i>Acc.</i>	ἡμᾶς		ἡμᾶς
	<i>Gen.</i>	ἡμῶν		ἡμῶν
	<i>Dat.</i>	ἡμῖν		ἡμῖν

There is no separate form in Greek for the nominative of the third personal pronoun. Its oblique cases are as follows:—

	him	her	it
Sing. Acc.	αὐτόν.	αὐτήν	αὐτό
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
Dual. Acc.	αὐτώ	αὐτώ	αὐτώ
G. D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
Plur. Acc.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
Gen.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

αὐτός in the nominative is an Adjective Pronoun with the meaning of *self*, a meaning it may also have in the oblique cases. By a combination of the Personal Pronouns with αὐτός, *self*, we get the following:—

2. THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἡν, <i>myself.</i>	ἡμᾶς	αὐτούς ἡς, <i>ourselves.</i>
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ῆς	ἡμῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ῇ	ἡμῖν	αὐτοῖς ἡς
Acc.	σεαυτόν	ἡν, <i>yourself</i> or σαυτόν ἡν (<i>thyself</i>).	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς ἡς <i>yourselves.</i>
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ	ῆς, or σαυτοῦ ἷς	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	σεαυτῷ	ῇ, or σαυτῷ ἷ	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς ἡς

In the third person there is a Direct Reflexive and an Indirect Reflexive. The Direct refers to the subject of the sentence or clause in which it stands, as ‘he injured himself,’ ‘he said that he had injured himself.’ The Indirect occurs only in subordinate clauses, and refers not to the subject of its own clause, but to the subject of the principal clause, as ‘he said that the king had injured him.’ For the present we shall be concerned only with Direct Reflexives.

THIRD PERSON INDIRECT REFLEXIVE.

himself, herself, itself.

<i>Acc.</i>	($\ddot{\epsilon}$)	<i>Nom.</i>	$\sigma\phi\epsilon\bar{\imath}\bar{s}$
<i>Gen.</i>	($o\bar{v}$)		$\sigma\phi\bar{a}s$
<i>Dat.</i>	$o\bar{i}$		$\sigma\phi\bar{w}n$

The Direct Reflexive is formed by the combination of *é*- with *aútrós*, *self*.

THIRD PERSON DIRECT* REFLEXIVE.

himself, herself, itself.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Acc.	έαυτόν, or αὐτόν	έαυτήν, or αὐτήν	έαυτό,		έαυτούς or αὐτούς	άς	ά
Gen.			τοῦ		έαυτῶν or αὐτῶν	ών	ών
Dat.	έαυτῷ etc.	ῷ	ῷ		έαυτοῖς etc.	αῖς	οῖς

The Plural has sometimes the forms σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς, σφῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -ᾶς.

3. THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

The Stem **ἄλλος**, *another*, combined with itself, produces the following Reciprocal Pronoun.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Dual.			
Acc.	ἀλλήλω, one another.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω
G. D.	ἀλλήλουν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Plur.			
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις

30. The Genitive of personal and reflexive pronouns may be used in the sense of a possessive pronoun. The genitive of a personal pronoun is placed outside the

* Often also Indirect.

article and substantive, as ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις, or ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν, *our city*, (lit. *the city of us*); ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, *his brother*. The genitive of a reflexive pronoun is usually placed between the article and substantive, as ὁ σαυτοῦ ἀδελφός, *your own brother*; τὴν ἑαυτῶν πατρίδα φιλοῦσιν, *they love their own country*.

EXERCISE XXIX.

The longer forms of ἐγώ are used (1) when emphasis is laid upon the word, (2) after prepositions.

You and *your* are always to be taken as referring to the singular number, except when the context makes them unmistakably plural. *Thou* and *thy* are not to be used in English.

1. οἱ πλεῖστοι ἑαυτοῖς συγγνώμονές εἰσιν. 2. οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ταχὺ πορεύονται. 3. οὗτ' ἔμοὶ οὔτε σοὶ πατρίς ἐστιν. 4. ὁ τύραννος τὸν ἑαυτοῦ νιὸν φοβεῖται. 5. ὑμᾶς, ὡς πολῖται, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαυνεῖ. 6. οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἔχθροί εἰσιν. 7. οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῷ ἐνούστατοι ἥσαν. 8. ὁ πατέρας μου ἐπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν πόλει* μένει. 9. οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῦ ἡμῶν φύλατοι εἰσιν. 10. οἱ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἥσαν ἀριθμῷ δισχίλιοι τριακόσιοι.

1. The truly wise do not praise their own wisdom. 2. He gives them most beautiful gifts. 3. Your own father blames you. 4. Their horses are very swift. 5. All men naturally love themselves. 6. They admire him, but blame us. 7. Your brother easily overcomes our leader. 8. On the tenth day of the third month they march into the town. 9. His father praises the customs of former-times. 10. To you, O husbandmen, the gods give many good things.

4. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

These are :—

ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, *my, mine.*

σός, σή, σόν, *your, yours, (thy, thine)*, addressed to only one person.

ἡμέτερος, ἡμέτέρα, ἡμέτερον, *our, ours.*

ὑμέτερος, ὑμέτέρα, ὑμέτερον, *your, yours*, addressed to more persons than one.

ἐμός and σός are declined in all numbers like ἀγαθός, ἡμέτερος and ὑμέτερος like φίλος. σός and ὑμέτερος have no Voc.†

* With words like ‘city,’ ‘town,’ ‘sun,’ ‘moon,’ ‘sky,’ which are used almost as proper nouns, the article is very often omitted in

the oblique cases.

† ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, *his, her, its*, is poetical; σφέτερος, -α, -ον, *their*, is rare in prose. Neither is to be used.

These pronouns are to be preceded by the article: as ὁ ἔμος πατήρ, *my father*. They may also, like all attributive adjectives (see Par. 27), come after the substantive, the article being repeated a second time in front of them. Thus ὁ ἔμος πατήρ may also be expressed ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἔμος.

31. The Dative is used, with verbs expressing military operations, to denote accompaniment: as πολλοῖς στρατιώταις πορεύεται, *he marches with many soldiers.*

EXERCISE XXX.

In the English exercise below use, for the sake of practice, the possessive adjective pronouns of the first and second persons, instead of the genitives of the corresponding personal pronouns. In the third person the genitive forms alone are to be used.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ έαντοῦ νίεῖ τοὺς ἀρίστους στρατιώτας δίδωσι.
2. ἡ ήμετέρα πατρὶς ήμūν φιλάτη ἐστίν.
3. πολλὴν τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν σὸν δικαίως μέμφονται.
4. οἱ γυμνῆτες τῶν ὀπλιτῶν πολὺ θάσσονές εἰσιν.
5. οἱ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι ἀκοντες μάχονται.
6. οἱ ἔμοι δοῦλοι τῶν σῶν πιστότεροι εἰσιν.
7. ὁ ηγεμὼν εἰς τὴν ήμετέραν πόλιν τετρακιοχλίοις στρατιώταις πορεύεται.
8. αἱ θυγατέρες αὐτῆς εἴσι κάλλισται.
9. αἱ νῆσεις αἱ ήμετέραι οὐπὸ τῶν Δωριῶν νικῶνται τῇ ἐνάτῃ ημέρᾳ.
10. οὐδεὶς ἐπαινεῖ αὐτόν.

1. Some of the soldiers have spears, others swords.
2. The brothers were not very well-disposed to one another.
3. The worst children do not love their parents.
4. Every husbandman praises his own vines.
5. Your deeds are a glory to yourself, not to the whole city.
6. My brother is stronger than yours.
7. The citizens admire your wisdom, O poets.
8. The enemy with five thousand horse-soldiers overcome our army.
9. He blames me rather than them.
10. For three days his father was in my house.

5. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|---------|--------|
| 1. ὅδε, | ἥδε, | τόδε, | } this |
| 2. οὗτος, | αὕτη, | τοῦτο, | |
| 3. ἐκεῖνος, | ἐκεῖνη, | ἐκεῖνο, | |

ὅδε, ᥫδε, τόδε follows the declension of the definite article.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						Plur.
N. V.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὕται	ταῦτα
Acc.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

οὗτος has only two forms in the Dual, *τούτων* and *τούτοις* common to all genders.

ἔκεῖνος has a nominative plural *ἔκεῖνοι*, *ἔκεῖναι*, *ἔκεῖνα*, and in the oblique cases is declined like *αὐτός*. So *ἄλλος*, *ἄλλη*, *ἄλλο*, *another, other*.

The difference in meaning between *οὗτος* and *ὅδε* is that *ὅδε* is more vividly demonstrative, meaning *this here, this by me*. In actual translation, however, it is to be rendered simply by ‘this’.

ταῦτα often means *as aforesaid*, as distinguished from *τάδε*, *as follows*.

When these pronouns are used in agreement with a substantive, the substantive must always be preceded by the article, and the pronouns must occupy the predicative position. Thus *οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ*, or *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος*, *this man*; *ἔκείνη ἡ χώρα*, or *ἡ χώρα ἔκείνη*, *that land*.

Like *οὗτος* are declined :—

τοσοῦτος τοσαύτη τοσοῦτο ορ τοσοῦτον, *so great (tantus)*

τοιοῦτος τοιαύτη τοιοῦτο ορ τοιοῦτον, *such (talis)*

τηλικοῦτος τηλικαύτη τηλικοῦτο ορ τηλικοῦτον, *so old.*

But the initial *τ* of the oblique cases of *οὗτος* is dropped; thus the Genitive of *τοσοῦτος* is *τοσούτου*, *τοσαύτης*, *τοσούτου*.

32. The Accusative is used to denote extent of space: as
ἢ πόλις ἀπέχει τριάκοντα παρασάγγας, *the city is distant thirty parasangs.*

EXERCISE XXXI.

1. οἱ λόγοι ἔκείνου τοῦ μάντεως ἀληθέστατοι ἦσαν. 2. ὁ πατήρ σου ταύτας τὰς πράξεις μέμφεται. 3. οὗτοι ἑκατὸν στάδια μιᾶς ἡμέρᾳ πορεύονται. 4. τοιοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ πάλαι. 5. τὰ ἄνθη τάδε κάλλιστά ἔστι. 6. ἡ πόλις ἡ ἡμετέρα ἐν τοσούτῳ κινδύνῳ ἦν. 7. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔκείνος ἔχει ἀξιόχρεων δύναμιν. 8. ταῦτα σοὶ βαρύτερά ἔστιν ἢ αὐτῷ. 9. οὗτοι οἱ δοῦλοι τῷ ἑαυτῶν δεσπότῃ ἀπιστοί εἰσιν. 10. τήνδε τὴν γνώμην ἐπαινεῖ ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός.

1. Those laws are most just. 2. The soldiers fear these portents. 3. On the first day our general marches eighty stadia. 4. This man was most brave in word, but most cowardly in deed. 5. That father does not love his own sons. 6. He gives this gift to my own brother. 7. Such are the opinions of the poets. 8. These things

are pleasanter to you yourself than to me. 9. This city has very high walls. 10. No one praises such things.

6. THE DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

aὐτός, self; ὁ αὐτός, the same.

αὐτός in the nominative singular has the forms *aὐτός*, *αὐτή*, *αὐτό*, and in the nominative plural *aὐτοί*, *αὐται*, *αὐτά*. Its oblique cases have been already given (p. 48).

When used alone in the nominative it has the meanings *I myself, you yourself, he himself, etc.*, according to the pronoun which is understood : as *αὐτὸς ἔφησθα, you yourself said so*. When used in agreement with substantives, both in the nominative and oblique cases, and when not preceded by the article, it has the meanings *himself, herself, etc.,* as *ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός, the king himself*.

When preceded by the article it means *the same*, as *ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς, the same king*.

The safest rule is to copy the order of the English words : *the same man, ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ ; the man himself, ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός*.

ὁ αὐτός sometimes contracts as follows :

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing. Nom.	{ ὁ αὐτός αὐτός	{ ἡ αὐτή αὐτή	{ τὸ αὐτό ταῦτο or ταῦτόν
Acc.	τὸν αὐτόν	τὴν αὐτήν	{ τὸ αὐτό ταῦτο or ταῦτόν
Gen.	{ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταῦτοῦ	τῆς αὐτῆς	{ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταῦτοῦ
Dat.	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταῦτῷ	{ τῇ αὐτῇ ταῦτῇ	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταῦτῷ
Dual. N. A.	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταῦτῷ	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταῦτῷ	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταῦτῷ
G. D.	τοῦ αὐτοῦ	τοῦ αὐτοῦ	τοῦ αὐτοῦ
Plur. Nom.	{ οἱ αὐτοί αὐτοί	{ αἱ αὐταί αὐταί	{ τὰ αὐτά ταῦτα
Acc.	τοὺς αὐτούς	τὰς αὐτάς	{ τὰ αὐτά ταῦτά
Gen.	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	τοῖς αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς	τοῖς αὐτοῖς

EXERCISE XXXII.

1. οἱ αὐτοὶ τὰ αὐτὰ οὐκ ἀεὶ φιλοῦσι. 2. πάντες ἄνθρωποι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀγαθοί εἰσιν. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς τούτους τοὺς κινδύνους φοβεῖται. 4. τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ τύραννος ἔκατὸν πολίτας ἀποκτείνει. 5. αἱ Μοῦσαι αὐταὶ τοῦτον τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζουσιν. 6. οἱ βάρβαροι οὐ σιγῇ μάχονται, ἀλλὰ μεγάλῃ κραυγῇ. 7. ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν τὰ αὐτὰ γέρα διδόασιν. 8. οἱ κακοὶ πολλάκις μισοῦσιν ἀλλήλους. 9. ὅδε ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ οἴκῳ μένει. 10. οἱ νόμοι τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῦ κρείσσονές εἰσιν.

1. My brother himself blames you. 2. The same things are not pleasing to me and to you. 3. They themselves have nothing. 4. The best men love virtue itself. 5. The children of the same parents are often most unlike one another. 6. The general kills the soldier with his own hand. 7. In the same island there are very many kinds both of wild-beasts and birds. 8. To that poet nothing was more pleasant than praise. 9. He himself is most hostile to himself. 10. For three days our leader remains unwillingly in the camp.

7. THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. Interrogative, *tís, tí, who, what?*
2. Indefinite, *tís, tī, anyone, anything, some one, some thing, some, a certain.*

NOTE.—The Indefinite differs from the Interrogative in having no accent. Its dissyllabic forms, however, are accented upon the last syllable when they follow a word which has an acute accent upon its last syllable but one, as *λόγοι τινές*, *some words*.

	Interrogative.		Indefinite.	
Singular.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>tís</i>	<i>tí</i>	<i>tís</i>	<i>tī</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>tína</i>	<i>tí</i>	<i>tiná</i>	<i>tī</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>tívos</i>		<i>tinós</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>tíni</i>		<i>tiní</i>	
 Dual.				
<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	<i>tíne</i>		<i>tiné</i>	
<i>Gen. Dat.</i>	<i>tínowv</i>		<i>tinovn</i>	
 Plural.				
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>tínes</i>	<i>tína</i>	<i>tinés</i>	<i>tiná</i> { <i>ἄττα</i> }
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>tívas</i>	<i>tíva</i>	<i>tinás</i>	<i>tiná</i> { <i>ἄττα</i> }
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>tínown</i>		<i>tinón</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>tísoi(v)</i>		<i>tiní(v)</i>	

τοῦ, τῷ are often used for *tívos, tíni*, and *τον, τῷ* for *tinós, tiní*.

8. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, *who, which.*

2. ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, compounded from ὅς and τις, *whoever, whatever, who* (when *who* refers to an indefinite antecedent).

ὅς is used of definite persons or things, ὅστις of a general, indefinite class of persons or things: as ὁλβίος ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει, *happy is he who has property and intelligence.* ὅστις is consequently used after negative clauses: as οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις οὐ τοῦτον φιλεῖ, *there is no one who does not love this man.*

ὅστις is also used as the Indirect Interrogative: as εἰπέ μοι ὅτι βούλει, *tell me what you wish.*

	M.	F.	N.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Sing.</i>						
<i>Nom.</i>	ὅς	ἡ	ὅ	ὅς-τις	ἥ-τις	ὅ-τι
<i>Acc.</i>	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	ὅν-τινα	ἥν-τινα	ὅ-τι
<i>Gen.</i>	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	ὅτου	ἥσ-τινος	ὅτου
<i>Dat.</i>	ῷ	ῇ	ῷ	ὅτῳ	ἥτινῃ	ὅτῳ
<i>Dual.</i>						
<i>N. A.</i>	ῶ	ῶ	ῶ	ῶ-τινε	ἥ-τινε	ῶ-τινε
<i>G. D.</i>	οἶν	οἶν	οἶν	ὅτοιν	ὅτοιν	ὅτοιν
<i>Plur.</i>						
<i>Nom.</i>	οἵ	αἵ	ἄ	οἵ-τινες	αἵ-τινες	ἄττα
<i>Acc.</i>	οὓς	ἄς	ἄ	οὓς-τινας	ἄς-τινας	ἄττα
<i>Gen.</i>	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ὅτων	ὅτων	ὅτων
<i>Dat.</i>	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς	ὅτοις	αῖς-τισι(ν)	ὅτοις

33. The Relative agrees with the Antecedent in gender and number, but its case is determined by its own clause: as οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς, ὃν οἱ πολῖται θαυμάζουσιν, ἀπιστός ἐστιν, *this general, whom the citizens admire, is faithless.*

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἀεὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας φιλεῖ οἱς δίδωσι δῶρα. 2. τι ἐστι βλαβερώτατον ἀνθρώποις; αὐτοὶ ἑαυτοῖς. 3. οὗτοι εἰστιν οἱ λόγοι ποιητοῦ τίνος. 4. ἐκεῖνος εὐδαιμονέστατος, ὅστις σοφίαν

ἔχει. 5. τίς ἔστιν ὁ φιλόσοφος ὃν πάντες θαυμάζουσι; 6. ὁ εὐσεβὴς τοὺς θεοὺς φοβεῖται, ὅν μεγίστη ἡ δύναμις. 7. τίς ἔστιν ὅστις τοῦτον τὸν ἥγτορα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖ; 8. τὴν δουλείαν μέμφεται, ἐν ᾧ πολλὰ κακά ἔστιν. 9. ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ θαυμάζουσι, ταῦτα ὁ σὸς ἀδελφὸς μισεῖ. 10. πλούσιός ἔστιν ὁτῳδικανά ἔστιν.

1. He gives to his sons whatever he has. 2. There are few who praise poverty. 3. These soldiers, whom the king himself leads, are most experienced in war. 4. There is no one who is not indulgent to himself. 5. By some good chance the enemy are conquered by our leader. 6. Who are the truly wise? 7. The gods give something good to a good man. 8. Whoever are prudent are safest. 9. Of what father and mother is the bride? 10. The citizens admire this temple, in which there is much gold.

XIV.—THE AUXILIARY VERB *εἰμί*, *I am.*

(Stem *ει-*.)

Mood.	Number	Person.	Present.	Imperfect.	Future.
Indicative.	S. 1		εἰμί, <i>I am.</i>	ἡ or ἦν, <i>I was.</i>	ἔσομαι, <i>I shall be.</i>
	2		εἰ	ἡσθα	ἔσῃ or ἔσει
	3		ἔστι(ν)	ῆν	ἔσται
	D. 2		ἔστον	ῆστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
	3		ἔστον	ῆστην or ἦτην	ἔσεσθον
	P. 1		ἔσμεν	ῆμεν	ἔσόμεθα
	2		ἔστε	ῆτε	ἔσεσθε
	3		ἔισι(ν)	ῆσαν	ἔσονται
	S. 2		ἴσθι, <i>be.</i>		
Imperative.	3		ἔστω, <i>let him be.</i>		
	D. 2		ἔστον		
	3		ἔστων		
	P. 2		ἔστε		
	3		ὄντων		

Mood.	Number.	Person.	Present.	Future.
Subjunctive.	S. 1	εἰ		
	2	η̄ς		
	3	η̄		
	D. 2	η̄τον		
	3	η̄τον		
	P. 1	ωμεν		
	2	η̄τε		
	3	η̄σι(ν)		
	S. 1	εῖην		ἐσοίμην
Optative.	2	εῖης		ἐσοιο
	3	εῖη		ἐσοιτο
	D. 2	εῖτον		ἐσοισθον
	3	εῖτην		ἐσοισθην
	P. 1	εῖμεν		ἐσοίμεθα
	2	εῖτε		ἐσοισθε
	3	εῖεν		ἐσοιντο
			είναι, to be.	ἐσεσθαι, to be [about to be.]
Participle.	M.	ων, being.	οντος	M. ἐσόμενος, about to be.
	F.	ούσα	ούσης	F. ἐσομένη
	N.	ον	οντος	N. ἐσόμενον
			decl. like ἔκών	

Subjunctive Mood

1. The Subjunctive has the meaning of 'may' when it follows 'that,' in the sense of 'in order that,' and one of the Primary tenses, *i.e.* the Present, the Present Perfect (compounded with *have*), or the Future: as

We fight
 We have fought } that we may be free.
 We will fight } *īta ἐλεύθεροι ωμεν.*

2. The Subjunctive, when used as the principal verb in a sentence, has, in the first person plural, the meaning of an Imperative: as *ωμεν δίκαιοι*, *let us be just*. But for the English word *let*, whether in a positive or negative sentence, use the Imperative Mood where possible: e.g. *let not this be said*, *μὴ ταῦτα εἰρήσθω*.

34. The Negative when used (1) with an Imperative, (2) with a Subjunctive which has the meaning of an Imperative, (3) after the conjunction *īva*, is to be rendered by *μή*.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

1. ἔργοις φιλόπονος ἴσθι, μὴ λόγοις μόνον.
2. οὐκ ἔσονται ἀξιοί τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἢν ἔχουσιν.
3. πάλαι μὲν ἔχθιστος ἐμοὶ ἥσθια, νῦν δὲ φίλιος εἰ.
4. ὁ συγγραφεὺς τῆς ἀληθείας μνήμων ἔστω.
5. μὴ ἡμεῖς τῶν πατέρων ἀδικώτεροι ὅμεν.
6. θεοῖς ὄμοιοι ἔσμεν εὐεργεσίᾳ.
7. δύο παῖδες ἥστην τῷ Περικλεῖ.
8. ὁ τύραννος πολλοὺς φύλακας ἔχει, ἵνα ἀσφαλέστερος ἦ.
9. μὴ οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῶν ἀπαδεύτων κακίους ὄντων.
10. δυστυχεῖς ἥμεν μᾶλλον ἡ δειλοί.

1. The enemy are conquered by us, in order that they may not be stronger than we ourselves.
2. The just judge will be most worthy of praise.
3. In winter the sailors gladly remain in the city.
4. Let not such a man be a friend to you.
5. Who is the poet whom the king loves most?
6. There is something painful in flattery.
7. Be brave, soldiers, but not too bold.
8. We will be rulers of this city, which is given to us by the king himself.
9. There is no one who is always fortunate.
10. You were young and will be old (*use γέρων*).

Optative Mood.

1. The Optative has the meaning of 'might' when it follows 'that,' in the sense of 'in order that,' and one of the Historic tenses, *i.e.* the Imperfect, the Simple Past, expressed in one word or compounded with *did*, or the Pluperfect (all of which tenses are *augmented* in the Indicative Mood):

e.g. We were fighting } that we might be free.
 We fought or did fight }
 We had fought } *īva ἐλεύθεροι εīμεν*

2. When the Optative is used as the principal verb in a sentence, it expresses a wish: as *ἐλεύθεροι εīεν*, *may they be free!*

35. With the Optative expressing a wish the negative employed is *μή*: as *μὴ ἀδικος εīη*, *may he not be unjust!*

EXERCISE XXXV.

Optative and Infinitive Moods and Participle.

λέγεται, (he) is said. *λέγονται, (they) are said.*

1. οἱ δοῦλοι, μεθήμονες ὄντες, ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότου κολάζονται.
2. ὁ παῖ, εὐδαιμονέστερος εīης τοῦ σοῦ πατρός.
3. αἱ ὄδοι

μακρόταται εἶναι λέγονται. 4. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐμὸς σπουδαῖος ἦν, ἵνα μὴ ἀμαθῆς εἴη. 5. ὁ γραφεὺς, πένης ὅν, οὐκ ἔνδοξος ἦν. 6. μὴ μοι ἀνήρ εἴη λόγω φίλος, ἀλλὰ ἔργω. 7. οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ὄλγοι ἀριθμῷ εἶναι λέγονται. 8. ὅδε ὁ γεωργὸς τὰ ἀγαθὰ, ἃ ἔχει, οὐκ ἔπαινε. 9. εἰς βασιλεὺς ἔστω· τοῦτο γάρ πολὺ ἄριστον. 10. τίνα οἱ ἀσεβεῖς φοβοῦνται; φοβοῦνται τοὺς θεοὺς αὐτούς.

1. May all good men be fortunate!
 2. The message, being false, was the cause of death to the guards.
 3. The same things will not always be useful to the same persons.
 4. Who is there who does not delight in his own possessions?
 5. May your son be happier than you yourself!
 6. For some short time we were in want-of weapons.
 7. That harbour is said to be very safe.
 8. Let us be obedient to the laws which the city gives.
 9. On the fifth day we were in the house of a certain sophist.
 10. Do not be a friend to the bad.
-

XV.—FIRST CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN *Ω*.

Verbs in *-ω* are divided into five classes according to the termination of the stem of the present tense. This stem, which may be called the present stem, is discovered by taking away the *-ω* of the first person singular. Thus the present stem of *πείθω* is *πειθ-*.

The different kinds of present stems are:—

- I. Vowel stems, e.g. *παύω*, *τίω*.
- II. Labial, ending in *π*, *β*, *φ*, *ππ*, e.g. *ἀμείβω*, *τύπτω*.
- III. Guttural, „ *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, *σσ*, *ττ*, e.g. *πλέκω*, *ταράσσω*.
- IV. Dental, „ *τ*, *δ*, *θ*, *ζ*, e.g. *ἔρειδω*, *φράζω*.
- V. Liquid and Nasal,
ending in *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*, e.g. *ἄγγέλλω*, *κρίνω*

The reason why *ττ* ranks with labial stems, *σσ* (in later Attic *ττ*) with guttural, and *ζ* with dental, will be explained later.

Augment.

By this term, which means literally *increase*, is denoted the prefixing of *ε* to the stem in order to form the indicative mood of the historic tenses. The *ε* seems to have been originally an adverbial particle conveying the idea of past time.

XVI.—VOWEL STEMS
ACTIVE VOICE λύ-ω,

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>
PRESENT.	S.	1.	λύ-ω	ἐ-λυ-ον
		2.	λύ-εις	ἐ-λυ-εις
		3.	λύ-ει	ἐ-λυ-ε(ν)
	D.	2.	λύ-ετον	ἐ-λυ-ετον
		3.	λύ-ετον	ἐ-λυ-έτην
	P.	1.	λύ-ομεν	ἐ-λυ-ομεν
FUTURE.		2.	λύ-ετε	ἐ-λυ-ετε
		3.	λύ-ουσι(ν)	ἐ-λυ-ον
	S.	1.	λύσ-ω	
		2.	λύσ-εις	
		3.	λύσ-ει	
	Stem λύσ-	D.	λύσ-ετον	
STEM λύσ-		3.	λύσ-ετον	
	P.	1.	λύσ-ομεν	
		2.	λύσ-ετε	
		3.	λύσ-ουσι(ν)	
	1 AORIST.	S.	1. ἐ-λυσ-α	
		2.	ἐ-λυσ-ας	
STEM λύσ-		3.	ἐ-λυσ-ε(ν)	λυσ-ον
	D.	2.	ἐ-λυσ-ατον	λυσ-ατον
		3.	ἐ-λυσ-ατην	λυσ-ατων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λυσ-αμεν	
		2.	ἐ-λυσ-ατε	λυσ-ατε
		3.	ἐ-λυσ-αν	λυσ-αтων
1 PERFECT AND 1 PLUPERFECT.	S.		<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>
		1.	λέ-λυκ-α	ἐ-λε-λύκ-η
		2.	λέ-λυκ-ας	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ης
		3.	λέ-λυκ-ε(ν)	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ει(ν)
	D.	2.	λε-λύκ-άτον	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ετον
		3.	λε-λύκ-άτην	ἐ-λε-λύκ-έτην
STEM λελύκ.	P.	1.	λε-λύκ-άμεν	ἐ-λε-λύκ-αμεν
		2.	λε-λύκ-άτε	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ετε
		3.	λε-λύκ-άσι(ν)	ἐ-λε-λύκ-εσαν
				None, except in a few odd verbs.

The 2nd Perfect and Pluperfect and 2nd Aorist are not found in vowel stems.

UNCONTRACTED.

I loose (Stem λυ).

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
--------------	-----------	-------------	-------------

λύ-ω	λύ-οιμι	λύ-ειν	M. λύ-ων F. λύ-ονσα N. λύ-ον
λύ-ης	λύ-οις		
λύ-η	λύ-οι		
λύ-ητον	λύ-οιτον		
λύ-ητον	λύ-οίτην		Stem λυοντ, decl. like ἐκάν
λύ-ωμεν	λύ-οιμεν		
λύ-ητε	λύ-οιτε		
λύ-ωσι(ν)	λύ-οιεν		

λύσ-οιμι	λύσ-ειν	M. λύσ-ων F. λύσ-ονσα N. λύσ-ον
λύσ-οις		
λύσ-οι		
λύσ-οιτον		
λύσ-οίτην		Stem λυσοντ
λύσ-οιμεν		
λύσ-οιτε		
λύσ-οιεν		

λύσ-ω	λύσ-αιμι	λύσ-αι	M. λύσ-ᾶς F. λύσ-ᾶσα N. λύσ-ᾶν
λύσ-ης	λύσ-ειας		
λύσ-η	λύσ-ειε		
λύσ-ητον	λύσ-αιτον		
λύσ-ητον	λύσ-αιτην		Stem λυσαντ, decl. like πᾶς but with dual.
λύσ-ωμεν	λύσ-αιμεν		
λύσ-ητε	λύσ-αιτε		
λύσ-ωσι(ν)	λύσ-ειαν		

λε-λύκ-ω*	λε-λύκ-οιμι*	λε-λυκ-έναι	M. λε-λυκ-ῶς F. λε-λυκ-ῦναι N. λε-λυκ-ός
λε-λύκ-ης	λε-λύκ-οις		
λε-λύκ-η	λε-λύκ-οι		
λε-λύκ-ητον	λε-λύκ-οιτον		
λε-λύκ-ητον	λε-λυκ-οίτην		Stem λελυκοτ
λε-λύκ-ωμεν	λε-λύκ-οιμεν		
λε-λύκ-ητε	λε-λύκ-οιτε		
λε-λύκ-ωσι(ν)	λε-λυκ-οίεν		See page 69.

* λελυκῶς ὁ, λελυκῶς εἴην, etc., are found as often as these regular forms.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES *λύ-οματ*, Pass. *I am*
TENSES COMMON

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem <i>λυ-</i>	S.	1.	<i>Present.</i> <i>λύ-ομαι</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i> <i>ἐ-λυ-δμην</i>
		2.	<i>λύ-η ογ-ει</i>	<i>ἐ-λύ-ον</i>
		3.	<i>λύ-εται</i>	<i>ἐ-λύ-ετο</i>
	D.	2.	<i>λύ-εσθον</i>	<i>ἐ-λύ-εσθον</i>
		3.	<i>λύ-εσθων</i>	<i>λύ-εσθων</i>
		P.	<i>λυ-δμεθα</i>	<i>ἐ-λυ-δμεθα</i>
	P.	2.	<i>λύ-εσθε</i>	<i>λύ-εσθε</i>
		3.	<i>λύ-ονται</i>	<i>ἐ-λύ-οντο</i>
				<i>λυ-εσθων</i>
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT. Stem <i>λελυ-</i>	S.	1.	<i>Perfect.</i> <i>λέ-λυ-μαι</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i> <i>ἐ-λε-λυ-μην</i>
		2.	<i>λέ-λυ-σαι</i>	<i>ἐ-λέ-λυ-σο</i>
		3.	<i>λέ-λυ-ται</i>	<i>ἐ-λέ-λυ-το</i>
	D.	2.	<i>λέ-λυ-σθον</i>	<i>ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον</i>
		3.	<i>λέ-λυ-σθων</i>	<i>λέ-λυ-σθων</i>
		P.	<i>λε-λύ-μεθα</i>	<i>ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα</i>
	P.	2.	<i>λέ-λυ-σθε</i>	<i>λέ-λυ-σθε</i>
		3.	<i>λέ-λυ-νται</i>	<i>ἐ-λε-λύ-ντο</i>
				<i>λε-λύ-σθων</i>
FUTURE PERFECT. Stem <i>λελύσ-</i>	S.	1.	<i>λε-λύσ-ομαι</i>	
		2.	<i>λε-λύσ-η ογ-ει</i>	
		3.	<i>λε-λύσ-εται</i>	
	D.	2.	<i>λε-λύσ-εσθον</i>	
		3.	<i>λε-λύσ-εσθων</i>	
		P.	<i>λε-λύσ-δμεθα</i>	
	P.	2.	<i>λε-λύσ-εσθε</i>	
		3.	<i>λε-λύσ-ονται</i>	

loosed, Mid. *I loose for myself* (Stem *λυ*).

TO BOTH VOICES.

SUBJUNCTIVE. OPTATIVE. INFINITIVE. PARTICIPLE.

λύ-ωμαι	λυ-οίμην	λύ-εσθαι	M. λυ-δμενος
λύ-η	λύ-οιο		F. λυ-ομένη
λύ-ηται	λύ-οιτο		N. λυ-δμενον
λύ-ησθον	λύ-οισθον		
λύ-ησθον	λυ-οίσθην		Stem λυομενο
λυ-ώμεθα	λυ-οίμεθα		
λύ-ησθε	λύ-οισθε		
λύ-ωνται	λύ-οιντο		

λε-λυ-μένος ῷ	λε-λυ-μένος εἶην		
λε-λυ-μένος ἥς	λε-λυ-μένος εἴης	λε-λυ-σθαι	M. λε-λυ-μένος
λε-λυ-μένος ἥ	λε-λυ-μένος εἴη		F. λε-λυ-μένη
λε-λυ-μένω ἥτον	λε-λυ-μένῳ εἴτον		N. λε-λυ-μένον
λε-λυ-μένω ἥτον	λε-λυ-μένῳ εἴτην		
λε-λυ-μένοι ὅμεν	λε-λυ-μένοι εἴμεν		Stem λελυμενο
λε-λυ-μένοι ἥτε	λε-λυ-μένοι εἴτε		
λε-λυ-μένοι ὥσι(ν)	λε-λυ-μένοι εἴεν		

λε-λυσ-οίμην*			
λε-λύσ-οιο	λε-λύσ-εσθαι*	M. λε-λυσ-δμενος*	
λε-λύσ-οιτο		F. λε-λυσ-ομένη	
λε-λύσ-οισθον		N. λε-λυσ-δμενον	
λε-λυσ-οίσθην			
λε-λυσ-οίμεθα		Stem λελυсомено	
λε-λύσ-οισθε			
λε-λύσ-οιντο			

* The tenses and forms marked with the asterisk are rare.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES λύ-ομαι, Pass. *I am*
TENSES PECULIAR TO

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
1 FUTURE.	S.	1.	λυ-θήσ-ομαι	
		2.	λυ-θήσ-η ορ -ει	
	Stem λυθησ.	3.	λυ-θήσ-εται etc., as in λύ-ομαι.	

2 FUTURE. Wanting in Vowel Stems.

1 AORIST.	S.	1.	ἐ-λύθ-ην	
		2.	ἐ-λύθ-ης	λύθ-ητι
	Stem λυθ.	3.	ἐ-λύθ-η	λυθ-ήτω
D.		2.	ἐ-λύθ-ητον	λύθ-ητον
		3.	ἐ-λυθ-ήτην	λυθ-ήτων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λύθ-ημεν	
		2.	ἐ-λύθ-ητε	λύθ-ητε
		3.	ἐ-λύθ-ησαν	λυθ-έντων

2 AORIST. Wanting in Vowel Stems.

TENSES PECULIAR TO				
FUTURE.	S.	1.	λύσ-ομαι	
Stem λυσ.		2.	λύσ-η ορ -ει	
		3.	λύσ-εται etc., as in λύ-ομαι.	

1 AORIST.	S.	1.	ἐ-λυσ-άμην	
		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ω	λύσ-αι
	Stem λυσ.	3.	ἐ-λύσ-ατο	λυσ-άσθω
D.		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ασθον	λύσ-ασθον
		3.	ἐ-λυσ-άσθην	λυσ-άσθων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λυσ-άμεθα	
		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ασθε	λύσ-ασθε
		3.	ἐ-λύσ-αντο	λυσ-άσθων

2 AORIST. Wanting in Vowel Stems.

loosed, Mid. *I loose for myself* (Stem *λυ*).

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
--------------	-----------	-------------	-------------

λυ-θησ-οίμην	λυ-θήσ-εσθαι	M. λυ-θησ-δμενος
λυ-θήσ-οιο		F. λυ-θησ-ομένη
λυ-θησ-οιτο		N. λυ-θησ-δμενον
etc., as in λυ-οίμην.		

Stem *λυθησα-*
μεν

λυθ-ῶ	λυθ-είην	λυθ-ηγα	M. λυθ-εῖς
λυθ-ῆσ	λυθ-είης		F. λυθ-είσα
λυθ-ῆ	λυθ-είη		N. λυθ-έν
λυθ-ῆτον	λυθ-είτον		
λυθ-ῆτον	λυθ-είτην		
λυθ-ῆμεν	λυθ-είμεν		
λυθ-ῆτε	λυθ-είτε		
λυθ-ῶσι(ν)	λυθ-είεν		

Stem *λυθεντ*

See p. 69.

THE MIDDLE VOICE.

λυσ-οίμην	λύσ-εσθαι	M. λυσ-δμενος
λύσ-οιο		F. λυσ-ομένη
λύσ-οιτο		N. λυσ-δμενον
etc., as in λυ-οίμην.		

Stem *λυσομενο*

λύσ-ωμαι	λύσ-αίμην	λύσ-ασθαι	M. λυσ-δμενος
λύσ-η	λύσ-αιο		F. λυσ-αμένη
λύσ-ηται	λύσ-αιτο		N. λυσ-δμενον
λύσ-ησθον	λύσ-αισθον		
λύσ-ησθον	λύσ-αισθην		
λύσ-ώμεθα	λύσ-αίμεθα		
λύσ-ησθε	λύσ-αισθε		
λύσ-ωνται	λύσ-αιντο		

Stem *λυσαμενο*

XVII.—TENSES WANTING IN λύω.

2ND PERFECT.

The 2nd Perfect has the same endings as the 1st Perfect. Its forms may be seen in λέλοιπα, the 2nd Perfect of λείπω, *I leave.*

Indicative.

Imperative. Subjunctive.

2nd Perfect.

2nd Pluperfect.

S. 1. λέλοιπα	S. 1. ἐλέλοιπη	See λύω	* λελοίπω
2. λέλοιπας	2. ἐλέλοιπης	p. 60	λελοίπης
3. λέλοιπε(ν)	3. ἐλέλοιπει(ν)		λελοίπη
D. 2. λελοίπατον	D. 2. ἐλελοίπετον		λελοίπητον
3. λελοίπατον	3. ἐλελοίπετην		λελοίπητον
P. 1. λελοίπαμεν	P. 1. ἐλελοίπεμεν		λελοίπωμεν
2. λελοίπατε	2. ἐλελοίπετε		λελοίπητε
3. λελοίπασι(ν)	3. ἐλελοίπεσαν		λελοίπωσι(ν)

Optative.

Infinitive.

Participle.

* λελοίποιμι
λελοίποις
λελοίποι
λελοίποιτον
λελοίποιτην
λελοίποιμεν
λελοίποιτε
λελοίποιεν

λελοιπέναι

λελοιπώς
λελοιπυῖα
λελοιπός

Stem λελοιπο-

* Or λελοιπώς ὥ λελοιπώς εἴην, as in λύω.

2ND AORIST.

The 2nd aorist, active and middle, has in the Indicative the same endings as the Imperfect active and middle, and in the other moods the same endings as the Present active and middle.

2ND AORIST ACTIVE OF λείπω.

Indicative.

Imperative.

Subjunctive.

Optative.

S. 1. ἔλιπον		λίπω	λίποιμι
2. ἔλιπες	λίπε	λίπης	λίποις
3. ἔλιπε(ν)	λιπέτω	λίπη	λίποι
D. 2. ἔλιπετον	λίπετον	λίπητον	λίποιτον
3. ἔλιπέτην	λιπέτων	λίπητον	λιποίτην

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
P. 1. ἐλίπομεν		λίπωμεν	λίποιμεν
2. ἐλίπετε	λίπετε	λίπητε	λίποιτε
3. ἐλίπον	λιπόντων	λίπωσι(ν)	λίποιεν
Infinitive.		Participle.	
λιπέιν		λιπών λιποῦσα λιπόν	
Stem λιποντ-			

2ND AORIST MIDDLE OF λείπω.

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1. ἐλιπόμην		λίπωμαι	λιποίμην
2. ἐλίπον	λιποῦ	λίπῃ	λιποῖ
3. ἐλίπετο	λιπέσθω	λίπηται	λιποῖτο
D. 2. ἐλίπεσθον	λιπεσθον	λίπησθον	λιποισθον
3. ἐλιπέσθην	λιπεσθων	λίπησθον	λιποισθην
P. 1. ἐλιπόμεθα		λιπώμεθα	λιποίμεθα
2. ἐλίπεσθε	λιπεσθε	λίπησθε	λιποισθε
3. ἐλίποντο	λιπεσθων	λίπωνται	λιποιοντο
Infinitive.		Participle.	
λιπέσθαι		λιπόμενος λιπομένη λιπόμενον	
Stem λιπομενο-			

2ND AORIST PASSIVE.

The 2nd aorist passive has the same endings as the 1st aorist passive, except in the 2nd person singular of the Imperative, where it makes -ηθι instead of -ητι.

2ND AORIST PASSIVE OF φαίνω, *I reveal.*

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1. ἐφάνην		φανῶ	φανείνη
2. ἐφάνης	φάνηθι	φανῆς	φανείης
3. ἐφάνη	φανήτω	φανῆ	φανείη

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
D. 2. ἔφάνητον	φάνητον	φανῆτον	φανεῖτον
3. ἔφανήτην	φανήτων	φανῆτον	φανείτην
P. 1. ἔφάνημεν		φανῶμεν	φανεῖμεν
2. ἔφάνητε	φάνητε	φανῆτε	φανεῖτε
3. ἔφάνησαν	φανέντων	φανῶσι(ν)	φανεῖεν
Infinitive.	Participle.		
φανῆναι	φανείς φανεῖσα φανέν		
	Stem φανεντ-		

2ND FUTURE PASSIVE.

The 2nd future passive has the same endings as the 1st future passive.

Indicative.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
S. 1. φανήσομαι	φανησούμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος
2. φανήσῃ or -ει	φανήσοιο		φανησόμένη
3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		φανησόμενον
D. 2. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		Stem φανησομένο
3. φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην		
P. 1. φανησόμεθα	φανησούμεθα		
2. φανήσεσθε	φανησούσθε		
3. φανήσονται	φανησούντο		



XVIII.—DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES OF VERBS IN Ω UNCONTRACTED.

1. Participles in *-ων*, *-ουσα*, *-ον* (Stem *οντ*), as *λύων*, *λύσων*, are declined like *έκών*, p. 30.

2. The 1 Aorist Participle Active in *-ας*, *-άσα*, *-αν* (Stem *αντ*), as *λύσας*, *λύσασα*, *λύσαν*, is declined like *πᾶς*, p. 30, but has a dual.

3. The Perfect Participle Active in *-ως*, *-νια*, *-ος* (Stem *οτ*) and the 1 Aorist Passive in *-θεις*, *-θεισα*, *θειν* (Stem *θεντ*) are declined as follows. (The 2 Aorist Passive in *-εις*, *-εισα*, *-εν* (Stem *εντ*) is declined like the 1st Aorist Passive.)

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λελυκώς	λελυκνία	λελυκός
<i>Acc.</i>	λελυκότα	λελυκνίαν	λελυκός
<i>Gen.</i>	λελυκότος	λελυκνίας	λελυκότος
<i>Dat.</i>	λελυκότι	λελυκνίᾳ	λελυκότι
<i>Dual.</i>			
<i>N. V. A.</i>	λελυκότε	λελυκνίā	λελυκότε
<i>G. D.</i>	λελυκότοιν	λελυκνίा�ιν	λελυκότοιν
<i>Plural.</i>			
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λελυκότες	λελυκνίαι	λελυκότα
<i>Acc.</i>	λελυκότας	λελυκνίας	λελυκότα
<i>Gen.</i>	λελυκότων	λελυκνιῶν	λελυκότων
<i>Dat.</i>	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκνίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
<i>Sing.</i>			
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
<i>Acc.</i>	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν
<i>Gen.</i>	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
<i>Dat.</i>	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
<i>Dual.</i>			
<i>N. V. A.</i>	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾶ	λυθέντε
<i>G. D.</i>	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
<i>Plural.</i>			
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
<i>Acc.</i>	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα
<i>Gen.</i>	λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων
<i>Dat.</i>	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)

XIX.—VERBS WITH CONSONANT STEMS.

The personal endings, except in the perfect and pluperfect passive, are the same as in λύω.

Labial, καλύπτω, *I hide.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	Perfect.
καλύπτω	καλύψω	ἐκάλυψα	(κεκάλυψα)

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	Fut. Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.
καλύπτομαι	κεκάλυψμαι	κεκαλύψθομαι	ἐκαλύφθην
1st Future Pass.	Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	
καλυφθήσομαι	καλύψθομαι	ἐκαλυψάμην	

Guttural, πράσσω, *I do.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	1st Perfect.	2nd Perfect.
πράσσω	πράξω	ἐπράξα	πέπραχα	πέπραγα

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	Fut. Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.
πράσσομαι	πέπραγμαι	πέπράξομαι	ἐπράχθην
1st Future Pass.	Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	
πραχθήσομαι	πράξομαι	ἐπραξάμην	

Dental, πείθω, *I persuade.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	1st Perfect.	2nd Perfect.	2nd Aorist.
πείθω	πείσω	ἐπεισα	πέπεικα	πέποιθα	ἐπιθον

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.	1st Future Pass.
πείθομαι	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην	πεισθήσομαι
Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	2nd Aorist Middle.	
πείσομαι	ἐπεισάμην	ἐπιθόμην	

Liquid, *σπείρω*, *I sow*
Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	Perfect.
<i>σπείρω</i>	<i>σπερῶ</i>	<i>ἔσπειρα</i>	<i>ἔσπαρκα</i>

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	2nd Aorist Pass.	2nd Future Pass.
<i>σπείρομαι</i>	<i>ἔσπαρμαι</i>	<i>ἔσπάρην</i>	<i>σπαρήσομαι</i>
	<i>σπεροῦμαι</i>		<i>ἔσπειράμην</i>

NOTE.—When there are *two* Perfects or *two* Aorists to a verb, it is usually found that the 1st Perfect or Aorist is transitive, and the second intransitive. See §§ 41 and 42.

XX.—EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN *ω* UNCONTRACTED.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES.

The Imperfect Tense is formed from the Present by prefixing the Augment, and changing *ω* into *ον*: as Pres. *τύπτ-ω*, *I strike*; Imperf. *ἔ-τυπτ-ον*, *I was striking*; Pres. *λύ-ω*, *I loose*; Imperf. *ἔ-λυ-ον*, *I was loosing*.

The AUGMENT, as already explained (p. 59), is prefixed to all the Historic Tenses in the Indicative, but does not appear in the other Moods or in the Participle. It is

1. *Syllabic*, that is, with the syllable *ε* prefixed, when the verb begins with a consonant: as *ἔ-τυπτ-ον*, *ἔ-λυ-ον*.

NOTE.—When the verb begins with *ρ*, the *ρ* is doubled: as *ρίπτ-ω*, *I hurl*, *ἔ-ρριπτ-ον*.

2. *Temporal*, that is, with the initial vowel lengthened, when the verb begins with a vowel:

<i>α</i> to <i>η</i> : <i>ἄγω</i> , <i>I lead</i>	Imperf. <i>Ἴγ-ον</i>
<i>ε</i> , , <i>η</i> : <i>ἔλαυνω</i> , <i>I drive</i>	“ <i>Ἴλαυν-ον</i>
<i>ο</i> , , <i>ω</i> : <i>όνεδίζω</i> , <i>I reproach</i>	“ <i>Ὦνεδίζ-ον</i>
<i>ϊ</i> , , <i>ϊ</i> : <i>ἴκετεύω</i> , <i>I beseech</i>	“ <i>ἴκετευ-ον</i>
<i>ύ</i> , , <i>ū</i> : <i>ὕβριζω</i> , <i>I insult</i>	“ <i>Ὕβριζ-ον</i>
<i>αι</i> , , <i>η</i> : <i>αισθάνομαι</i> , <i>I perceive</i>	“ <i>Ὕσθαν-όμην</i>
<i>ει*</i> , , <i>η</i> : <i>εἰκάζω</i> , <i>I liken</i>	“ <i>Ὕκαζον</i>
<i>αι</i> , , <i>ην</i> : <i>αὐξάνω</i> , <i>I increase</i>	“ <i>Ὕξαν-ον</i>
<i>ευ*</i> , , <i>ην</i> : <i>εὑρίσκω</i> , <i>I find</i>	“ <i>Ὕρισκον</i>
<i>αι</i> , , <i>ῳ</i> : <i>οἴκτείρω</i> , <i>I pity</i>	“ <i>Ὕκτειρ-ον</i>

* Also often left unaugmented, *εἰκαζον*, *εὑρισκον*.

The long vowels *η*, *ω*, *ι*, *υ*, and the diphthong *ου*, remain without Augment.

Verbs compounded with a Preposition have the Augment between the Preposition and the Verb : as

<i>εἰσ-φέρ-ω</i> , <i>I carry into</i> ,	Imperf.	<i>εἰσ-έ-φερ-ον</i>
<i>προσ-άγ-ω</i> , <i>I lead to</i> ,	"	<i>προσ-ήγ-ον</i>
<i>ἐκ-βάλλ-ω</i> , <i>I expel</i> ,	"	<i>ἐξ-έ-βαλλ-ον</i>
<i>συλ-λέγ-ω</i> , <i>I collect</i> ,	"	<i>συν-έ-λεγ-ον</i>
<i>ἔμ-βάλλ-ω</i> , <i>I throw in</i> ,	"	<i>ἐν-έ-βαλλ-ον</i>

NOTE.—*ἐκ* becomes *ἐξ* before the Augment. *σύν*, *with*, and *ἐν*, *in*, which before a consonant are altered by assimilation in the Present, appear in their original form before the Augment.

The final vowel of a Preposition is elided before the Augment : as *ἀπο-φέρ-ω*, *I carry away*; Imperf. *ἀπ-έ-φερ-ον*. But *περί* and *πρό* are exceptions and never lose their final vowel. *πρό*, however, generally contracts with the Augment, as *προύβανον* for *προ-έ-βανον*, Imperf. of *προβάνω*, *I go forward*.

Meanings of Present and Imperfect.

The Greek Present, as in *γράφω*, *I write*, corresponds also to the English *I am writing*, and *I do write*.

The Imperfect denotes the act which was in course of being performed, as *ἔγραφον*, *I was writing*.

It is also used to denote (1) a continued act or feeling or state in past time, when it is to be rendered in English by the Simple Past (p. 58), as *τολὺν χρόνον τοὺς πολεμίους λίθοις ἔβαλλον*, *for a long time they pelted the enemy with stones*; *τοὺς παῖδας ἐφίλει*, *he loved his children*; *τοὺς παῖδας οὐκ ἐφίλει*, *he did not love his children*; (2) an act habitually recurring in past time, when it may often be rendered by *used to*, as *διελέγετο τοῖς τεχνίταις*, *he used to converse with the artisans*.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

Present Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, and the Imperfect.

- A.—1. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νόμους φυλαττόντων, οὓς ἔχουσι.
 2. δύο βόε τὸ ἄροτρον ἡγέτην. 3. φροντίζωμεν τῆς τῶν παιδῶν παιδείας, ἵνα χρηστοὶ τῇ πόλει ὕστιν. 4. οἱ πάλαι Ἑλλῆνες τὴν ῥήτορικὴν ἐθαύμαζον. 5. ἑταῖρος ἑταίρου φροντιζέτω. 6. τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἀναδῶς διέβαλλεν. 7. ἀποτρέπετε, ὁ στρατιῶται,

τὸ δεινὸν ἀπὸ τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως. 8. ἐγὼ τὰ αὐτὰ ἀεὶ
ἥχθαιρον ἂ σὺ ἔθαύμαζες. 9. μὴ ἐκείνους ἀπολύωμεν, οἵτινες
σπλα ἔχουσι.

1. The shepherds rear dogs that they may keep off the wolves from the sheep. 2. Let us be worthy of the freedom which we have. 3. Do not slander his father. 4. In summer those in the fields used-to-bring roses into the city. 5. Do not fly, citizens, but die bravely for your native-land. 6. The horse-soldiers were plotting-against their own leader. 7. He is not always happiest who has most wealth. 8. The Persians did not erect altars to the gods. 9. Let the judge punish the murderer with death. 10. Who were escaping before the battle?

36. The Article is used with the Participle in the sense of *he who . . ., they who . . ., as ὁ κελεύων, he who commands; οἱ κελεύοντες, those who command, or those commanding.*

37. When the Article and Participle refer to a general class of persons or things, the negative employed is *μή*, as *οἱ μὴ πιστεύοντες, those who do not believe (= such as do not believe).*

Present Optative, Infinitive, and Participle.

B.—1. οἱ Κρῆτες τοὺς παῖδας ἐκέλευον τοὺς νόμους μανθάνειν.
2. τῷ εὖ πράττοντι πᾶσα γῆ πατρίς ἐστιν. 3. οἱ παλαιοὶ ἥλιον
ἐνόμιζον θεὸν εἶναι. 4. ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν σοφίας
ἔχοι. 5. ἡ τύχη ἡμῶν ἀγαθὰ πορίζοι. 6. οἱ μὴ τῆς πατρίδος
φροντίζοντες οὐκ ἔπαινοῦνται. 7. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ ἐν ἄστει
μένωμεν. 8. τοὺς ἔχοντι πολὺν πλοῦτον χαλεπώτατόν ἐστιν
ἀποθηγῆσκειν. 9. οἱ στρατηγοὶ μεῖζον στράτευμα συνέλεγον.
10. οὐκόταν σοι φίλοι ὅντων.

1. It is not easy to bear these things. 2. We were announcing the victory that the citizens might rejoice. 3. Let us pursue those flying. 4. May the father educate his children wisely! 5. Those who-are well-born are not always the most worthy to rule. 6. The tyrant was expelling the best men from the city. 7. Let the young learn useful things. 8. Do not punish that soldier, whom the general himself does not blame. 9. May we not obtain the reputation of cowardice! 10. Remain in that city, in which you are faring well.

XXI.—THE VERBAL STEM AND THE FORMATION OF PRESENT STEMS.

The Verbal stem is that fundamental part of the verb from which the different tenses are formed. In vowel verbs, which are by far the most numerous class of Greek verbs, the verbal stem is identical with the present stem. Thus, in *βούλεύω*, *I advise*, the present stem is *βούλευ-*, and this is also the verbal stem. Similarly with some consonant verbs, e.g. *λέγω*, *I say*, *πλέκω*, *I weave*.

In most consonant verbs the present stem is an enlarged form of the verbal stem. The chief classes of present stems are :—

1. FIRST CLASS (lengthened formation)—

The Verbal Stem is lengthened in the Present Stem by becoming a diphthong or a long vowel: as

<i>φεύγω</i> , <i>I flee</i>	Verbal Stem	<i>φυγ</i> (<i>φυγή</i> , <i>flight</i> , Lat. <i>fuga</i>)
<i>λείπω</i> , <i>I leave</i>	"	<i>λιπ</i>
<i>πείθω</i> , <i>I persuade</i>	"	<i>πιθ</i> (<i>πιθ-ανός</i> , <i>persuasive</i>)
<i>τήκω</i> , <i>I melt</i>	"	<i>τάκ</i>
<i>τριβω</i> , <i>I rub</i>	"	<i>τριβ</i>

2. SECOND CLASS (T formation)—

The Present Stem affixes *τ* to the Verbal Stem. This comprises only Verbal Stems ending in *Labials*: as

<i>τύπτω</i> , <i>I strike</i>	Verbal Stem	<i>τυπ</i> (<i>τύπος</i> , <i>stroke</i>)
<i>βλαπτω</i> , <i>I injure</i>	"	<i>βλαβ</i> (<i>βλάβη</i> , <i>injury</i>)
<i>βάπτω</i> , <i>I dip</i>	"	<i>βαφ</i> (<i>βάφη</i> , <i>dipping</i>)

3. THIRD CLASS (I formation)—

The Present Stem adds a *y* sound, represented by the Greek *ι*, to the Verbal Stem. The *i* is subject, in accordance with the laws of sound, to various changes, viz. :

(a.) The *Gutturals* *κ*, *γ*, *χ* with *i* form *σσ* (in later Attic *ττ*):

<i>φυλάσσω</i> , <i>I guard</i> , instead of <i>φυλακω</i> ,	Verbal Stem	<i>φυλακ</i> (<i>φυλακή</i> , <i>guard</i>)
<i>τάσσω</i> , <i>I arrange</i> ,	"	<i>ταγιω</i> ,
<i>ταράσσω</i> , <i>I confuse</i> ,	"	<i>ταραχιω</i>

ταγ (*ταγός*, *ruler*)
ταραχ (*ταραχή*,
confusion)

(b.) *δ*, and more rarely *γ*, with *i* form *ξ*: *ἔζομαι*, *I sit*, instead of *ἔδιομαι*, Verbal Stem *ξς* (*ἔδ-ος* *seat*, Lat. *sedes*); *κράζω*, *I cry*, instead of *κραγιω*, Verbal Stem *κραγ*.

(c.) λ with ι forms λλ :

βάλλω, <i>I throw</i> , for βαλιω,	Verbal Stem βαλ (βέλ-ος, shot)
ἀλλομαι, <i>I leap</i> „	ἀλιομαι „ ἀλ [Lat. sal-i-o]
τίλλω, <i>I pluck</i> „	τιλιω „ τιλ

(d.) ν and ρ throw the ι into the preceding syllable of the Stem :

τείνω, <i>I stretch</i> for τενιω,	Verbal Stem τεν (τόν-ο-s, stretching, Lat. tendo)
φθείρω, <i>I corrupt</i> „	φθεριω „ φθερ (φθορ-ά, corruption)
φαίνω, <i>I reveal</i> „	φανιω „ φαν (ἀ-φάν-ής, invisible)

XXII.—EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE (continued).

1. THE FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST.

The Future is formed by adding σω to the Stem :* as λύ-σω, *I shall loose*, from Stem λυ, Pres. λύ-ω.

The First Aorist is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding σα to the Stem : as ἔ-λυ-σα, *I loosed*, from Stem λυ, Pres. λύ-ω.

NOTE.—Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have also the lengthened form in the Future and First Aorist : as πείθω, *I persuade*, Stem πιθ, Fut. πείσω, 1 Aor. ἔπεισα.

Meaning of the Aorist.

The word Aorist (*ἀόριστος*) means literally *undefined* or *indefinite*, from the negative *a-* and ὄριζω, *I define*. In the Indicative the tense denotes the occurrence of an action at some indefinite time in the past, and is to be rendered by the English Simple Past (p. 58) : as ἐλυσα τὸν κύνα, *I loosed the dog*; οὐκ ἐλυσα τὸν κύνα, *I did not loose the dog*.

In the Imperative, Subjunctive, Optative, and Infinitive the Aorist (except in certain constructions which will be noticed later) loses, with the Augment, the idea of past time, and denotes simply the occurrence of an action. In these moods it is to be rendered by the English Present.†

In the Participle the Aorist denotes the occurrence of an

* This is to be understood here and henceforward as denoting the verbal stem.

† The Greek present is properly a continuous present, as γράφω, *I am writing*, or it is used of an often repeated act,

as γράφω, *I am in the habit of writing*. Consequently when the English present denotes the mere occurrence of an isolated single act, it is better rendered in the above moods by the *aorist* than by the *present*.

action earlier in point of time than the action denoted by the principal verb, and is generally to be rendered by the English Perfect Participle, as *νικήσαντες ἀπέπλευσαν*, *having conquered they sailed away*.

38. The Article is used with the Aorist Participle in the following meanings: ὁ λύσας, *he who loosed* (or *had loosed*) ; οἱ λύσαρτες, *those who loosed* (or *had loosed*).

EXERCISE XXXVII.

Stems ending in a Vowel.

A.—1. οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπολύσουσιν. 2. τῷ τυράννῳ ἐπεβουλεύσαμεν, ἵνα ἐλευθερίαν λαμβάνοιμεν. 3. ἀκουσόν μον, ὡς φύλε. 4. οἱ σοὶ πιστεύσαντες ἥδη ἀσφαλεῖς εἰσιν. 5. οἱ ἄγαθοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐκγόνοις φυτεύσουσι. 6. μηδεῖς * τὰς σπονδὰς λύσειε. 7. τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡμεῖς μὲν τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθάπτομεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἔχαιρον. 8. τοὺς τὸν προδότην φονεύσαντας οὐδεῖς μέμφεται. 9. μὴ ἐκείνους ἔχθαιρωμεν οἵτινες ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 10. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, τοὺς δούλους ἀπέλυσαν.

1. Your brother was educating his children very carefully.
2. There is no one who will trust a liar.
3. The citizens, having slain the tyrant, will be free.
4. Who prevented this journey?
5. Those who-broke the alliance are punished by exile.
6. We planted trees of which we ourselves do not have the fruit.
7. The general ordered the light-armed to remain in the camp.
8. Disclose (aor.) the plot to the ruler himself.
9. May no one hear such tidings!
10. The tyrant was collecting soldiers, in order that he might slay the best citizens.

Stems ending in a Mute.

A final labial forms with the *σ* of the Future and First Aorist the double letter *ψ*, as *γράψω*, Stem *γραψ*, Fut. *γράψω* (for *γραψ-σω*).

A final guttural forms the double letter *ξ*, as *φυλάσσω*, Stem *φυλακ*, First Aorist *ἐ-φύλαξα* (for *ἐ-φυλακ-σα*).

A final dental drops before *σ*, as *φράζω*, Stem *φραδ*, Fut. *φράσω* (for *φραδ-σω*).

These changes are precisely the same as those noticed in connection with the Dative Plural of the Third Declension. See pages 19 and 20.

* *μηδεῖς* is used for *οὐδεῖς* where *μή* would be used for *οὐ*.

39. The Future Participle is often used after verbs of motion to express purpose, as ἦλθεν ἀπολύσων, *he came to set free* (lit. *about to set free*). When combined with ως (lit. *as*), it has the force of *with the intention of, with a view to*, as συλλαμβάνει Κύρον ως ἀποκτενῶν, *he seizes Cyrus with the intention of killing him* (lit. *as about to kill him*).

40. The particle ἀν with the Present or Aorist Optative gives it the meaning of *would*, as οὐκ ἀν ἀκούσαιμι, *I would not hear*.

B.—1. οἱ πολέμοι πρέσβεις περὶ εἰρήνης ἐπεμψαν. 2. οὐδεὶς ἔκὼν ἀν ἔαυτὸν βλάψειεν. 3. τῷ κηρύξαντι τὴν νίκην χάριν ἔχομεν. 4. ἐν τῇ πόλει μένει ως τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύσων. 5. ταῦτα, ως ἀληθῆ ὄντα, αὐτῷ ἐλέξαμεν. 6. Προμηθεὺς τὸ πύρ κλέψας ἐκόμισεν εἰς (to) ἀνθρώπους. 7. ἀπὸ τῶν γεωργῶν ἐπιτίθεια ἥγορασαν. 8. τὸν χρυσὸν χρύψωμεν, ὅνα μὴ οἱ λησταὶ εὑρίσκωσι. 9. τὰ τον ποιητοῦ δοτᾶ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ θάψουσιν. 10. τὸν στρατιώτας ἐπεισε τὰ τείχη φυλάξαι.

1. The soldiers march out of the city with-a-view-to burying the dead. 2. The poet wrote a most beautiful drama. 3. We pursued at-full-speed the flying. 4. No one would persuade me to trust those men. 5. The general, having collected an army, saved the city. 6. We will order the boy to write the letter. 7. Send your slave into the house. 8. Those who-had-stolen the treasure hid (it) in the earth. 9. The husbandmen planted the trees, but the enemy cut (them) down. 10. In summer the children will weave garlands of flowers.

Stems ending in a Liquid.

FUTURE. In the Future of Liquid Stems *εσ* was originally added to the Stem, but *σ* disappeared and *ε* contracted with the ordinary endings. Thus ἀγγέλω, Stem ἀγγελ, made originally in the Future ἀγγελ-εσ-ω. This became ἀγγελ-ε-ω, and this ἀγγελῶ, the only form in use. The whole tense is thus conjugated like ποιῶ (p. 100):—

Sing.	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελεῖς	ἀγγελεῖ
Dual.		ἀγγελεῖτον	ἀγγελεῖτον
Plur.	ἀγγελοῦμεν	ἀγγελεῖτε	ἀγγελοῦσι

The same contraction takes place in the Future Participle of Liquid verbs:—

Nom.	ἀγγελῶν	ἀγγελοῦσα	ἀγγελοῦν
Acc.	ἀγγελοῦντα	etc.	

FIRST AORIST. The σ of $-σα$ is dropped, and the preceding vowel of the stem is lengthened to compensate for the loss of σ .

	Present.		1 Aorist.
ă becomes η (except after i, ρ)	φαίνω, Stem φᾰν		ε-φην-α
ă becomes ā (after i, ρ)	περαίνω, ,, περᾰν		ε-πέρᾰν-α
ε becomes ει	σπείρω, ,, σπερ		ε-σπειρ-α
ī „ ī	κρίνω, ,, κρῖν		ε-κρῖν-α
ū „ ū	δξ̄νω, ,, δξ̄ν		εξ̄ν-α

41. $μή$ is used with the second and third persons of the Aorist Subjunctive to express a particular prohibition. When used, as we have hitherto found it used, with the Present Imperative, it denotes rather a general prohibition, as $μὴ κλέπτε$, do not steal, do not be a thief, but $μὴ κλέψῃς τὸν τὸ ἀργύριον$, do not steal this money.

N.B.—Do not put $μὴ κλέπτῃς$: the Aorist Subjunctive (not the Present) is the tense to use.

C.—1. χαλεπῶς ἀν δουλείαν ὑπομείναιμεν. 2. Σωκράτην τὸν σοφὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέκτειναν. 3. οὐ ράδιόν ἔστι διακρίναι τὸν κόλακα καὶ τὸν φίλον. 4. μὴ τὸν ἐμὸν παῖδα ἀδίκως κολάσῃτε. 5. ἡμεῖς μὲν σπεροῦμεν, οἱ δὲ θεοὶ αὐξῆσιν παρέχουσι. 6. τὰς δυστυχίας κρύπτε, ἵνα μὴ τοὺς ἔχθροὺς εὐφράνγης. 7. κήρυκα ἐπέμψαμεν τὴν νίκην ἀγγελοῦντα. 8. τοῖς μὴ καλῶς πράξασιν οὐκ ἥμεντε. 9. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔχαλέπηνεν. 10. ταύτην τὴν τιμὴν τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου ἔνειμεν.

1. Having killed the tyrant, we shall not endure slavery. 2. The cowardly soldiers disgraced their country. 3. Your father accomplished a most difficult work. 4. Do not inscribe false words on ($\epsilon\nu$) the statue, citizens. 5. He remained in the city with-the-intention-of assembling an army. 6. We will willingly assist the exiles. 7. He himself indicated the way to us. 8. The king drew up the horse-soldiers whom your son is leading. 9. Who announced the victory to those who-were-guarding * the walls? 10. We will despatch three hundred ships against the Persians.

2. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

Reduplication is the characteristic of the Perfect Tense, and is retained through all the moods and in the participle.

* Imperfect, i.e. Present Participle.

In verbs compounded with Prepositions, it is put, like the Augment, between the Preposition and the Verb.

In verbs beginning with one consonant (except ρ or an aspirate), Reduplication consists in repeating the first consonant of the Stem with ϵ : as $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\text{-}ka$, *I have loosed*, from Stem $\lambda\nu$, Pres. $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$.

An aspirate at the beginning of a word is represented by the corresponding hard letter: as $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\nu\text{-}ka$, *I have sacrificed*, from Stem $\theta\nu$, Pres. $\theta\acute{\nu}\omega$.

In verbs beginning with two consonants, or a double consonant, or with ρ , the Syllabic Augment is used instead of the Reduplication: as $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\text{-}ka$, *I have despatched*, from Stem $\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda$, Pres. $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$: $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\zeta\acute{\eta}\tau\eta\text{-}ka$, *I have sought*, from Stem $\zeta\acute{\eta}\tau\eta$, Pres. $\zeta\acute{\eta}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omega$: $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\rho\rho\iota\phi\text{-}a$ *I have thrown*, from Stem $\rho\phi$, Pres. $\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega$. But verbs beginning with a mute followed by a liquid take a Reduplication of the mute: as $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\text{-}a$, *I have written*, from Stem $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$, Pres. $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$.

In verbs beginning with a vowel the Reduplication is the same as the Temporal Augment: as $\ddot{\omega}\rho\theta\omega\text{-}ka$, *I have raised up*, from Stem $\ddot{\omega}\rho\theta\circ$, Pres. $\ddot{\omega}\rho\theta\acute{\omega}$. Whenever the Reduplication takes the form of the Augment, either Temporal or Syllabic, it is retained in all the moods and in the participle.

First Perfect.

Verbs whose stems end in a vowel, a dental, or a liquid form this tense by prefixing the Reduplication, and adding $-ka$ to the stem: as—

Present.	Stem.	Perfect.
$\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$	$\lambda\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\text{-}ka$, <i>I have loosed</i>
$\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\nu}\tau\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau$	$\acute{\eta}\nu\text{-}ka$, <i>I have completed</i>
$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omega$	$\pi\acute{\theta}$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\text{-}ka$, <i>I have persuaded</i>
$\phi\acute{r}\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$	$\phi\acute{r}\acute{\alpha}\delta$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\acute{r}\alpha\text{-}ka$, <i>I have explained</i>
$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\gamma}\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\gamma}\epsilon\lambda$	$\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\text{-}ka$, <i>I have announced</i>
$\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$	$\sigma\pi\acute{\rho}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\pi\acute{\rho}\text{-}ka$, <i>I have sown</i>
$\phi\acute{\alpha}\acute{\nu}\omega$	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}ka$, <i>I have revealed</i>

NOTE 1.—Stems ending in a dental mute drop the dental before $-ka$. The liquids λ , ρ remain unchanged. ν becomes γ in front of κ , but many stems in ν form no First Perfect. $\kappa\acute{\nu}\nu\omega$, *I judge*, and $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$, *I stretch*, drop the ν and make $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\kappa\kappa\kappa$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\kappa\kappa\kappa$.

2.—Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have the same in the First Perfect, as $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omega$ above.

3.—Monosyllabic stems in λ , ν , ρ , which have ϵ for their vowel, generally change the ϵ to α in the First Perfect, as $\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ above, and $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, *I despatch*, Stem $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda$, Perf. $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\text{-}ka$.

First Pluperfect.

The First Pluperfect is formed from the First Perfect by prefixing the Augment and changing the final *a* to *η*,* as *λύω*, Perf. *λέ-λυ-κα*, Pluperf. *ἐ-λε-λύ-κη*. When the Perfect has the Augment instead of Reduplication, the Pluperfect takes no further Augment. Thus *στέλλω*, Perf. *ἔ-σταλ-κα*, Pluperf. *ἐ-στάλ-κη*.

Meanings of the Perfect and Pluperfect.

The Greek Perfect represents an action as complete at the present time, and is to be rendered by the English Present Perfect (p. 57), as *τέθυκα*, *I have sacrificed*.

The Pluperfect represents an action as having been completed in past time, and is to be rendered by the English *had*, as *ἔτεθύκη*, *I had sacrificed*.

Use of the Perfect.

The Perfect Active is scarcely ever found in the Imperative, and rarely in the Subjunctive and Optative. The Perfect Participle ('having' . . .) calls attention not so much to the prior occurrence of an action, as to the condition resulting from that action having been completed. This shade of meaning will seldom appear in sentences which have no context, and the English 'having' . . . is still to be rendered as before by the Aorist Participle. The Perfect Participle is to be used with the Article to render 'he who has' . . ., 'they who have' . . .

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

Stems ending in a Vowel, Dental, or Liquid.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ρήτορας χρυσῷ διεφθάρκει. | 2. οἱ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἐπιτίθεια εἰς ἄστυ κεκομίκασιν. |
| 3. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλλήνας πολλάκις σεσωκέναι λέγονται. | 4. τὴν πατρίδα ὑμῶν, ὡς στρατιώται, μὴ αἰσχύνητε. |
| 5. μέλανα ἵμάτια οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι ἐνδεδύκασι. | 6. οἱ τὰ τέκνα εὐ πεταδευκότες ἄριστοι πολίται εἰσιν. |
| 7. οὐδενὶ θεῷ τέθυκεν. | 8. τοῦτον τὸν ποιητὴν μάλιστα τεθαυμάκαμεν, ὃν οἱ πολλοὶ μέμφονται. |
| 9. ἀπεστάλκεσαν ὁγδοήκοντα ἄνδρας τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀμυνοῦντας. | 10. πέπεικα αὐτὸν τάληθὲς † φῆναι. |

* The later endings -ειν, -εισ, -ει, etc. (see note on p. 60) are not to be imitated.

† A common contraction of τὸ ἀληθέα. (See *crasis*, p. 3).

1. The harbour is said to have an easy entrance. 2. The general has assembled an army with-a-view-to expelling the barbarians. 3. I had ordered the slaves to sow, that I might at-some-time reap. 4. The father, being wise, has cared for the education of his children. 5. Remain with me and guard my house. 6. He had preserved the weapons most carefully. 7. Those who-have-persuaded you to fly are senseless. 8. We will despatch the triremes by night. 9. The trumpet roused those who-were-sleeping.* 10. We had announced the victory that we might gladden the whole city.

Second Perfect.

This is the older and rarer form of the Perfect. It is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding -*a* to the stem, the vowel of the stem generally undergoing change. As it is formed directly from the stem, it is sometimes known as the Strong Perfect, and the First Perfect, which cannot be formed without the suffix -*ka*, as the Weak Perfect. The personal endings of the Second Perfect are the same as those of the First Perfect.

An ε in the stem generally becomes ο in the Second Perfect.

Present.	Stem.	2nd Perfect.
ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτεύ	ἀπ-έ-κτον-α, <i>I have killed</i>
φαίνω	φαν	πέ-φην-α, <i>I have appeared</i>
λείπω	λιπ	λέ-λοιπ-α, <i>I have left</i>
γράφω	γραφ	γέ-γραφ-α, <i>I have written</i>
φεύγω	φυγ	πέ-φευγ-α, <i>I have fled</i>
πλήσσω	πλαγ	πέ-πληγ-α, <i>I have struck</i>

Almost all other labial stems take the labial aspirate, and guttural stems the guttural aspirate, e.g.

Present.	Stem.	2nd Perfect.
πέμπω	πεμπ	πέ-πομφ-α, <i>I have sent</i>
τάσσω	ταγ	τέ-ταχ-α, <i>I have arranged</i>
φυλάσσω	φυλακ	πε-φύλαχ-α, <i>I have guarded</i>
βλάπτω	βλαβ	βέ-βλαφ-α, <i>I have injured</i>

In the very few verbs which form both perfects there is generally a difference of meaning. Thus φαίνω, *I reveal*, makes 1st Perf. πέφαγκα, *I have revealed*, 2nd Perf. πέφηνα, *I have appeared*; πείθω, *I persuade*, makes 1st Perf. πέπεικα, *I have persuaded*, 2nd Perf. πέποιθα (with present meaning)

* See foot-note on p. 78.

I trust (gov. dat.) ; πράσσω has two forms of the 2nd Perf., πέπραχα, *I have done*, πέπραγα, *I have fared*.

Second Pluperfect.

This is formed from the Second Perfect by prefixing the Augment and changing the final *a* to *η*, as Perf. λέ-λοιπ-*a*, *I have left*, Pluperf. ἐ-λε-λοίπ-*η*, *I had left*. Its personal endings are the same as those of the First Pluperfect.

42. A relative clause in English may often be rendered in Greek by an article and participle placed after the word to which they refer, in the same way that an attributive adjective may be repeated with the article after its substantive (see Par. 27). Thus, *the soldier who killed the general* may be rendered ὁ στρατιώτης ὁ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποκτείνας.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἐν μέσῳ * τῷ πεδίῳ τέταχεν. 2. τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς ἐκ μάχης πεφευγότας κολάσομεν. 3. τὸ ἀστυ ἄκοντες κατελελοίπεσαν. 4. πρέσβεις πεπόμφαμεν πόλεμον κηρύξοντας. 5. τίς στρατηγὸς μάλιστα πολέμου ἐπιστήμων πέφηνεν; 6. τῇ βουλῇ τῇ σῇ πεποιθότες οὐκέτι ἐνθάδε μενοῦμεν. 7. ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἀεὶ εὖ πέπραγεν. 8. οὗτός ἔστιν ὁ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράψας. 9. οἱ δοῦλοι πολλὰ κεκλόφασιν. 10. οἱ ρήγορες οἱ ἡμᾶς πεπεικότες ἅπιστοι εἰσιν.

1. The boy had struck the dog with both his hands. 2. You have done nothing worthy of death. 3. For five days they had guarded the fort most zealously. 4. The guards who have slain (use art. and participle) the tyrant are praised by the people. 5. Those in the city have escaped into the ships. 6. Do not allot the greatest honour, citizens, to such a man. 7. The husbandman has planted trees of which others have the fruit. 8. Who will accomplish this work? 9. The leader himself is said to have drawn up the hoplites. 10. You have injured yourself rather than me.

3. SECOND AORIST.

The Second Aorist has the same meanings as the First Aorist. It is formed directly from the stem by prefixing

* μέσος when used of the middle point of an object has the predicative position. So ἔσχατος, end, and ἄκρος, top, as

ἔσχατον τὸ πέδιον, the end of the plain; ἄκρον τὸ δένδρον, the top of the tree.

the Augment and adding *-ov*, as *λείπω*, *I leave*, Stem *λιπ-*, 2nd Aorist *ἐλιπ-ov*. On account of its formation it is sometimes known as the Strong Aorist, and the First as the Weak Aorist.

Vowel verbs have no Second Aorist, because in their case the verbal stem is identical with the present stem, and consequently what would have been the Second Aorist is anticipated by the Imperfect. Thus *βουλεύω*, *I advise*, has *βουλευ-* both for its present stem and verbal stem, and is only able to form the Imperfect *ἐ-βούλευ-ov*. Not many Liquid verbs form a Second Aorist.

Its endings in the Indicative are the same as those of the Imperfect, and in the other moods and participle the same as those of the Present.

Few verbs have both First and Second Aorist. When both occur they often differ in meaning, the First being transitive, the Second intransitive: e.g. *ἔδυσα*, *I caused to enter*, *ἔδυ*, *I entered*.

43. With verbs and adjectives denoting separation the Genitive is used in the sense of *from*, corresponding to the similar use of the Latin Ablative: as *λήγοντιν ἔριδος*, *they cease from strife*; *διάφορος τούτου*, *different from this*.

EXERCISE XL.

1. *τοὺς νόμους φυλάξομεν*, οἵς οἱ πρόγονοι ἡμῖν κατέλιπον.
2. ἡ μελιττα τὸ κέντρον ἀποβαλοῦσα ἀποθνήσκει.
3. ἡ νῆσος τῆς ἡπέρου οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχει.
4. *τοὺς τοξότας τοὺς ἐκ μάχης φυγόντας ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπέκτονε*.
5. *τῷ ἔκτῳ ἔτει τοῦ πολέμου εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν εἰσεβάλομεν*.
6. *Θάνατος αὐτὸν πολλῶν κακῶν ἀπήλλαξεν*.
7. *οὗτος ὁ ποιητὴς φθόνον ἀποφύγοι*.
8. ὁ ἡγεμὼν, *τετρακισχιλίους διπλίτας ἔξαγαγὼν*,* *τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψεν*.
9. *αἰσχρὸν ἦν Σπαρτιάτη ἐκ μάχης ἐκφυγεῖν*.
10. *τὸ κέρδος τὸν ἄδικον κριτὴν διέφθαρκε*.

1. Having invaded the enemies' country, we will soon end the war.
2. God separated the soul from the body.
3. The women fled-for-refuge into the temple.
4. Do not reveal the plot to the tyrant.
5. The general, having fled, lost his army.
6. Those who-have-fared well are not always mindful of the poor.
7. The messenger has proclaimed the victory with a loud voice.
8. May no one persuade you, citizens, to abandon (2 Aor.) your homes!

* *Ἔγαγον* from *ἄγω* is a very rare instance of a reduplicated 2nd Aor.

9. We did not assist those who-were-pursuing. 10. Let those who-have-escaped be grateful to fortune.

XXIII.—EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED.

1. THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES PASSIVE.

The Present Passive is formed from the Present Active by changing the final -ω into -ομαι: as διώκω, *I pursue*, Present Passive διώκ-ομαι, *I am pursued*, or *I am being pursued*.

The Imperfect Passive is formed from the Present Passive by prefixing the Augment and changing the final -μαι into -μην. Thus διώκ-ομαι, Imperf. ἐ-διώκ-όμην, *I was being pursued*.

The Imperfect is also used, as in the Active voice, (1) of a continued state of things, when it is to be rendered in English by the Past Passive (compounded with *was*), as ὑπὸ πάντων ἐφιλεῖτο, *he was loved by all*, (2) of an often recurring act, when it may be rendered by *used to*, as ἐπέμπετο, *he used to be sent*.

EXERCISE XLI.

A.—1. ἡ ρήγορικὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πάλαι Ἑλλήνων ἐθαυμάζετο. 2. ὁ δῆμος τὸν στρατηγὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔπαυσεν. 3. Μελτιάδης ἀξιός ἐστι σωτῆρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὀνομάζεσθαι. 4. τὰ παῖδες ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου ἐπιδενέσθην. 5. Ὁρέστης διὰ τὸν τῆς μητρὸς φόνον ὑπὸ τῶν Ἐρινύῶν ἐδιώκετο. 6. τὰ ὑπὸ πάντων μανθανόμενα ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ σὸς χαλεπῶς μανθάνει. 7. ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἵνα φρόνιμος νομίζοιτο. 8. πολλοὶ βόες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἱερέως τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι θύονται. 9. ἐπιτήδεια ἡγόρασαν ὡς ἐν πόλει ὅλης ἡμέρας μενοῦντες. 10. οἱ ναῦται οἱ τὴν ναῦν καταλιπόντες οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται.

1. Those who-are-admired by the bad are often bad themselves. 2. Arms were being brought into his house by night. 3. I have sent some-one to arouse (Par. 39) those who-are-sleeping. 4. May you never be thought worse than your father! 5. Ambassadors used-to-be-sent-out by the Persians to the Greeks. 6. He has injured himself in order that he may be trusted by us. 7. The Dorians were thought to be braver than the Ionians. 8. Let us not disgrace those who-founded our city. 9. The present factions are more burdensome than the former war. 10. Let the faithful be separated from the unfaithful.

Middle Voice.

The forms of the Present and Imperfect Middle are the same as those of the Present and Imperfect Passive.

The Middle Voice contains the idea of *self*. It means to do a thing *for oneself*,* or *for one's own interest*: as *ἐνίσκω, I find, εὑρίσκομαι, I get* (find for myself); *φυλάσσω, I watch, guard, φυλάσσομαι, I guard against* (watch for my own safety).

It often only differs from the Active in denoting that the action in question is done of oneself, or from one's own resources: as *ναῦς παρεχόμεθα, we furnish ships*; *πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι, to wage war*.

Its use to denote an action done to oneself is very rare, and almost confined to a few verbs used with a physical reference: as *ἀλείφομαι, I anoint myself*. Other instances of a directly reflexive use are seen in *παύω, I make to cease, παύομαι, I make myself to cease*, i.e. *I cease (intrans.)*; *φαίνω, I show, φαίνομαι, I show myself*, i.e. *I appear*.

Deponent Verbs.

Deponent Verbs are those which have no Active forms, but which exist in the Middle and Passive forms with an Active meaning: as *βούλομαι, I wish*. The term is derived from the Latin *depono, to lay aside*, and signifies that such verbs have laid aside their Active forms.

44. ‘Although,’ followed by a finite tense, is rendered in Greek by *καίπερ* and a Participle: as *τὸ τείχισμα, καίπερ ισχυρὸν ἔν,*† *κατελίπομεν, we abandoned the fort although it was strong* (lit. *although being strong*).

B.—1. ὁ Σωκράτης πολλάκις τοῖς τεχνίταις διελέγετο. 2. ἐκείνους φυλαττώμεθα, ὅτων οἱ λόγοι ψευδεῖς εἰσιν. 3. τῷ ἀνδρὶ οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν, καίπερ ἀληθῆ ἀγγεῖλαντι. 4. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθὴν βουλὴν προσδέχον. 5. οἱ νησιῶται ληστείας οὐ ῥᾳδίως ἀπέχονται. 6. ὅπλα παρασκευαζόμεθα ὡς ὑμῖν ἀμυνοῦντες. 7. τὴν εἰρήνην δέχεσθαι, καίπερ ἀναγκαίαν οὖσαν, οὐκ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἐλέγετο ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἔξακτιλίοις ὅπλίταις πορεύεσθαι.

* Also to get a thing done for oneself, as *διδόσκομαι τὸν νιόν, I get my son taught*.

† The present participle, be-

cause the point of time in the ‘although’ clause is the same as that denoted by the principal verb. See foot-note on p. 78.

9. μήποτε πειθώμεθα τοῖς τοιαῦτα κελεύοντι. 10. τίνες τοὺς στρατιώτας τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐκώλυσαν;

1. Do not become a friend to the bad. 2. The dogs follow the shepherd to the top of the hill. 3. You are deliberating about your own safety, citizens. 4. May we never wish to undertake so great a war! 5. The citizens were displeased with the judge, although he was just. 6. We ordered the boy to learn many things that he might become wiser. 7. Those who do not deliberate well will not fare well. 8. Having planted the vine, they were expecting the fruit. 9. Obey God rather than men. 10. Your friend appears to have fared badly.

2. THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES (PASSIVE AND MIDDLE).

The Perfect Passive is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding *-μαι* to the Stem, as *λύω*, Stem *λυ*, Perf. Pass. *λέ-λυ-μαι*. There is no distinction in form between Passive and Middle Perfects. Stems ending in a mute, which have a lengthened form in the Present, have the same in the Perfect Passive: as *πειθω*, Stem *πιθ*, Perf. Pass. *πέ-πεισ-μαι*.

The Pluperfect Passive is formed from the Perfect Passive by prefixing the Augment and changing *-μαι* into *-μην*: as *λύω*, Perf. Pass. *λέ-λυ-μαι*, Pluperf. Pass. *ἐ-λέ-λύ-μην*.

I. Vowel Stems.—The terminations are seen most clearly in verbs the stems of which end in a vowel.

Perfect.

Sing.	λέ-λυ-μαι	λέ-λυ-σαι	λέ-λυ-ται
Dual.		λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθον
Plur.	λε-λύ-μεθα	λέ-λυ-σθε	λέ-λυ-νται

Pluperfect.

Sing.	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σο	ἐ-λέ-λυ-το
Dual.		ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην
Plur.	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε	ἐ-λέ-λυ-ντο

II. Mute Stems.—In stems ending in a mute the final consonant is changed according to the following euphonic rules. The process is called assimilation.

1. Before all terminations beginning with μ :

A labial becomes μ : $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, Stem $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$, Pres. $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$, *I write.*

A guttural becomes γ : $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, Stem $\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$, Pres. $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega$, *I weave.*

A dental becomes σ : $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, Stem $\pi\epsilon\theta$, Pres. $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$, *I persuade.*

2. Before σ :

A labial with σ becomes ψ : $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\gamma\rho\alpha\psi\alpha\iota$, for $\gamma\epsilon\text{-}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$.

A guttural with σ becomes ξ : $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\xi\alpha\iota$, for $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$.

A dental is dropped: $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$, for $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\epsilon\theta\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$.

3. Before τ :

A guttural becomes κ , the hard dental τ attracting the hard guttural κ (see p. 2). Thus $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\alpha\kappa\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$ for $\tau\epsilon\text{-}\tau\alpha\gamma\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$, Stem $\tau\alpha\gamma$, Pres. $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$, *I arrange.*

A labial becomes π , the τ attracting the hard labial π : $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\gamma\rho\alpha\pi\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$ for $\gamma\epsilon\text{-}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$.

A dental becomes σ (and so always before another dental, see sect. 4 below): $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\epsilon\theta\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$.

4. The σ of $\sigma\theta$ is dropped and the dental aspirate θ attracts the corresponding labial and guttural aspirates. Thus:

A labial becomes ϕ : $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ for $\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$, Stem $\lambda\iota\pi$, Pres. $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$, *I leave.*

A guttural becomes χ : $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\chi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ for $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa\text{-}\theta\epsilon$.

A dental becomes σ : $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ for $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\epsilon\theta\text{-}\theta\epsilon$.

Consonant stems do not employ the endings $-vta\iota$, $-vto$ in the third person plural of the Perfect and Pluperfect Passive, but combine the Perf. Participle Passive with $\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota$ for the Perfect and $\dot{\eta}\sigma\alpha\iota$ for the Pluperfect, e.g. $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$, $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\dot{\eta}\sigma\alpha\iota$, from $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$, corresponding to the Latin *scripti sunt, scripti erant.*

The above changes may be seen in the tenses given on the next page. They are also to be understood as applying to the Pluperfect, and to the other moods and participle of the Perfect Passive.

	Labial Stems.	Guttural Stems.	Dental Stems.
Sing.			
1.	γέ-γραμ-μαι	πέ-πλεγ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι
2.	γέ-γραψ-αι	πέ-πλεξ-αι	πέ-πει-σαι
3.	γέ-γραπ-ται	πέ-πλεκ-ται	πέ-πεισ-ται
Dual.			
2.	γέ-γραφ-θον	πέ-πλεχ-θον	πέ-πεισ-θον
3.	γέ-γραφ-θον	πέ-πλεχ-θον	πέ-πεισ-θον
Plur.			
1.	γε-γράμ-μεθα	πε-πλέγ-μεθα	πε-πείσ-μεθα
2.	γε-γραφ-θε	πε-πλεχ-θε	πε-πεισ-θε
3.	γε-γραμ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-πεισ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)

III. *Liquid Stems*.—The σ of $\sigma\theta$ is dropped. The only other change is that ν is changed to σ before μ . Before σ , contrary to what was the practice in Nouns (see p. 23), ν is retained. (*κρίνω*, *I judge*, and *τείνω*, *I stretch*, drop the ν , as in the Perfect Active, and form *κέ-κρι-μαι*, *τέ-τα-μαι*, which are conjugated like vowel stems.)

Sing.	1.	ηγγελ-μαι	πέ-φασ-μαι
	2.	ηγγελ-σαι	πέ-φαν-σαι
	3.	ηγγελ-ται	πέ-φαν-ται
Dual.	2.	ηγγελ-θον	πέ-φαν-θον
	3.	ηγγελ-θον	πέ-φαν-θον
Plur.	1.	ηγγελ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα
	2.	ηγγελ-θε	πέ-φαν-θε
	3.	ηγγελ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)

Monosyllabic liquid stems in ϵ often change ϵ to a , as in the First Perfect Active. Thus *σπείρω*, *I sow*, Stem *σπερ*, Perf. Pass. ϵ -*σπαρ-μαι*; *στέλλω*, *I despatch*, Stem *στελ*, Perf. Pass. ϵ -*σταλ-μαι*. ϵ is also changed to a in *τρέπω*, *I turn*, Perf. Pass. *τέ-τραμ-μαι*; *τρέφω*, *I rear*, Perf. Pass. *τέ-θραμ-μαι*.*

Meanings of the Perfect Passive and Middle.

The Perfect Passive is to be rendered by the English Perfect Passive (compounded with *have*), as *πε-παιδεύ-μαι*, *I have been educated*, from *παιδεύω*, *I educate*.

* The stem of *τρέφω* is *θρεφ*, which becomes *τρεφ* in the present to avoid the double aspirate in θ. But when the aspirate in

φ disappears, θ is retained, Fut. *θρέψω*, 1 Aor. ϵ -*θρεψα*, Perf. Pass *τέθραμμαι*. Cf. *θρίξ*, *τριχός*, p. 35.

The Perfect Middle has an Active meaning, as *βε-βούλευμαι*, *I have deliberated*, from *βούλεύω*, *I advise*, Mid. *βούλεύομαι*, *I deliberate*.

The Perfect Passive can be used in the third person of the Imperative: as *ταῦτα εἰρήσθω*, *let this much have been said*. In the Subjunctive and Optative it is rarely found. The Participle with the Article has the meanings ‘he who has been’ . . ., ‘they who have been’ . . ., (or ‘had been’ . . . if the principal verb is in one of the historic tenses *).

EXERCISE XLII.

Stems ending in a Vowel.

A.—1. πολλοὶ νεῷ μετὰ τὴν νίκην τοῖς θεοῖς ἔδρυντο. 2. ἡ θύρα κεκλείσθω. 3. οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων διαφέρουσι. 4. ὁ ῥήγτωρ οὐ πέπαυται λέγων χρηστὰ τῇ πόλει. 5. ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐξήκοντα στάδια ἐπεπορεύμεθα. 6. οἱ νεανίαι οἱ τὸν χρυσὸν κλέψαντες ἥδη πεφόνευνται. 7. πολλοὶ καίπερ εὖ βεβουλευμένοι δύως κακῶς πράσσονται. 8. αἱ σπονδαὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λελύσθαι λέγονται. 9. αἱ στάσεις τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν αἰσχιστα ἔσφηλαν. 10. τὰ δένδρα, ἂν ὑπὸ σοῦ πεφύτευται, τὰς ρίζας βεβαίας ἔχει.

1. Let no one order the slaves to prepare arms. 2. The oxen had been sacrificed to Zeus, the greatest of the gods. 3. We were marching carelessly through the country, although it was hostile. 4. The altars which have been erected by this king receive many gifts. 5. Let us obey those who-have-deliberated well. 6. He appears to have been hindered from the march. 7. The Athenians put to flight those who-had-invaded Attica. 8. Some of the soldiers have been slain, some have escaped. 9. The entrances of the harbour had been closed with ships. 10. There is no one who does not wish to fare well.

45. The Infinitive can be turned into a verbal substantive by being joined with the neuter Article, as *τὸ μανθάνειν χαλεπόν ἔστιν*, *learning (or to learn) is difficult*; *τὸν μανθάνειν ἔνεκα*, *for the sake of learning*; and so in the other cases of the Article.

* The historic tenses in Greek are the Imperfect, Aorist, and Pluperfect. The primary are the

Present, Perfect, and Future. For the corresponding English tenses see pp. 57 and 58.

46. The negative employed with the substantival Infinitive is *μή*.

Stems ending in a Consonant.

B.—1. ἔργον τι ἐκάστῳ τῶν πολιτῶν προστετάχθω. 2. τὸ μὴ κολάζεσθαι ἥδυν μὲν ἔστι παισὶ, βλαβερὸν δέ. 3. οἱ πλεῖστοι τοῖς λεγομένοις μᾶλλον ἡ τοῖς γεγραμμένοις πιστεύουσιν. 4. οὐκ ἐν τῇ αὐτῷ πατρίδι τεθαμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ φυγάδες. 5. Ἀλέξανδρος κατώκισε τὴν πόλιν τὴν ὑπὸ Φιλίππου κατεσκαμμένην. 6. τὸ ἔργον μεγάλῃ προθυμίᾳ πεπέρανται. 7. μηδεὶς τοὺς πολίτας πειθέτω ναῦς ὑπὲρ δύναμιν παρέχεσθαι. 8. οὗτος μὲν περὶ τῆς μάχης πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔψευσται, σὺ δὲ τάληθῇ ἥγγελκας. 9. πολὺ διαφέρει στράτευμα τεταγμένον ἀτάκτου. 10. τὸ εὖ ἄρχειν χαλεπόν τι εἶναι φαίνεται.

1. In the middle of the city a very great army has been assembled. 2. The citizens had with difficulty been released from danger. 3. The command has been entrusted to your brother himself. 4. To die for the state was thought by those of old to be most glorious. 5. The orator has been corrupted by hope of gain. 6. Let us not cease assisting the unfortunate. 7. We despatched some one to examine (Par. 39) the witnesses. 8. The battle had been announced by those who-had-fled. 9. The Athenians founded great and well fortified (perf. part.) cities. 10. The slave has been reared for a long time by the master.

C.—1. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχουσι τὰς κνημῖδας ἐκκεκαθαρμένας. 2. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 3. οἱ ἄνδρειοι τῷ μάχεσθαι ἥδονται. 4. τὰ πεπραγμένα οὐχ ἐκὼν ἔφηνεν. 5. ἡ νῆσος ἐκείνη ὑπὸ θαλάσσης κεκρύφθαι λέγεται. 6. οἱ ἵππης φυγὴ διεσπαρμένοι ἥσαν. 7. τὸ μηδένι πιστεύειν ἀεὶ ἄνουν νενόμισται. 8. ὁ στέφανος ἐξ Ἰων ἐπέπλεκτο. 9. ἀμυνώμεθα τοὺς εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν εἰσβάλλοντας. 10. ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κεχώρισται.

1. We persuaded those in the island to send ships. 2. What is more disgraceful for a general than marching carelessly? 3. We have guarded the laws which have been bequeathed to us by our ancestors. 4. Provisions had been conveyed into the city by night. 5. The poet has been buried in the market-place. 6. We are undertaking the war with-the-intention-of releasing you from slavery. 7. Such things are said to have been announced by the herald. 8. They did not wish to receive what had been written.* 9. The fort had been razed-to-the-ground before the war. 10. The ambassadors have been despatched concerning peace.

* Neut. pl. of art. and perf. part.

3. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE AND FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE.

The First Aorist Passive is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding *-θην* to the stem, as *λύω*, *I loose*, Stem *λυ*, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-λύ-θην*; *ἀγγέλλω*, *I announce*, Stem *ἄγγελ*, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἡγγέλ-θην*.

In labial, guttural, and dental stems the final letter of the stem undergoes the same change before *θ* as was noticed on p. 87, sect. 4:

A labial becomes *φ*, as *πέμπω*, *I send*, Stem *πεμπ*, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-πέμφ-θην*.

A guttural becomes *χ*, as *πλέκω*, *I weave*, Stem *πλεκ*, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-πλέχ-θην*.

A dental becomes *σ*, as *πείθω*, *I persuade*, Stem *πιθ*, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-πείσ-θην*.

Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have the same in the 1st Aor. Pass., as *τείθω* above.

κρίνω, *I judge*, and *τείνω*, *I stretch*, drop the *ν* and make 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-κρί-θην*, *ἐ-τά-θην*.

The First Future Passive is formed by adding *-θήσομαι* to the stem, as *λύω*, Stem *λυ*, 1st Fut. Pass. *λυ-θήσομαι*. Whatever change the stem undergoes in the First Aorist Passive appears also in the First Future Passive.

Meanings.

The First Aorist Passive is to be rendered by the English Past Passive (compounded with *was*), as *ἀπ-ελύ-θην*, *I was set free*. In the Participle it has the meaning *having been set free*, or *set free*. The Participle with the Article means *he who was (or had been) set free*; *those who were (or had been) set free*, or *those set free*.

The First Future Passive is to be rendered by the English Future Passive, as *ἀπο-λυ-θήσομαι*, *I shall or will be set free*.

47. The Participle is often employed in Greek in agreement with the subject, where in English a verbal substantive is used, governed by ‘in’ or ‘by’: as *ἀδικεῖτε τοῦ πολέμου ἀρχοντες*, *you do wrong in beginning the war* (lit. *you do wrong beginning the war*); *ληζόμενοι ζῶσιν*, *they live by plundering* (lit. *they live plundering*).

EXERCISE XLIII.

1. ἐκελεύσαμεν τὸν σῖτον εἰς ἄστυ κομισθῆναι. 2. ὁ Ἔκτωρ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἐφονεύθη. 3. ὁ ἄγγελος, καίπερ ἀληθῆ λέξας, οὐ πιστεύθησεται. 4. ὁ δειλὸς στρατιώτης οὐκ ἥσχύνθη φεύγων. 5. ἀδύνατόν ἔστι τὸν ἐν τάφῳ κρυφθέντα πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀνάγειν. 6. ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐμοὶ πείθου, ὁ Σώκρατες, καὶ σώθητι*. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐξεπέμφθη ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνοιτο. 8. οἱ διωχθέντες χαλεπῶς ἀπέφυγον. 9. ἡ πόλις ἡ ὑφ' ἡμῶν κτισθῶντα κατεφλέχθη. 10. οἱ νόμοι ἀεὶ ἔσονται καὶ οὐκ ἀφανισθήσονται.

1. They preserved the city by guarding (participle) the walls. 2. We were forced to accept peace. 3. The young men were carried away by their good fortune. 4. After a little time the islanders will cease (1 fut. pass.) from piracy. 5. We have despatched ambassadors that the treaty may not be broken (1 aor.). 6. The boy rejoiced in learning to ride. 7. May the citizens not be disturbed (1 aor.) by the present danger! 8. To admire nothing is not thought to be a sign of wisdom. 9. No one heard what (neut. pl. of art. and partic.) had been announced. 10. The merchants would be gladdened (1 aor.) by faring well.

4. SECOND AORIST PASSIVE AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

The Second Aorist Passive has the same endings as the First Aorist Passive, except in the second person singular of the Imperative, where it ends in *-θι* instead of *-τι*, and has the same meaning. It is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding *-ην* to the stem, as *βλάπτω*, *I injure*, Stem *βλαβ-*, 2nd Aor. Pass. *ἐ-βλάβ-ην*.

NOTE.—As in the Second Aorist Active, an *ε* in the stem is sometimes changed into *ᾳ*: *κλέπ-τ-ω*, *I steal*, *ἐ-κλάπ-ην*; *στέλλω*, *I despatch*, *ἐ-στάλ-ην*; *τρέφ-ω*, *I rear*, *ἐ-τράφ-ην*; *πλέκ-ω*, *I weave*, *ἐ-πλάκ-ην*; *πλήσσω*, *I strike*, makes *ἐ-πλήγ-ην*, but in composition *ἐ-πλάγ-ην*, as *ἐξ-ε-πλάγ-ην*, from *ἐκπλήσσω*.

The Second Future Passive has the same endings and the same meaning as the First Future Passive. It is formed by adding *-ησομαι* to the stem, as *βλάπτω*, 2nd Fut. Pass. *βλαβ-ήσομαι*. Whatever change the vowel of the stem undergoes in the Second Aorist Passive appears also in the Second Future Passive.

* *σάζω*, besides a dental stem, which the 1st Aor. Pass. was has also a vowel stem *σω-*, from formed.

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. ἡ Νύνος ὑπὸ τῶν Μέδων κατεσκάφη, οἱ κατέλυσαν τὴν Ἀσσυρίων ἀρχήν.
2. ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἐαυτὸν ἀποκτείνας, ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐτάφη.
3. οἱ βάρβαροι θηρεύοντες τρέφονται.
4. ἐν Μαραθώνι οἱ Πέρσαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐτράπησαν.
5. οἱ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις πάλιν ἀποσταλήσονται.
6. ὁ πρότερον εὖ πράξας ἥδη πάντων ἀτυχέστατος ἐφάγη.
7. οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι παρὰ τὸ νόμυμον εὐθὺς ἀπεσφάγησαν.
8. οἱ γεωργοὶ ὑπὸ τῶν διὰ τῆς χώρας πορευομένων βλαβήσονται.
9. οἱ πολῖται στάσει καὶ ἔριδε ἐσφάλησαν.
10. οἱ βουλευταὶ ὡς τάχιστα* συλλεγέντων, ἵνα οἱ πολῖται μὴ καταπλαγῶσιν.

1. We shall be saved by flying. 2. Fire was stolen from heaven by Prometheus. 3. The horse was struck with a lash by the slave. 4. The king's son will be reared as carefully as possible. 5. The letter, although it had been written (2 aor.), was not sent. 6. The general, bribed (2 aor.) by gold, did not lead the army out. 7. Not to be dismayed (2 aor.) in dangers is difficult for most men. 8. No one of the philosophers of-the-present-day will appear wiser than Plato. 9. The phalanx was extended from the end of the harbour. 10. He who has lied often will not be believed.

5. FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

This is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding *-σομαί* to the stem: as *λύω*, *I loose*, Stem *λυ-*, Fut. Perf. Pass. *λε-λύ-σομαί*; *γράφω*, *I write*, Stem *γραφ-*, Fut. Perf. Pass. *γε-γράψ-ομαί*.

Verbs which have a lengthened form of the stem in the Present have the same in the Fut. Perf. Pass., as *λείπω*, *I leave*, Stem *λιπ-*, Fut. Perf. Pass. *λει-λείψ-ομαί*.

The Fut. Perf. Pass. is found in only a small number of verbs and never in those which have Liquid stems.

Meaning.

It is equivalent to the English *shall* (or *will*) *have been . . .*, as *ἀπο-λει-λύ-σομαί*, *I shall have been set free*. The forms are the same for the Passive and Middle, but the Passive meaning is much the more common. Instances of the Middle occur in *πεπαύσομαί*, *I shall have ceased*, from *παύω*, *I make to cease*; *μεμνήσομαί*, *I shall remember*, from *μημνήσκω*, *I remind*. In the exercise only the Passive meaning will be found.

* ‘As quickly as possible.’ lative compare Latin *quam celerime*.
For *ὡς* or *ὅτι* with the super-

48. The English construction known as the Nominative Absolute consists in the combination of a noun or pronoun, which stands apart from the main construction of the sentence, with a participle, as *The sun having set, we retreated*. In Greek the noun or pronoun and participle are placed in the genitive case, and the construction is known as the Genitive Absolute. Thus *τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φυγόντος, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐταράχθησαν*, *the general having fled, the soldiers were thrown into confusion*; *τῆς νίκης ἀγγελθείσης, οἱ πολῖται ἔχαιρον*, *the victory having been announced, the citizens rejoiced*.

EXERCISE XLV.

1. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκινυνεύσεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί (*lives*).
2. τῶν βαρβάρων τραπέντων, μεγίστου κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγμεθα.
3. ταῦτα, ἂ βούλει, πρὸ ἔω πεπράξεται.
4. τὸ δόνομα τοῦ τὴν πατρίδα σώσαντος εἰς ἀεὶ ἀναγεγράψεται.
5. τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν εἰσβαλόντων, οὐκέτι ἐν πόλει μενοῦμεν.
6. τὸ πολλὰ μανθάνειν ἀμεωνόν ἔστι τοῦ πολλὰ λέγειν.
7. ὅπλίτας ὡς πλείστους συνέλεξαν ἵνα τὰ ἐν ἄγροις μὴ βλαβεῖη.
8. μετ' ὀλίγα ἔτη ἡ συμμαχία λελύσεται.
9. ὁ στρατηγός, καίπερ εὖ βεβουλευμένος, ὅμως ἐσφάλη.
10. τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν προστετάξεται.

1. Provisions having been carried in by night, the city was saved.
2. Such things shall never have been said by me.
3. Let no one believe those who-announce false things.
4. We have judged Socrates wiser than Hippias.
5. The victims being favourable, we expect good fortune.
6. May the young be educated as well as possible!
7. The robber, having stolen the gold, fled.
8. The guards having killed the tyrant, the whole city was thrown into confusion.
9. The gates will have been shut before night on account of the invasion.
10. Not to obey the wise is a sign of folly.

EXERCISES ON TENSES PECULIAR TO THE MIDDLE VOICE OF VERBS IN *ω* UNCONTRACTED.

1. FUTURE MIDDLE.

The Future Middle is formed from the stem by adding *-σομαι*, as *λύω*, *I loose*, Stem *λυ-*, Fut. Mid. *λύ-σομαι*, *I shall loose* (i.e. *shall loose for myself*, or *shall loose that which is my own*, e.g. *λύσομαι τὸν ἵππον*, *I shall loose my horse*).*

* The Fut. Mid. is often used with a passive meaning, but no instances of the passive use are given in this book.

Verbs with a personal reference, denoting the performance of bodily acts, or the experience of mental feelings, often form a Future Middle in preference to a Future Active, as ἀκούω, *I hear*, Fut. ἀκούσομαι; θαυμάζω, *I admire*, Fut. θαυμάσομαι.

Stems ending in a mute, which have a lengthened form in the Present, have the same in the Future Middle, as πείθω, *I persuade*, Stem πιθ, Fut. Mid. πείσομαι.

Stems ending in a liquid have the same contraction with ε as in the Future Active (see p. 77). The Future Middle of ἀγγέλλω is therefore thus conjugated, like ποιοῦμαι (p. 100):—

Sing.	ἀγγελοῦμαι	ἀγγελῆ or εἶ	ἀγγελεῖται
Dual		ἀγγελεῖσθον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
Plur.	ἀγγελούμεθα	ἀγγελεῖσθε	ἀγγελοῦνται

Similarly Infin. ἀγγελεῖσθαι; Part. ἀγγελούμενος.

49. The Genitive Absolute may often be rendered in English by an adverbial clause introduced by *when*, *since*, *although*, *if*. Thus, τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φυγόντος, ἐταράχθημεν, *when the general had fled* (or *since the general had fled*), we were thrown into confusion; οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος οὐ προβαίνει, *although no one prevents, he does not advance* (*καίπερ* is also used with the gen. abs. in this sense, as *καίπερ οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος*); θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἀνέκφυγοι κακά, *if the gods give them, he would not escape evils*.

50. When the Genitive Absolute is equivalent to an *if* clause, the negative employed is μή, as θεῶν μὴ διδόντων οὐκ ἀνέχοι ἀγαθά, *if the gods do not give them, he would not have good things*.

EXERCISE XLVI.

1. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα.
2. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ μὴ κελεύοντος, οἱ ὅπλῖται τοὺς φεύγοντας οὐ διώξονται.
3. τῶν τότε ἀθλητῶν ἰσχυρότατος ἐφάνη.
4. τίς ἡμᾶς δέξεται πόλις;
5. πολλῶν λεγότων, οὐδὲν σαφῶς ἥκουσα.
6. οἱ εὖ βεβουλευμένοι ἥκιστα σφαλοῦνται.
7. καίπερ τῶν πολεμίων δλίγων ὄντων, οἱ ἄπειροι στρατιῶται φεύξονται.
8. ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς τούτῳ τῷ νόμῳ πείσεται.
9. τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς στρατευσομένους ἀμυνώμεθα.
10. θαυμάσει τάδε ἀκούσας.

1. The exiles will not answer the truth to us.
2. The work appears to have been completed as slowly as possible.
3. When the

leader had commanded (gen. abs.), they threw away their shields. 4. Although many were present, nothing was done. 5. You will hear something wise from a wise man. 6. We will guard-against those who-persuaded us to undertake the war. 7. If you become (gen. abs.) confident, citizens, we will soon repel the enemy. 8. He was forced to fight contrary to the treaty. 9. Since the walls are strong (gen. abs.), we will assemble a greater army. 10. There is no one who would not rejoice in (Par. 47) faring well.

2. FIRST AORIST MIDDLE.

The First Aorist Middle is formed from the stem by prefixing the Augment, and adding *-σαμην*: as, ἐ-λυ-σάμην, *I loosed (for myself)*. In Mute and Liquid stems the same changes take place as in the Active Voice.

N.B.—Do not use the Future and Aorist *Middle* in mistake for the Passive tenses, which are almost *always* different.

51. *ἄτε*, in the sense of *since, inasmuch as*, is used with Participles both in the Genitive Absolute and the other cases: as *ἄτε τῆς νίκης ἀγγελθείσης, οἱ πολῖται ἔχαιρον*, since the victory had been announced, the citizens were rejoicing; *ταῦτα, ἄτε χρηστὰ ὄντα, μάνθανε, learn these things, since they are useful.*

EXERCISE XLVII.

1. ἀπόκριναι μοι ὅτι βούλομαι. 2. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀναπαυσάμενοι θάσσον πορεύονται. 3. τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην, ἄτε εὖ κατεσκευασμένην, καταστρέψασθαι ἐβουλόμεθα. 4. τοὺς τὴν συμμαχίαν λύσαντας ἐμέμψω. 5. οὐδεὶς, τύραννος ὁν, εὐδαιμονίας ἀν γεύσατο. 6. τοῦ χρύσουν κλαπέντος, δεσπότης τοὺς δούλους ἡλεγξεν. 7. τοὺς ἐμοὺς λόγους, ὡς πολῖται, δέξαισθε. 8. ὑμῶν μὴ βουλομένων, τὰ πεπραγμένα οὖν μηνύσομεν. 9. τὸ ἄστυ, ἄτε ἀσθενὲς ὁν, ἐτείχισαν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ κόσμου διενείμαντο.

1. The citizens deliberated carefully before the expedition. 2. When the treaty had been announced, we ceased from the war. 3. Repel the enemy bravely, soldiers. 4. They indicated their opinion by lifting (Par. 47) both their hands. 5. Those who-had-answered truly were set free. 6. Since he was young, he delighted in the society of the young. 7. We have despatched hoplites to subdue (Par. 39) the land. 8. Although the danger was great, they did not apply themselves to the matter. 9. The fort will have been left unguarded. 10. May his brother fare as happily as possible!

3. SECOND AORIST MIDDLE.

The Second Aorist Middle is formed from the stem by prefixing the Augment and adding *-ομην*, as *καταλείπω*, *I leave behind*, Stem *καταλιπ-*, 2nd Aor. Mid. *κατ-ε-λιπ-όμην*, *I left behind (something of my own)*. An *ε* in the stem often becomes *α*, as *τρέπω*, *I turn*, Stem *τρεπ-*, 2nd Aor. Mid. *ἐτραπόμην*.

Its endings in the Indicative are the same as those of the Imperfect Middle, and in the other moods and participle the same as the Present Middle.

52. Questions in Greek may be expressed simply by means of the mark of interrogation, as *εἰδες*; *did you see?*, but they are generally introduced by the interrogative adverbs *ἀρα* or *ἢ*. If the question is an open one, to which the answer may be yes or no, *ἀρα* or *ἢ* are used alone, as *ἀρ' εἰδες*; or *ἢ εἰδες*; *did you see?* If the question contains a *not*, and expects the answer ‘yes,’ *ἀρ'* *οὐ* is used, as *ἀρ' οὐκ εἰδες*; *did you not see?* If the answer ‘no’ is expected, *ἀρα μή* is used, as *ἀρα μὴ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἔστιν*; *is this true?*, implying that it is not true. [*ἀρα* or *ἢ* alone = Latin *-ne*; *ἀρ'* *οὐ* = nonne; *ἀρα μή* = num.]

N.B.—The Greek interrogation mark is the same as our English semicolon.

EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. οἱ Ἑλλῆνες οἱ πάλαι πρὸς ληστέαν ἐτράποντο.
2. ἀρ' οὐκ ἔσχυναν τὴν πατρίδα, τὴν τάξιν λιπόντες;
3. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κατελίπετο νῦν δόμοιον ἔαντῳ.
4. ἢ ὁ ἵερεὺς τέθυκε τῷ Διὶ;
5. ἐνδείᾳ ἀναγκαζόμενοι, σῆτον ἐξ Αἰγύπτου εἰσηγάγοντο.
6. τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν τείχει ὑψηλῷ περιβάλεσθε.
7. τῶν βαρβάρων τραπέντων, οἱ πολῖται διὰ τὴν νίκην νεὼν ἴδρυσαν.
8. ἀρα μὴ ἡ δουλεία τοῖς ἐλευθέροις ἡδεῖά ἔστι;
9. ἡναγκάσθημεν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐκτραπέσθαι.
10. πιθοῦ μοι τάδε λέγοντι.

1. The tyrant introduced guards into his own house.
2. He has persuaded us to surround our city with walls.
3. Have not the laws been written by the king himself?
4. If you are not ready, we will not apply ourselves to the siege.
5. Is it honourable for a general to fly from battle?
6. The trees will have been cut down by those invading the country.
7. Will the dead be buried outside the city?
8. The judge, since he was unjust, was punished with death.
9. He wished to leave behind as much money as possible for his children.
10. Some of the slaves had been reared in better habits, others in worse.

XXIV.—VOWEL STEMS
STEMS IN A.

τιμά-ω is conjugated like *λύω*, but is contracted throughout.
τιμᾶ: all *o* sounds (*o* or *ω* or *ov*) become *ω*.

All iotas are written subscript, except in the Infinitive and the following contracted verbs.

ACTIVE

MOOD.	Number.	Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S.	1.	τιμῶ	ἐτίμων
		2.	τιμᾶς	ἐτίμας
		3.	τιμᾶ	ἐτίμā
	D.	2.	τιμάτον	ἐτιμάτον
		3.	τιμάτον	ἐτιμάτην
	P.	1.	τιμῶμεν	ἐτιμῶμεν
		2.	τιμάτε	ἐτιμάτε
		3.	τιμώσι(ν)	ἐτίμων
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	τίμā	
		3.	τιμάτω	
	D.	2.	τιμάτον	
		3.	τιμάτων	
	P.	2.	τιμάτε	
		3.	τιμώντων	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.	S.	1.	τιμῶ	Subjunctive.
		2.	τιμᾶς	
		3.	τιμᾶ	
	D.	2.	τιμάτον	
		3.	τιμάτον	
	P.	1.	τιμῶμεν	
		2.	τιμάτε	
		3.	τιμώσι(ν)	
	OPTATIVE.			Optative.
				τιμῶν*
				τιμῶντος
				τιμῶντην
				τιμῶμεν
				τιμῶτε
				τιμῶν

Infinitive,† *τιμᾶν*. Participle, { *τιμῶν*, *τιμῶσα*, *τιμῶν*.
Gen. *τιμῶντος*, *τιμῶσης*,
τιμῶντος

* Less common forms are: *τιμῷμι* (*a-oim*), *τιμῷσ* (*a-ois*), *τιμῷ* (*a-oi*).

† In the Infinitive the iota is neglected, as in all the contracted verbs.

CONTRACTED.

τιμά-ω, I honour (Stem τιμα-).

Whenever there is an *e* sound in λύω (*ε* or *η*) it is long *a* in

Notice the three singular forms in the Optative of this

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	τιμῶμαι	ἐτιμώμην
	2.	τιμᾶ	ἐτιμῶ
	3.	τιμᾶται	ἐτιμᾶτο
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
	3.	τιμᾶσθον	ἐτιμάσθην
	P. 1.	τιμώμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
	2.	τιμᾶσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
	3.	τιμῶνται	ἐτιμῶντο
	IMPERATIVE.	τιμῶ	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.	3.	τιμάσθω	
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον	
	3.	τιμάσθων	
	P. 2.	τιμᾶσθε	
	3.	τιμάσθων	
	SUBJUNCTIVE.		Optative.
	S. 1.	τιμῶμαι	τιμώμην
	2.	τιμᾶ	τιμῶ
	3.	τιμᾶται	τιμῶτο
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον	τιμῶσθον
	3.	τιμᾶσθον	τιμάσθην
	P. 1.	τιμώμεθα	τιμώμεθα
	2.	τιμᾶσθε	τιμᾶσθε
	3.	τιμῶνται	τιμῶντο

Infinitive, τιμᾶσθαι. Participle, τιμώμενος, -η, -ov.

STEMS IN E.

ποιέω is conjugated like *λύω*, but contracts throughout diphthong is absorbed.

Examples of contraction: *ἐποίεες* becomes *ἐποίεις*: *ἐποιεον*,

ACTIVE

MOOD.	Number.	Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.		ποιῶ	ἐποίουν
	2.		ποιεῖς	ἐποίεις
	3.		ποιεῖ	ἐποίει
	D. 2.		ποιεῖτον	ἐποιεῖτον
	3.		ποιεῖτον	ἐποιεῖτην
	P. 1.		ποιοῦμεν	ἐποιοῦμεν
	2.		ποιεῖτε	ἐποιεῖτε
	3.		ποιοῦσι(ν)	ἐποίουν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.		ποίει	
	3.		ποιείτω	
	D. 2.		ποιεῖτον	
	3.		ποιείτων	
	P. 2.		ποιεῖτε	
	3.		ποιοῦντων	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.			Subjunctive.	Optative.
	S. 1.		ποιῶ	ποιοῦν *
	2.		ποιῆς	ποιοῖς
	3.		ποιῆ	ποιοῖ
	D. 2.		ποιῆτον	ποιοῖτον
	3.		ποιῆτον	ποιοῖτην
	P. 1.		ποιῶμεν	ποιοῦμεν
	2.		ποιῆτε	ποιοῖτε
	3.		ποιῶσι(ν)	ποιοῖεν

Infinitive, *ποιεῖν*. Participle, *ποιῶν, ποιοῦσα, ποιοῦν*.
Gen. ποιοῦντος, ποιοῦσης, ποιοῦντος.

Less common forms are: *ποιοῦμι* (*ε-οιμι*), *ποιοῖς* (*ε-οις*), *ποιοῖ* (*ε-οι*).

ποιέω, I make (Stem *ποιε-*).

as follows: *εε* into *ει*, *εο* into *ου*: *ε* before a long vowel or

ἐποίουν: *ποιέω, ποιῶ*: *ποιέεις, ποιεῖς*.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

MOOD.	Number.	Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.		ποιοῦμαι	ἐποιούμην
	2.		ποιῆ(ει)	ἐποιῶν
	3.		ποιεῦται	ἐποιεῖτο
	D. 2.		ποιεῦσθον	ἐποιεῖσθον
	3.		ποιεῖσθον	ἐποιεῖσθην
	P. 1.		ποιούμεθα	ἐποιούμεθα
	2.		ποιεῦσθε	ἐποιεῖσθε
	3.		ποιοῦνται	ἐποιοῦντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.		ποιοῦ	
	3.		ποιείσθω	
	D. 2.		ποιεῦσθον	
	3.		ποιείσθων	
	P. 2.		ποιεῦσθε	
	3.		ποιείσθων	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.			<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
	S. 1.		ποιῶμαι	ποιούμην
	2.		ποιῆ	ποιοῦ
	3.		ποιῆται	ποιοῦτο
	D. 2.		ποιῆσθον	ποιοῦσθον
	3.		ποιῆσθον	ποιοῦσθην
	P. 1.		ποιώμεθα	ποιούμεθα
	2.		ποιῆσθε	ποιοῦσθε
	3.		ποιῶνται	ποιοῦντο
Infinitive, <i>ποιεῦσθαι.</i>		Participle, <i>ποιούμενος, -η, -ον.</i>		

STEMS IN Ο.

δουλό-ω is conjugated like λύω, but contracts throughout or otherwise) into οι, ο followed by a short vowel into ον,
Examples of contraction : δουλόει becomes δουλοῖ : δουλόγ,

ACTIVE

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλῶ	ἐδουλοῦν
	2.	δουλοῖς	ἐδουλοῦσ
	3.	δουλοῖ	ἐδουλοῦν
	D. 2.	δουλοῦτον	ἐδουλοῦτον
	3.	δουλοῦτον	ἐδουλοῦτην
	P. 1.	δουλοῦμεν	ἐδουλοῦμεν
	2.	δουλοῦτε	ἐδουλοῦτε
	3.	δουλοῦσι(ν)	ἐδουλοῦν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	δούλουν	
	3.	δουλοῦτω	
	D. 2.	δουλοῦτον	
	3.	δουλοῦτων	
	P. 2.	δουλοῦτε	
	3.	δουλοῦττων	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλῶ	δουλοῖην *
	2.	δουλοῖς	δουλοῖης
	3.	δουλοῖ	δουλοῖη
	D. 2.	δουλῶτον	δουλοῖτον
	3.	δουλῶτον	δουλοῖτην
	P. 1.	δουλῶμεν	δουλοῖμεν
	2.	δουλῶτε	δουλοῖτε
	3.	δουλῶσι(ν)	δουλοῖεν
Infinitive,† δουλοῦν.		Participle, { δουλῶν, δουλοῦσα, δουλοῦν.	Optative.
		Gen. δουλοῦντος, δουλοῦστης, δουλοῦντος.	

* Less common forms are:
δουλοῦμ (ο-οιμ), δουλοῖς (ο-οις), δουλοῖ (ο-οι).

† In the Infinitive the iota is neglected, as in all the contracted verbs.

δουλό-ω, *I enslave* (Stem δουλο-).

as follows: o with any syllable containing *iota* (subscript by a long vowel into ω).

δουλοῖ: δούλοε, δούλον: δουλόουσι, δούλουσι: δουλόω, δουλῶ.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Mood.	N ^o Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλοῦμαι	ἔδουλούμην
	2.	δουλοῖ	ἔδουλοῦ
	3.	δουλοῦται	ἔδουλοῦτο
	D. 2.	δουλοῦσθον	ἔδουλούσθον
	3.	δουλοῦσθον	ἔδουλούσθην
	P. 1.	δουλοῦμεθα	ἔδουλούμεθα
	2.	δουλοῦσθε	ἔδουλοῦσθε
	3.	δουλοῦνται	ἔδουλοῦντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλοῦ	
	3.	δουλοῦσθω	
	D. 2.	δουλοῦσθον	
	3.	δουλοῦσθων	
	P. 2.	δουλοῦσθε	
	3.	δουλοῦσθων	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.			<i>Subjunctive.</i>
	S. 1.	δουλῶμαι	δουλοίμην
	2.	δουλοῖ	δουλοῖο
	3.	δουλῶται	δουλοῖτο
	D. 2.	δουλῶσθον	δουλοῖσθον
	3.	δουλῶσθον	δουλοῖσθην
	P. 1.	δουλῶμεθα	δουλοίμεθα
	2.	δουλῶσθε	δουλοῖσθε
	3.	δουλῶνται	δουλοῖντο
Infinitive, δουλοῦσθαι.			<i>Optative.</i>
			Participle, δουλούμενος, -η, -ον.

XXV.—EXERCISES ON CONTRACTED VERBS.

This class contains by far the greater number of Greek verbs. The contractions are confined to the Present and Imperfect Active, and the Present and Imperfect Middle or Passive. As all contracted verbs are in their original form vowel verbs, they have no Second Perfect and no Second Aorist.

1. ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN -aw.

The contractions of the present and imperfect tenses are: all *e* sounds in *λύω* become *ā* in *τιμῶ* and all *o* sounds *ω*; all iota (subscript or otherwise) are written subscript, except in the infinitive.

In forming the other tenses the final *a* of the stem is lengthened to *η* (except after *ε*, *ι*, *ρ*, when it becomes *ᾱ*), and the same endings are added as in *λύω*. Thus from *τιμα* we get—

Fut. Act. <i>τιμήσω</i>	1 Aor. Act. <i>ἐ-τίμησα</i>	Perf. Act. <i>τε-τίμηκα</i>
” <i>τιμήσομαι</i>	” Pass. <i>ἐ-τιμήθην</i>	” Pass. <i>τε-τιμη-μαι</i>
1 Fut. Pass. <i>τιμη-θήσομαι</i>	” Mid. <i>ἐ-τιμη-σάμην</i>	
Fut. Perf. Pass. <i>τε-τιμήσομαι</i>		

Θεάομαι, *I behold*, Stem *θεά*, Fut. *θεᾶ-σομαι*, etc.

Ιάομαι, *I heal*, Stem *ια*, Fut. *ιά-σομαι*, etc.

δράω, *I do*, Stem *δρα*, Fut. *δρᾶ-σω*, etc.

53. The Subjunctive may be used in the first person to express a deliberative question, as *τί λέγωμεν*; cf. Latin *quid dicamus?* *what are we to say?*

EXERCISE XLIX.

1. *μή σε νικάτω κέρδος*.
2. *εἴθε πάντες παῖδες τοὺς γονέας ἀγαπῷνεν*.
3. *οἰκτείρομεν τὸν ἐν τῇ τῆς ἡλικίας ἀκμῇ τελευτῶντα*.
4. *οἱ στρατιώται νικήσαντες ἀνεβόων*.
5. *πῶς ἄν τις τολμώφη τὸν προδότην εἰς πόλιν δέχεσθαι*;
6. *ἢ σιώπα, ἢ λέγε ἀμείνονα*.
7. *ὁ ῥήτωρ τὸν δῆμον, ἅπειρον ὄντα, ῥᾳδίως ἡπάτησεν*.
8. *τοῦ κινδύνου πάροντος, λέγωμεν ἢ σιωπῶμεν*;
9. *οὐδὲν δέδρακε, δι’ ὃ ἄξιός ἔστιν ἀποθνήσκειν*.
10. *ἀποκρινούμαί σοι ὅτι ἐρωτήσεις*.
11. *οὖσε τοὺς θεοὺς μάλιστα τιμᾶν φαίνονται*.

1. Whither are we to turn in so great a danger?
2. The soldiers died (*τελευτάω*) fighting bravely for their country.
3. Would that he might do (*δράω*) what he wishes!
4. Let us not answer those

asking such things. 5. He had conquered very many nations that he might become more powerful. 6. Being silent (Par. 45) is sometimes more profitable than speaking. 7. Many causes urge men into faction. 8. No one dares to plot against the tyrant, although he is most unjust. 9. He did this with-the-intention-of deceiving you. 10. Children, love your parents.

54. In a double direct question the second part is introduced by *ἢ, or*. The first part may be introduced by *πότερον*, lit. *whether*, or *πότερον* may be omitted. Thus, *ἀποκτενεῖς* (or *πότερον ἀποκτενεῖς*) *τὸν ἄνδρα ἢ σώσεις*; *will you kill the man or save him?* (lit. *whether will you kill, etc.*).

The following verbs are irregular in taking *η* as their contraction where *τιμῶ* takes *a*.

ζάω, *I live*. Pres. Ind. *ζῶ*, *ζῆσ*, *ζῆ*, *ζῆτον*, *ζῆτε*. Imperf. *ἔζων*, *ἔζης*, *ἔζη*, etc. Pres. Subj. *ζῶ*, *ζῆσ*, *ζῆ*, etc. Pres. Infin. *ζῆν*.

διψάω, *I am thirsty*, *διψῆς*, *διψῆ*, etc. Pres. Infin. *διψῆν*.

πεινάω, *I am hungry*, *πεινῆς*, *πεινῆ*, etc. Pres. Infin. *πεινῆν*.

χράομαι, *I use*, *χρῆ*, *χρῆται*, etc. Pres. Infin. *χρῆσθαι*.

Passive and Middle Voices of Verbs in -aw.

EXERCISE L.

1. οὐδείς ἔστιν ὁστις οὐ τιμώμενος ἥδεται.
2. τὴν σαντοῦ πατρίδα πειρῶ εὖ δρᾶν.
3. πότερον ταῦτα αὐτὸς ἐθεάσω ἢ οὗ;
4. περὶ πράγματος ἐρωτηθεὶς οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίνατο.
5. ὁ πατήρ ὑπὸ τῶν τέκνων ἀγαπάσθω.
6. τὸ εὖ ζῆν πολὺ διαφέρει τοῦ εὖ λέγειν.
7. πολλὰ ἐμηχανάτο ἵνα ημᾶς ἀπατῷ.
8. ὁ ἱατρὸς, φαρμάκοις χρώμενος, τὸ τραῦμα ιάσεται.
9. τῶν πολεμίων νικηθέντων, οὐκέτι, ὡς πολῖται, ὅπλοις ἔχρησθε.
10. ἀρ' οὐχ ὁ ποιητὴς μεγαλοπρεπῶς τετίμηται;

1. They were setting out from the camp with-the-intention-of assisting those in the city.
2. Will the witness reveal the plot or be silent?
3. The good will try to become better.
4. Would that the philosopher were honoured by the king!
5. Since the general has fled, whither are we to march?
6. Are you not contriving death for the captives?
7. Having collected an army, the two generals were defeated on the tenth day.
8. He was trying to corrupt the ambassadors with gold.
9. We shall order the soldiers on account of the scarcity to use the corn of the allies.
10. Those who have been deceived will not trust you again.

2. ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN -εω.

Conjugate *ποιε-ω* after the model of *λύ-ω*, and then contract as follows: *εε* into *ει*, *εο* into *ου*; *ε* before a diphthong or long syllable is absorbed.

Monosyllabic stems in *ε* only form the *ει* contraction. Thus *πλέω*, *I sail*, Stem *πλε*, makes Pres. Ind. *πλέω*, *πλεῖς*, *πλεῖ*, *πλέομεν*, *πλεῖτε*, *πλέουσι*; Pres. Subj. *πλέω*, *πλέγης*, *πλέγη*, etc.

The other tenses of verbs in *ε* are formed by lengthening *ε* to *η*, and adding the same endings as in *λύω*. Thus from *ποιε* we get—

Fut. Act. <i>ποιή-σω</i>	1 Aor. Act. <i>ἐ-ποίη-σα</i>	Perf. Act. <i>πε-ποίη-κα</i>
” <i>ποιή-σομαι</i>	” Pass. <i>ἐ-ποιή-θην</i>	Pass. <i>πε-ποίη-μαι</i>
1 Fut. Pass. <i>ποιη-θήσομαι</i>	” Mid. <i>ἐ-ποιη-σάμην</i>	
Fut. Perf. Pass. <i>πε-ποιη-σομαι</i>		

55. *Indirect Statement*. Accusative with Infinitive. When a clause introduced by *that* is the object of a verb of saying or thinking, the *that* is often omitted in Greek, the subject in the *that* clause placed in the Accusative case, and the verb in the Infinitive mood. Thus,

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράφειν, * *he says that the man is writing*.
λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γεγραφέναι, *he says that the man has written*.

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράψαι, *he says that the man wrote*. (In this construction the Aorist Infinitive has the same past meaning as the Aorist Indicative for which it stands.)

ἔλεγε† τὸν ἄνδρα γράψαι or *γεγραφέναι*, *he said that the man had written*.

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράψειν, *he says that the man will write*.

ἔλεγε τὸν ἄνδρα γράψειν, *he said that the man would write*.

EXERCISE LI.

1. *μὴ μέγα φρονούντων οἱ εὐτυχοῦντες*. 2. *ὁ κῆρυξ ἔλεγε τοὺς πολεμίους νικηθῆναι*. 3. *ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς τοῦ σώματος ἀμελοῦντας οὐκ ἐπήνει*. 4. *ἐβοηθήσαμέν σοι καίπερ ἀδικήσαντι*. 5. *ἔλπιζω αὐτὸν εὐτυχήσειν*. 6. *ἔφ' ἡμᾶς πεντήκοντα νανσὶν*

* The construction may be paralleled by the English *he declares the man to be writing*.

† Verbs of saying and thinking incline to the Imperf. rather than the Aor.

ἐπλεον, ὡς πολεμήσοντες. 7. νομίζω σὲ μὲν τὴν πόλιν εὖ πεποιηκέναι, ἐκείνους δὲ οὐ. 8. εἴθε εὐτυχοίης, ὡ φίλε. 9. πότερον ἀσκεῖτε τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας ἢ ἀμελεῖτε; 10. ὥμολόγησε τὸν ἑαυτὸν οὐδὲν τῷ δῆμῳ ἐπιβούλευσαι.

1. We were bringing aid to those upon the walls. 2. I do not believe that you will dare to do this. 3. You do wrong, citizens, in (Par. 47) expelling the orators. 4. Since the voyage is long, we sail out of the harbour before day. 5. They were labouring in order that they might be released from danger. 6. Do not be discouraged, soldiers, with regard to the battle. 7. Some one says that the Athenians founded this city. 8. I believe that the king will try to bring help to us. 9. My brother, although he was poor, used always to neglect wealth. 10. We praise this poet, whose words are a glory to our state.

56. Indirect Statement. When the subject of the *that* clause is the same as the subject of the principal clause, it is not repeated before the Infinitive; a predicative noun or adjective in the *that* clause is then placed in the same case as the subject of the principal clause, *i.e.* in the Nominative. Thus *νομίζει δίκαιος εἶναι*, *he thinks that he is just*. If special emphasis is laid on the subject of the *that* clause, *αὐτὸς* is used in the Nominative in agreement with the subject understood, as *νομίζετε αὐτοὶ φρόνιμοι εἶναι*, *you think that you yourselves are prudent*.

Middle and Passive Voices of Verbs in -εω.

EXERCISE LIII.

1. οἱ μὴ ἀδικοῦντες οὐδενὸς δέονται νόμου. 2. ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκε Διὸς οὐσίας εἶναι. 3. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυτιν κακῶν. 4. λέγουσι Τροίαν δέκα ἔτη ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολιορκηθῆναι. 5. οἱ λάλοι, καὶ ἀληθεύοντες, ἀπιστοῦνται. 6. ὁ φιλόσοφος ἡγεῖται αὐτὸς μὲν εὐτυχῆς εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἀτυχεῖς. 7. οἱ τὸν ἴσθμὸν οἰκοῦντες κατά τε γῆν καὶ κατά θάλασσαν ἐποιορκοῦντο. 8. οἱ ἀδικοὶ ἐνίστητε νομίζουσι δίκαιοι εἶναι. 9. δεόμεθά σου μὴ * ταῦτα δρᾶσαι. 10. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ποιεῖται ἔταιροις ἢ οὐ;

1. The Persian, fearing death, pretended that he was a Greek. 2. That general was despised by his own soldiers. 3. We often hate those whom we fear. 4. I think that you do not reverence

* When an infinitive depends upon a verb expressing wish or command, it is negated by *μή*.

the gods sufficiently. 5. Your friend believes that he himself is very wise, but that other men are foolish. 6. Those who-had-been-neglected were dying from disease. 7. The orator hoped that he would be honoured by the king. 8. He was begging us not to wrong the allies. 9. Let not those who-have-conquered be haughty. 10. The slave asserted that he had been set free by his master.

3. ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN -οω.

Conjugate δηλό-ω after the model of λύ-ω, and then contract as follows: ο before any syllable containing iota (subscript or otherwise) into οι, ο followed by a short vowel into ου, by a long vowel into ω.

The other tenses of verbs in ο are formed by lengthening ο to ω, and adding the same endings as in λύω. Thus from δουλο we get—

Fut. Act. δουλώ-σω	1 Aor. Act. ἐ-δούλω-σα	Perf. Act. δε-δούλω-κα
„ Mid. δουλώ-σομαι	„ Pass. ἐ-δουλώ-θην „	Pass. δε-δούλω-μαι
1 Fut. Pass. δουλώ-θήσομαι „	Mid. ἐ-δουλώ-σάμην	
Fut. Perf. Pass. δε-δουλώ-σομαι		

57. When a *that* clause is the subject of an impersonal expression such as *it is right, it is necessary*, it is rendered by the Accusative and Infinitive, as δεῖ αὐτὸς μὴ μένειν, *it is necessary that they should not remain.** (The Infinitive in this construction is negated by μή.) χρή με κολάζεσθαι, *it is right that I should be punished.*

58. ‘Must’ may be rendered by δεῖ, and ‘ought’ by χρή. Thus the sentences above might have been translated *they must not remain, and I ought to be punished.*

EXERCISE LIII.

1. ἔξημίωσαν αὐτὸν ώς ψευδῆ ἀγγειλαντα. 2. ἀρ' οὐ μηχανᾶσθε ταῦτα ἵνα ἡμᾶς δουλῶτε; 3. οὐ πρέπει στρατηγὸν κινδύνους φοβεῖσθαι. 4. χρὴ τὸν νεανίαν σοφίαν ξηλοῦν. 5. τοῦ τυράννου τελευτήσαντος, τὴν πόλιν ἐλευθερώσομεν. 6. ἡ τύχη τὰ μὲν ὑψηλὰ ταπεινοῖ, τὰ δὲ ταπεινὰ ἐπαρεῖ. 7. πολλῶν

* Here the clause ‘that they should not remain’ is the real subject to ‘is,’ the ‘it’ only anticipating it. The true construction

is ‘that they should not remain is necessary.’ Similarly in Greek the real subject to δεῖ is the whole expression αὐτὸς μὴ μένειν.

τιμῶν τὸν ποιητὴν ἡξιώκαμεν. 8. πότερον συμφέρει ἔνα τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν ἢ πολλούς; 9. ταῦτα τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐδηλοῦμεν, ἵνα μὴ φόρον παρέχεσθαι ἀναγκασθείμεν. 10. ἐλεξεν αὐτὸς στρατηγεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνον.

1. It is right that the soldier should be praised because of his valour. 2. Prepare arms, citizens, and free your country. 3. We must not enslave the other allies. 4. Has he explained to you what has been done? 5. May fortune humble those doing wrong! 6. The ambassadors confessed that they had been bribed (2 aor.) with gifts. 7. The prophet was crowning the victim, intending to sacrifice it (Par. 39). 8. It is fitting that a philosopher should despise wealth. 9. We think that those who-strive-after virtue are the best. 10. Is it right to honour the wicked? 11. The rich sometimes pretend that they are poor.

59. 'Lest' (or 'that') after a verb of fearing is rendered by *μή* with the Subjunctive after Primary tenses and the Optative after Historic tenses: as *φοβούμεθα μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκήται*, we fear lest the city may be besieged; *ἔφοβούμεθα μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκοῦτο*, we feared lest the city might (or should) be besieged.

Middle and Passive Voices of Verbs in -ow.

EXERCISE LIV.

1. ἐκ πολέμου εἰρήνη μᾶλλον βεβαιοῦται. 2. οἱ τῷ ἄρχοντι ἐναντιούμενοι κολασθήσονται. 3. μέγας κίνδυνός ἔστι μὴ ἐφ' ἥμᾶς πλέωσι. 4. χιλίαις δραχμαῖς ἔξημιώθη, ἃτε τὸν ἔμπορον ἀπατήσας. 5. δρ' οὐ φοβεύσθε μὴ δουλώσθε; 6. αἰσχρόν ἔστι τοὺς εἰς φιλίαν χώραν εἰσβάλλοντας ἐπαίνουν ἀξιούσθαι. 7. ἔλεγε πάντα ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν μαρτύρων δηλωθήσεσθαι. 8. ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἔφοβεύτο μὴ οὐ στεφανοῦτο. 9. ἡναντιούτο τοῖς εἰρήνην ποιεύσθαι βουλομένοις. 10. ὑμῶν μὴ ἀθυμούντων, πάντα ταχὺ πεπράξεται.

1. He asserted that the oath had been confirmed by the two generals. 2. The soldiers must guard the camp more carefully. 3. Do not oppose, citizens, those who-wish to assist you. 4. I fear lest we may be despised by these men, whom formerly we conquered. 5. We hoped that he would be fined. 6. Nothing has been clearly explained by the ambassadors. 7. Having conquered in the contest, he was being crowned. 8. They assert that they came to our aid. 9. Let not the king, although he is stronger, oppose the philosopher. 10. It is not expedient that the captives should be freed.

XXVI.—PECULIARITIES OF VERBS IN ω .

1. Some contracted verbs, in forming the other tenses, do not lengthen the final vowel of the stem, e.g. παρανέ-ω, *exhort*, Fut. παρανέ-σω, 1 Aor. παρήνε-σα; σπάω, *draw*, Fut. σπά-σω, 1 Aor. ἐ-σπά-σα; γελάω, *laugh*, Fut. γελά-σομαι, 1 Aor. ἐ-γελα-σα. Some verbs of this class also insert σ before μ in the Perf. Pass., and before θ in the 1 Aor. Pass., e.g. σπάω, ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην; γελάω, ἐγελάσθην. (σ is similarly inserted in some uncontracted vowel stems, e.g. κελεύω, *command*, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην.)

2. Contracted or Attic Future. (1) καλέ-ω, *call*, and τελέ-ω, *end*, retain ϵ in the Fut., but drop σ , the ϵ then contracting with the personal endings just as in the Present. Thus καλέ-ω, Fut. καλέ-σω, καλέ-ω, καλῶ; 1 Aor. ἐ-κάλε-σα; τελέ-ω, Fut. τελέ-σω, τελέ-ω, τελῶ; 1 Aor. ἐ-τέλε-σα, Perf. Pass. τετέλεσμαι, 1 Aor. Pass. ἐτελέσθην.

(2) Verbs in -ιζω of more than two syllables drop σ in the Fut. and contract; the personal endings copying ποιέω. Thus κομίζω, *convey*, Fut. κομί-σω becomes κομῶ, κομεῖς, κομιεῖ, κομιοῦμεν, κομιεῖτε, κομιοῦσι.

(3) Some verbs in -ιζω drop σ in the Fut., the a contracting with the personal endings as in τιμάω. Thus βιβάζω, *cause to go*, Fut. βιβά-σω becomes βιβῶ, βιβᾶς, βιβᾶ, βιβῶμεν, βιβᾶτε, βιβῶσι.

60. An Aorist Infinitive, when it depends upon a verb of saying or thinking used passively, has a past meaning, as Κῦρος λέγεται νικῆσαι, *Cyrus is said to have conquered*.

EXERCISE LV.

1. οἱ στρατιώται ἐκελεύσθησαν τὰ ξίφη ἐσπασμένα ἔχειν. 2. ἀρ' οὐ τὴν πόλιν τειχιοῦμεν, ἵνα μὴ δουλώμεθα; 3. τὸ παῖδες ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου παιδευθῆναι λέγεσθον. 4. οἱ τησσάραι ἐπηγγεῖλαντο πλείους ναῦς ποριεύσθαι. 5. παρήνεσα αὐτὸν μὴ ἀθυμεῖν, καίπερ νικηθέντα. 6. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, τοσούτους ὅντας, εἰς μίαν τριήρη ἐμβιβᾶ. 7. ὁ τύραννος φοβεῖται μὴ οἱ πολῖται ἔαυτῷ ἐπιβούλεύσωσι. 8. τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ ἐπαρθεῖς, οὗτε θεοὺς οὗτε ἄνδρας γέδεσθη. 9. ὁ θάνατος τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ σώματος χωριεῖ. 10. οὗτος ὁμολογεῖται τὴν πατρίδα εὖ ποιῆσαι.

1. Having thrown away his shield, he was mocked by all.
2. Since the scarcity is great, we will convey corn into the city.

3. Is it right that the traitor should be honoured? 4. He says that the gates were shut before night. 5. The king will call together the generals that he may deliberate-with them. 6. Who is there who will not condemn such a man? 7. He drew his sword with-the-intention-of killing the hostage. 8. You seem to think that you yourself are wise, but that others are foolish. 9. The enemy will disembark two thousand hoplites upon our land. 10. The old man praised those who-had-been-crowned.

Augment and Reduplication.

(1.) In the following verbs ϵ is augmented to ϵi instead of η :

$\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\omega$, allow	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\kappa\omega$, drag	$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\tau\omega$, creep
$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$, accustom	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\mu\alpha i$, follow	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\alpha\omega$, entertain
$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\sigma\sigma\omega$, roll	$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\acute{\zeta}\omega\mu\alpha i$, perform	$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$, have

These verbs began originally with σ or the digamma (f), and when σ or f dropped, the ϵ of the augment contracted with the ϵ of the verb. Thus $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\tau\omega$ is for $\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\tau\omega$ (Lat. *serpo*), Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\tau\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\tau\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\tau\omega$; $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\alpha\omega$ is for $\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\alpha\omega$ (*ēστιά*, hearth, Lat. *Vesta*), Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\alpha\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\alpha\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\alpha\omega$.

(2.) $\acute{\omega}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, *push*, (*Fωθεω*) and $\acute{\omega}\acute{\nu}\epsilon\omega\mu\alpha i$, *buy*, (*Fωνεομαi*) retain the ϵ in front of the ω ; Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\acute{\nu}\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\mu\mu\mu$; Perf. Mid. and Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\acute{\nu}\acute{\mu}\mu\mu\mu$, 1 Aor. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega\acute{\nu}\acute{\theta}\theta\eta\mu$. (For the other tenses of $\acute{\omega}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ see p. 141.)

(3.) $\acute{\delta}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$, *see*, (*Fopaw*) has both the syllabic and temporal augment: Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$, Perf. Act. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\delta}\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha$ or $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\acute{\alpha}\mu\mu\mu$. Similarly $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\o}\acute{\i}\gamma\omega$, or $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\o}\acute{\i}\gamma\nu\nu\mu$, *open*, (*Fouγνυμι*) has Imperf. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\gamma\mu\mu\mu$, 1 Aor. Act. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\xi\alpha$, Perf. Act. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\chi\alpha$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\gamma\mu\mu\mu$, 1 Aor. Pass. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\omega}\chi\theta\eta\mu$.

Attic Reduplication. This is found in a few verbs beginning in a , ϵ , o , and consists in the prefixing of the first two letters of the stem, and the lengthening of the following vowel. Thus

$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\nu}\mu\omega$, *hear*, Stem $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\mu\omega$, 2nd Perf. $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\text{-}\acute{\eta}\kappa\text{-}a$.
 $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\iota\omega$, *rouse*, Stem $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\iota\omega$, 2nd Perf. $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\rho\text{-}\acute{\eta}\gamma\omega\text{-}a$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\mu\mu$.

$\acute{\delta}\rho\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\omega$, *examine*, Stem $\acute{\delta}\rho\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\omega$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\delta}\rho\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}mu\mu$.
 $\acute{\delta}\rho\acute{\mu}\sigma\sigma\omega$, *dig*, Stem $\acute{\delta}\rho\mu\chi\omega$, 2nd Perf. $\acute{\delta}\rho\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\mu\chi\text{-}a$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\delta}\rho\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\mu\gamma\mu\mu\mu$.

In the Pluperf. initial ϵ is generally not augmented, as ἐλ-ηλέγ-μην. Initial a and o may be augmented, as ἥκ-ηκό-η, ὡρ-ωρύγ-μην, but are often left unaugmented.

EXERCISE LVI.

1. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τελευτήσαντος, οἱ πολῖται τὰς πύλας ἀνέψξαν. 2. ὁ ἵσθιμὸς τοῦ Ἀθω ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν διωρώρυκτο. 3. ὁ ἡγεμὼν τοὺς ὄπλίτας ἔξ δόδον ἐκτραπέσθαι οὐκ εἴσα. 4. πότερον ταῦτα αὐτὸς ἔωρακας, ἢ παρ' ἄλλων ἀκήκοας; 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπιτήδεια ἔωνοῦντο, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ πορευσόμενοι. 6. οἱ πρέσβεις ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῦ εἰστιάσθαι λέγονται. 7. οἱ πολέμιοι, ταύτῃ μηχανῆ χρώμενοι, τὰς ναῦς ἡμῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἔξεώθουν. 8. οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐπὸ τῶν ἀμαθῶν καταφρονεῖσθαι εἰθισμένοι εἰσίν. 9. ὁ δοῦλος ὁ ὑπὸ σοῦ πεμφθεὶς οὐδὲν εἴργασται. 10. Ὁρφεῖ κιθαρίζοντι οἱ θῆρες εἴποντο.

1. The witness has been examined, but answers nothing. 2. We were seeing the city which our ancestors founded. 3. The king, having been persuaded by gifts, allowed the exiles to remain. 4. The messenger, having rested, is now awake. 5. The enemy approaching, we dragged up the ships. 6. He pretends that he has heard nothing about the battle. 7. Though he was poor, he used to entertain his friends. 8. They did not reveal what* they had seen. 9. They were opening the gates that they might save the flying. 10. Let no one believe that the gods neglect human affairs.

XXVII.—SECOND CONJUGATION, OR
VERBS IN $\mu.$

This Conjugation has older forms, but contains far fewer verbs than the conjugation in $-ω$. It only differs from the latter in the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist. In these tenses the personal endings are added directly to the stem (or to the stem increased by vv) without the vowels o , ϵ , which are used in the corresponding tenses of verbs in $-ω$, as in $λύ-o-μεν$, $λύ-e-te$. The Conjugation is divided into two classes:

1. The *First Class* consists of verbs which affix their terminations to the simple stem: as $φη-μί$, *I say*.

* Neut. pl. of relative.

2. The *Second Class* consists of those which in the Present insert *νν* between the stem and the termination: as *δείκ-νν-μι*, *I show*.

In the Present and Imperfect Tenses of the First Class, the initial consonant is frequently reduplicated with *ι*, and the short vowel of the stem is lengthened in the singular: as

Stem.	Present.
στα	<i>τι-στη-μι</i> (for <i>σι-στη-μι</i>), <i>I set</i> .
θε	<i>τι-θη-μι</i> , <i>I place</i> .
δο	<i>δι-δω-μι</i> , <i>I give</i> .

The conjugation of the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist of these verbs is given on the following pages. The other tenses given below are conjugated like the verbs in *ο*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

CLASS I.	Future.	1 Aorist.	Perf.
<i>τι-στη-μι</i>	<i>στή-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-στη-σα</i>	<i>ἔστη-κα*</i>
<i>τι-θη-μι</i>	<i>θή-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-θη-κα</i>	<i>τέ-θη-κα</i> (rare) †
<i>δι-δω-μι</i>	<i>δώ-σω</i>	<i>ἔ-δω-κα</i>	<i>δέ-δω-κα</i>

CLASS II.			
<i>δείκ-νν-μι</i>	<i>δείξω</i>	<i>ἔ-δειξα</i>	<i>δέ-δειχα</i>

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

CLASS I.	Perf. Pass. & Mid.	1 Aorist.	1 Fut. Pass.	Fut. Mid.
<i>τι-στη-μι</i>	Pass. <i>ἔσταμαι</i> (rare)	Mid. <i>ἔ-στη-σάμην</i> Pass. <i>ἔ-στά-θην</i>	Pass. <i>στα-θήσομαι</i>	<i>στή-σομαι</i>
<i>τι-θη-μι</i>	Mid. <i>τέ-θη-μαι</i> (rare)	Pass. <i>ἔ-τέ-θην</i>	Pass. <i>τε-θήσομαι</i>	<i>θή-σομαι</i>
<i>δι-δω-μι</i>	Pass. <i>δέ-δο-μαι</i>	Pass. <i>ἔ-δό-θην</i>	Pass. <i>δο-θήσομαι</i>	<i>δώ-σομαι</i>

CLASS II.				
<i>δείκ-νν-μι</i>	Pass. <i>δέ-δειγ-μαι</i> Pass. <i>ἔ-δειχ-θην</i>	Mid. <i>ἔ-δειξ-άμην</i>	Pass. <i>δειχ-θήσομαι</i>	Pass. <i>δείξ-ομαι</i>

* From the Perfect stem of *ἰστημι* is formed Fut. Perf. Act. *ἔστηξω* and Mid. *ἔστήξομαι*, *I shall have stood*. Very few verbs show

this formation. It occurs again in *θυήσκω*, see p. 147.

† Less correct form *τέθεικα*, and in Perf. Mid. *τέθειμαι*.

i-στη-μι, I set

ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
			Present.	Imperfect.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	<i>i-στη-μι</i>	<i>i-στη-ν</i>	<i>i-στη</i>
		2.	<i>i-στη-ς</i>	<i>i-στη-ς</i>	<i>i-στά-τω</i>
		3.	<i>i-στη-σι(ν)</i>	<i>i-στη</i>	<i>i-στα-τον</i>
	D.	2.	<i>i-στα-τον</i>	<i>i-στα-τον</i>	<i>i-στα-τον</i>
		3.	<i>i-στα-τον</i>	<i>i-στά-την</i>	<i>i-στά-των</i>
	P.	1.	<i>i-στα-μεν</i>	<i>i-στα-μεν</i>	<i>i-στα-τε</i>
2 AORIST.		2.	<i>i-στα-τε</i>	<i>i-στα-τε</i>	<i>i-στά-των</i>
		3.	<i>i-στά-σι(ν)</i>	<i>i-στα-σαν</i>	
Stem <i>iστα.</i>	S.	1.	<i>é-στη-ν</i>		
		2.	<i>é-στη-ς</i>		<i>στή-θι</i>
		3.	<i>é-στη</i>		<i>στή-τω</i>
	D.	2.	<i>é-στη-τον</i>		<i>στή-τον</i>
		3.	<i>é-στη-την</i>		<i>στή-των</i>
	P.	1.	<i>é-στη-μεν</i>		
Stem <i>στα.</i>		2.	<i>é-στη-τε</i>		<i>στή-τε</i>
		3.	<i>é-στη-σαν</i>		<i>στά-ντων</i>

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	Present.		Imperfect.
			Present.	Imperfect.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	<i>i-στα-μαι</i>	<i>i-στά-μην</i>	<i>i-στα-σο</i>
		2.	<i>i-στα-σαι</i>	<i>i-στα-σο</i>	<i>i-στά-σθω</i>
		3.	<i>i-στα-ται</i>	<i>i-στα-το</i>	<i>i-στά-σθον</i>
	D.	2.	<i>i-στα-σθον</i>	<i>i-στα-σθον</i>	<i>i-στα-σθων</i>
		3.	<i>i-στα-σθον</i>	<i>i-στά-σθην</i>	<i>i-στά-σθων</i>
	P.	1.	<i>i-στά-μεθα</i>	<i>i-στά-μεθα</i>	<i>i-στα-σθε</i>
2 AORIST.		2.	<i>i-στα-σθε</i>	<i>i-στα-σθε</i>	<i>i-στά-σθων</i>
		3.	<i>i-στα-νται</i>	<i>i-στα-ντο</i>	
Stem <i>iστα.</i>	S.	1.	<i>é-στα-μαι</i>	<i>é-στη-ν</i>	
		2.	<i>é-στα-σαι</i>	<i>é-στη-ς</i>	<i>στή-θι</i>
		3.	<i>é-στα-ται</i>	<i>é-στη</i>	<i>στή-τω</i>
	D.	2.	<i>é-στα-τον</i>	<i>é-στη-τον</i>	<i>στή-τον</i>
		3.	<i>é-στα-την</i>	<i>é-στη-την</i>	<i>στή-των</i>
	P.	1.	<i>é-στα-μεν</i>	<i>é-στη-μεν</i>	<i>στή-τε</i>

Wanting.

(Stem *στα*).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
--------------	-----------	-------------	-------------

<i>i-στῶ</i>	<i>i-σταίην</i>	<i>i-στά-nai</i>	M. <i>i-στά-s</i> F. <i>i-στά-σα</i> N. <i>i-στά-ν</i>
<i>i-στῆ-s</i>	<i>i-σταίς</i>		
<i>i-στῆ</i>	<i>i-σταίη</i>		
<i>i-στῆ-ton</i>	<i>i-σταίτον</i>		
<i>i-στῆ-ton</i>	<i>i-σταίτην</i>		
<i>i-στῶ-mεν</i>	<i>i-σταίμεν</i>		
<i>i-στῆ-te</i>	<i>i-σταίτε</i>		Stem <i>iσταντ</i> , decl. like <i>πᾶς</i> but with dual
<i>i-στῶ-si(ν)</i>	<i>i-σταίεν</i>		

<i>στῶ</i>	<i>σταίην</i>	<i>στῆ-nai</i>	M. <i>στά-s</i> F. <i>στάσ-α</i> N. <i>στά-ν</i>
<i>στῆ-s</i>	<i>σταίς</i>		
<i>στῆ</i>	<i>σταίη</i>		
<i>στῆ-ton</i>	<i>σταίτον</i>		
<i>στῆ-ton</i>	<i>σταίτην</i>		
<i>στῶ-mεν</i>	<i>σταίμεν</i>		
<i>στῆ-te</i>	<i>σταίτε</i>		Stem <i>σταντ</i> , decl. like <i>πᾶς</i> but with dual
<i>στῶ-si(ν)</i>	<i>σταίεν</i>		

VOICES.

<i>i-στῶ-mai</i>	<i>i-σταί-μην</i>	<i>i-στα-σθαι</i>	M. <i>i-στά-μενος</i> F. <i>i-στα-μένη</i> N. <i>i-στά-μενον</i>
<i>i-στῆ</i>	<i>i-σταī-o</i>		
<i>i-στῆ-tai</i>	<i>i-σταī-to</i>		
<i>i-στῆ-sθon</i>	<i>i-σταī-sθon</i>		
<i>i-στῆ-sθon</i>	<i>i-σταī-sθην</i>		
<i>i-στῶ-mεba</i>	<i>i-σταī-μεθα</i>		
<i>i-στῆ-sθe</i>	<i>i-σταī-σθε</i>		
<i>i-στῶ-ntai</i>	<i>i-σταī-ντο</i>		Stem <i>iσταμενο</i>

$\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\mu$, I place
ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
			<i>Present.</i>	
PRESENT	S.	1.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\mu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\nu$
AND IM-		2.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\varsigma$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\epsilon\varsigma^*$
PERFECT.		3.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\sigma(v)$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\varsigma$
	D.	2.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$
Stem		3.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$
$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon.$	P.	1.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$
		2.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$
		3.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\omega(v)$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\omega$
			2 Aor.	
			1 Aor.	
2 AORIST.	S.	1.	Wanting.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\eta\kappa\alpha$
		2.		$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\eta\kappa\alpha\varsigma$
Stem $\theta\epsilon.$		3.		$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\eta\kappa\epsilon(v)$
	D.	2.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$	$\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$
		3.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$	$\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$
	P.	1.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\theta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$
		2.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$
		3.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\sigma\omega$ or $\dot{\epsilon}\theta\eta\kappa\alpha\varsigma$	

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

			Present.	Imperfect.
PRESENT	S.	1.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\mu\alpha\iota$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\mu\eta\omega$
AND IM-		2.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$
PERFECT.		3.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$
	D.	2.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\omega$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\omega$
Stem		3.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\omega$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\omega$
$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon.$	P.	1.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\mu\theta\alpha$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\mu\theta\alpha$
		2.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$
		3.	$\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\eta\tau\alpha\iota$	$\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\eta\tau\alpha\iota$
			2 AORIST.	
(only Middle.)	S.	1.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\mu\eta\omega$	
		2.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\omega$	$\theta\omega$
Stem $\theta\epsilon.$		3.	$\dot{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$	$\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\omega$
			etc., as in $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\mu\eta\omega$	
			etc., as in $\tau\acute{i}\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\omega$	

* Rarely $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta\varsigma$, $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{i}\theta\eta$.

(Stem *θε-*).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE. OPTATIVE. INFINITIVE. PARTICIPLE.

<i>τι-θῶ</i>	<i>τι-θείην</i>	<i>τι-θέ-ναι</i>	M. <i>τι-θεῖ-s</i>
<i>τι-θῆ-s</i>	<i>τι-θείης</i>		F. <i>τι-θεῖ-σα</i>
<i>τι-θῆ</i>	<i>τι-θείη</i>		N. <i>τι-θεῖ-ν</i>
<i>τι-θῆ-tou</i>	<i>τι-θείτου</i>		
<i>τι-θῆ-tou</i>	<i>τι-θείτην</i>		Stem <i>τιθεντ-</i> , decl. like <i>λυθείς</i> , p. 69
<i>τι-θῶ-μεν</i>	<i>τι-θεῖμεν</i>		
<i>τι-θῆ-τε</i>	<i>τι-θεῖτε</i>		
<i>τι-θῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>τι-θεῖεν</i>		

<i>θῶ</i>	<i>θείην</i>	<i>θεῖ-ναι</i>	M. <i>θεῖ-s</i>
<i>θῆ-s</i>	<i>θείης</i>		F. <i>θεῖ-σα</i>
<i>θῆ</i>	<i>θείη</i>		N. <i>θεῖ-ν</i>
<i>θῆ-tou</i>	<i>θείτου</i>		
<i>θῆ-tou</i>	<i>θείτην</i>		Stem <i>θεντ-</i> , decl. like <i>λυθείς</i> , p. 69
<i>θῶ-μεν</i>	<i>θεῖμεν</i>		
<i>θῆ-τε</i>	<i>θεῖτε</i>		
<i>θῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>θεῖεν</i>		

VOICES.

<i>τι-θῶ-μαι</i>	<i>τι-θεί-μην</i>	<i>τι-θε-σθαι</i>	M. <i>τι-θεί-μενος</i>
<i>τι-θῆ</i>	<i>τι-θεῖ-o</i>		F. <i>τι-θεί-μένη</i>
<i>τι-θῆ-tai</i>	<i>τι-θεῖ-to</i>		N. <i>τι-θεί-μενον</i>
<i>τι-θῆ-σθον</i>	<i>τι-θεί-σθον</i>		
<i>τι-θῆ-σθον</i>	<i>τι-θεί-σθην</i>		Stem <i>τιθεμενο</i>
<i>τι-θῶ-μεθα</i>	<i>τι-θεί-μεθα</i>		
<i>τι-θῆ-σθε</i>	<i>τι-θεί-σθε</i>		
<i>τι-θῶ-νται</i>	<i>τι-θεῖ-ντο</i>		
<i>θῶ-μαι</i>	<i>θεί-μην</i>	<i>θεί-σθαι</i>	M. <i>θεί-μενος</i>
<i>θῆ</i>	<i>θεῖ-o</i>		F. <i>θεί-μένη</i>
<i>θῆ-tai</i>	<i>θεῖ-to</i>		N. <i>θεί-μενον</i>
etc., as in <i>τιθῶμαι</i>	etc., as in <i>τιθείμην</i>		Stem <i>θεμενο</i>

δι-δω-μι, I give
ACTIVE

TENSE.	NUMBER.	PERSON.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
<i>Present.</i>				<i>Imperfect.</i>

PRESENT AND IM- PERFECT. διδο.	S.	1.	δι-δω-μι ἐ-δι-δουν	
		2.	δι-δω-σ ἐ-δι-δους	δι-δου
		3.	δι-δω-σι(ν) ἐ-δι-δου	δι-δό-τω
	D.	2.	δι-δο-τον ἐ-δι-δο-τον	δι-δο-τον
		3.	δι-δο-τον ἐ-δι-δό-την	δι-δό-των
	P.	1.	δι-δο-μεν ἐ-δι-δο-μεν	
		2.	δι-δο-τε ἐ-δι-δο-τε	δι-δο-τε
		3.	δι-δό-σι(ν) ἐ-δι-δο-σαν	δι-δό-ντων

2 Aor. 1 Aor.

2 AORIST. STEM δο.	S.	1.	Wanting. ἔ-δω-κα	
		2.	ἔ-δω-κας	δό-ς
		3.	ἔ-δω-κε(ν)	δό-τω
	D.	2.	ἔ-δο-τον	δό-τον
		3.	ἔ-δό-την	δό-των
	P.	1.	ἔ-δο-μεν	
		2.	ἔ-δο-τε	δό-τε
		3.	ἔ-δο-σαν	δό-ντων

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

			Present.	Imperfect.
PRESENT AND IM- PERFECT. διδο.	S.	1.	δι-δο-μαι ἐ-δι-δό-μην	
		2.	δι-δο-σαι ἐ-δι-δο-σο	δι-δο-σο
		3.	δι-δο-ται ἐ-δι-δο-το	δι-δό-σθω
	D.	2.	δι-δο-σθον ἐ-δι-δο-σθον	δι-δο-σθον
		3.	δι-δο-σθον ἐ-δι-δό-σθην	δι-δό-σθων
	P.	1.	δι-δό-μεθα ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα	
		2.	δι-δο-σθε ἐ-δι-δο-σθε	δι-δο-σθε
		3.	δι-δο-νται ἐ-δι-δο-ντο	δι-δό-σθων
2 AORIST. (only Middle.)	S.	1.	ἔ-δό-μην	
STEM δο.		2.	ἔ-δου	δοῦ
		3.	ἔ-δο-το	δό-σθω
			etc., as in ἔδιδόμην	etc., as in διδοσθω

(Stem *δι-*).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE. OPTATIVE. INFINITIVE. PARTICIPLE.

δι-δῶ	δι-δοίην	δι-δό-γαι	M. δι-δού-ς
δι-δῶ-ς	δι-δοίης		F. δι-δού-σα
δι-δῶ́	δι-δοίη		N. δι-δό-γ
δι-δῶ-τον	δι-δοίτον		
δι-δῶ-τον	δι-δοίτην	Stem διδοντ,	
δι-δῶ-μεν	δι-δοῖμεν	decl. in oblique cases	
δι-δῶ-τε	δι-δοῖτε	like ἔκών	
δι-δῶ-σι(ν)	δι-δοῖεν		

δῶ	δοίην	δοῦ-γαι	M. δού-ς
δῶ-ς	δοίης		F. δοῦ-σα
δῶ́	δοίη		N. δό-γ
δῶ-τον	δοίτον		
δῶ-τον	δοίτην	Stem δοντ,	
δῶ-μεν	δοῖμεν	decl. in oblique cases	
δῶ-τε	δοῖτε	like ἔκών	
δῶ-σι(ν)	δοῖεν		

VOICES.

δι-δῶ-μαι	δι-δοί-μην	δί-δο-σθαι	M. δι-δό-μενος
δι-δῶ́	δι-δοί-ο		F. δι-δο-μένη
δι-δῶ-ται	δι-δοί-το		N. δι-δό-μενον
δι-δῶ-σθον	δι-δοί-σθον		
δι-δῶ-σθον	δι-δοί-σθην	Stem διδομενο	
δι-δῶ-μεθα	δι-δοί-μεθα		
δι-δᾶ-σθε	δι-δοῖ-σθε		
δι-δῶ-νται	δι-δοῖ-ντο		
δῶ-μαι	δοί-μην	δό-σθαι	M. δό-μενος
δῶ́	δοῖ-ο		F. δο-μένη
δῶ-ται	δοῖ-το		N. δό-μενον
etc., as in διδῶμαι	etc., as in διδοίμην		Stem δομενο

δείκνυμι, I show (Stem *δείκ*).

ACTIVE VOICE

TENSE.	Person. Number.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>δείκνυμι</i> <i>δείκνυσ</i> <i>δείκνυσται</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ς</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-σται</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>δείκνυ-φ</i> <i>δείκνυ-γ</i> <i>δείκνυ-τω</i>	<i>δείκνυ-οιμι</i> <i>δείκνυ-οις</i> <i>δείκνυ-οις</i>
Stem <i>δείκνυ</i> .	D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	<i>δείκνυ-τον</i> <i>δείκνυ-τον</i> <i>δείκνυ-μεν</i> <i>δείκνυ-τε</i> <i>δείκνυ-σται</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>ἐ-δείκνυ-τον</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-τον</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-μεν</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-τε</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-σται</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>δείκνυ-τον</i> <i>δείκνυ-των</i> <i>δείκνυ-μεν</i> <i>δείκνυ-τε</i> <i>δείκνυ-σται</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>δείκνυ-οιτον</i> <i>δείκνυ-οιτην</i> <i>δείκνυ-ομεν</i> <i>δείκνυ-οτε</i> <i>δείκνυ-οτεν</i>
		<i>Infinitive δείκνυ-παι.</i>		<i>Participles δείκνυ-σ, -μῆσ-σα, -μῆν-η.</i> dat. pl. <i>δείκνυσται</i> (<i>ν</i>), <i>δείκνυσται</i> , <i>δείκνυσται</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>Stem δείκνυτη,</i> <i>δείκνυται, δείκνυται</i>
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S. 1. 2. 3.	<i>δείκνυ-μαι</i> <i>δείκνυ-σται</i> <i>δείκνυ-ται</i>	<i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-μην</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-στο</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-το</i>	<i>δείκνυ-στο</i> <i>δείκνυ-στω</i> <i>δείκνυ-ν-στον</i>	<i>δείκνυ-οιμην</i> <i>δείκνυ-οιστο</i> <i>δείκνυ-οιστον</i>
Stem <i>δείκνυ</i> .	D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	<i>δείκνυ-σται</i> <i>δείκνυ-στων</i> <i>δείκνυ-μεθα</i> <i>δείκνυ-το</i> <i>δείκνυ-πται</i>	<i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-στον</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-στων</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-μεθα</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-το</i> <i>ἐ-δείκνυ-ν-πται</i>	<i>δείκνυ-σται</i> <i>δείκνυ-στων</i> <i>δείκνυ-μεθα</i> <i>δείκνυ-τε</i> <i>δείκνυ-πται</i>	<i>δείκνυ-οιστον</i> <i>δείκνυ-οιστων</i> <i>δείκνυ-ομεθα</i> <i>δείκνυ-οτε</i> <i>δείκνυ-οπται</i>
		<i>Infinitive δείκνυ-σται.</i>		<i>Participles δείκνυ-μενος, -η, -ον.</i>	

XXVIII.—EXERCISES ON VERBS IN *μι.*
FIRST CLASS : *ἴστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἤημι.*

1. *ἴστημι.*

The stem of *ἴστημι* is *στα*. *ἴστημι* stands for *σι-στη-μι*, the *σ* of the stem having been reduplicated with *ι*, and the rough breathing having then replaced the initial *σ*. The rough breathing is also found in the Imperf. *ἴστην*, and the Perf. *ἔστηκα* (for *σε-στη-κα*).

But in the tenses formed from the stem *στα* without reduplication there is no rough breathing :

Fut.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.
<i>στή-σω</i>	<i>ἐ-στη-σα</i>	<i>ἐ-στη-ν</i>

Similarly in the compounds, e.g. *ἀφίστημι*:

Pres.	Imperf.	Perf.
<i>ἀφ-ίστημι</i>	<i>ἀφ-ίστην</i>	<i>ἀφ-έστηκα</i>

But—

Fut.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.
<i>ἀπο-στή-σω</i>	<i>ἀπ-έ-στη-σα</i>	<i>ἀπ-έ-στη-ν</i>

Meaning.

ἴστημι in the active voice has a transitive meaning in the Pres., Imperf., Fut., and 1 Aor., *I set up, was setting up, will set up, set up.* The 2 Aor. is intransitive, *I stood*; the Perf. (with a present meaning) is also intransitive, *I stand, Pluperf. I stood.**

N.B.—It is easy to remember the transitive tenses: they are the *first four tenses* (of *ἴστημι* or any other verb).

Active Voice of ίστημι.

EXERCISE LVII.

- A.—1. δι συγγραφεῖς λέγει πολλοὺς συμμάχους ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποστῆναι. 2. οἱ Ἑλλῆνες νικήσαντες τρόπαια ἴστασαν. 3. ἡ πενία τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πρὸς τὰς τέχνας δεξιωτέρους καβίστησιν. 4. οἱ ρήτορες τὸν ὑμέτερον δῆμον ἀφῆμῶν ἀπέστησαν. 5. παραστῆτε μοι, ὁ φύλοι, κακῶς πράττοντι. 6. πολλὰς ναῦς ἀποστεῖλαντες, τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φόβον κατεστήσαμεν. 7. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξε τούάδε. 8. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς ἀποστάσιν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπολέμησεν. 9. ἀρ' οὐ χρὴ ἥμᾶς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι παραστῆναι; 10. τὸ Μιλτιάδον τρόπαιον Θεμιστοκλέα ἐξ ὑπνου ἀνίστη.

* When the Perfect of a verb is used with a present meaning, the Pluperfect has the meaning of a simple past.

1. The tyrant was afraid lest the citizens might revolt. 2. The treaty having been broken, the whole city was reduced to the greatest danger. 3. The king ordered those who-had-stood-up to be silent. 4. We will set guards before the gates, that we may not be besieged. 5. We confess that we made your allies revolt. 6. It is fitting that they should set up a statue of the poet. 7. Would that he might stand by us! 8. Having set up a trophy, they departed. 9. Those who-revolted are said to have been conquered. 10. Let not the king establish his own son in (*εἰς*) command.

Perfect and Pluperfect.

ἴστηκα, -ας, -ε, are the only forms in common use of the Perf. in *-κα*. For the remainder of the tense the following forms, as though from a contracted Perf., are employed.

Indic. *ἴστατον, έστατον, έσταμεν, έστατε, έστάσι(ν)*.

Imperat. *έσταθι, έστάτω.*

Pluperf. *είστηκη, -ης, -ει(ν)*

Subj. *έστω, έστώμεν, έστωσι(ν)*.

or *έστήκη, -ης, -ει(ν)*,

Infin. *έστάναι.*

έστατον, έστάτην,

Part. *έστως, έστώσα, έστρως* or *-ός.*

έσταμεν, έστατε, έστασαν.

Gen. *έστώτος, έστώσης*, etc.

61. In the Indirect Statement, after the Historic tenses of verbs of hoping and promising, instead of a Future Infinitive, *ἀν* (giving the meaning of 'would') is often used with an Aorist Infinitive, as *ἡλπίζον αὐτὸν ἀν νικῆσαι*, *I hoped that he would conquer.*

B.—1. *πάσης προνοίας* ή *τύχη δυναγωτέρα καθέστηκεν.* 2. *εἰς τῶν φιλοσόφων ἐνόμιζε πάντα ἐκ πυρὸς συνεστάναι.* 3. *ἐπηγγέλλετο αὐτὸς ἀν τὸ πρᾶγμα δηλώσαι.* 4. *τοὺς πολίτας δεῖ τοῖς καθεστῶσι νόμοις πείθεσθαι.* 5. *πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἔκονσαι πρὸς Κῦρον ἀφέστασαν.* 6. *πολὺν χρόνον έστηκη, τὸν ἄγωνα θεώμενος.*

1. There are three things of which every state is composed. 2. I hoped that you would prosper. 3. He exhorted the bystanders to come-to-the-aid-of the old man. 4. The subjects, having been neglected by the rulers, have revolted. 5. War being established, the husbandmen did not sow the corn. 6. The philosopher was reduced to great difficulty by those questioning him.

*Middle and Passive Voices of *ἴστημι*.*

ἴστημι in the middle voice has generally the intransitive meaning which it has in the 2 Aor. and Perf. Act., as *ἴσταμαι, I stand, ἀφίσταμαι, I revolt.* But the 1 Aor. Mid. is always transitive, *έστησάμην, I set (for myself).*

62. An Infinitive depending on a verb of hoping or promising is usually negatived by *μή*, as ἐπαγγελλόμεθα *μὴ τὰς σπονδὰς λύσειν*, *we promise that we will not break the treaty.*

EXERCISE LVIII.

1. Μίνως πρώτος Ἐλλήνων ναυτικὴν δύναμιν ἀξιόλογον συνεστήσατο.
2. μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τριάκοντα τύραννοι ἐν Ἀθήναις κατεστάθησαν.
3. πολλοὶ ἀνίστανται λέξοντες ἢ ἐν νῷ ἔχουσιν.
4. ἐπηγγελμάντο μὴ ἀνήματα ἀπατῆσαι.
5. ὑμῶν μὴ κωλυόντων, ὅτι τάχιστα ἀποστησόμεθα.
6. τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μαχομένοις παριστάντο οἱ θεοί.
7. οἱ ὁπλῖται ἐν τάξει στάντων, τὰ ὅπλα παρεσκευασμένα ἔχοντες.
8. τοὺς φιλοσόφους διαλεγομένους, οἱ νεανίαι περιύσταντο.
9. ἐλπίζει τοὺς συμμάχους ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀποστήσειν.
10. λέγεται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐμπόριον καταστήσασθαι τὸν Πειραιᾶ.

1. He was standing up with-the-intention-of explaining his opinion.
2. No one supports you when-doing such things.
3. He promises that he will not pursue the exiles.
4. The citizens willingly established Solon as ruler.
5. Let the statue be set up in the market-place itself.
6. They pretend that many cities have revolted.
7. The bystanders seem to have seen nothing.
8. Cyrus was established by his father as satrap.
9. It is not right that the conquered should set up a trophy.
10. Factions will reduce every state to misfortune.

N.B.—In compounds the Active intransitive tenses of *ἴστημι* must often be translated by the English Passive, e.g. *καθέστηκα*, *I have been reduced*; *κατέστην*, *I was reduced*.

2. *τίθημι*.

This is an extremely common verb both in its simple and compound forms, but the only other verb conjugated like it is *ἴημι* (p. 128). *τίθημι* forms an irregular 1 Aor. Act. in -*κα*, which exists only in the Sing. and sometimes the 3 Pl. of the Indic. Its place otherwise is taken by the 2 Aor. Indic. will be thus conjugated :

Sing.	<i>ἴθηκα</i> ,	<i>ἴθηκας</i> ,	<i>ἴθηκε(ν)</i> .
Dual.		<i>ἴθετον</i> ,	<i>ἴθέτην</i> .
Plur.	<i>ἴθεμεν</i> ,	<i>ἴθετε</i> ,	<i>ἴθεσαν</i> or <i>ἴθηκαν</i> .

63. Verbs compounded with a Preposition often take a Dative of the Indirect Object, as *ἐνέβαλον φόβον τοῖς πολεμώσις*, *they cast fear into the enemy.*

Active Voice of $\tau\bar{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$.

EXERCISE LIX.

1. ἀρα μὴ ράδιον τὴν φύσιν μετατιθέναι; 2. ὁ Λυκοῦργος νόμους γεγραμμένους οὐκ ἔθηκεν. 3. ὁ κριτής ἔλεγε ζημίαν τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιθήσειν. 4. ὁ ἡγεμών, τὸ στράτευμα βουλόμενος ἀσκῆσαι, ἀγῶνα ἐτεθήκει. 5. οἱ ρίτορες τὸ πρᾶγμα πρὸς τὸν δῆμον προύντιθεσαν. 6. τῶν βαρβάρων νικηθέντων, δῶρα τοῖς θεοῖς ἀναθάμεν. 7. πολλάκις οἱ ἄνθρωποι τοῦς ἑαυτῶν κακοῖς ἀλλότρια προστιθέσιν. 8. πρέπει ἡμᾶς τιμᾶν τὸν τοὺς νόμους θέντα. 9. ὁ βασιλεὺς λέγεται πολὺν φόρον τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐπιθεῖναι. 10. ὁ δούλος, τὸν χρυσὸν δεξάμενος, εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἐνετίθει.

1. The tyrant will not abide by the laws which he has enacted.
 2. The gods imposed very great labours on Hercules.
 3. Add nothing to what is now being said.
 4. We will dedicate the fifth part of the spoil to Zeus.
 5. The general put forward prizes for those who used their weapons best.
 6. Does not war change the character of men?
 7. Would that he might confer glory upon his own race!
 8. These who have revolted pretend that they are well-disposed to us.
 9. They suspected that he would reduce the city to an oligarchy.
 10. He who enacts laws ought also to obey them.

Middle and Passive Voices of τίθημι.

τιθέναι νόμους (Act.) is used of a despot who enacts laws for others; *τίθεσθαι νόμους* (Mid.) of a self-governing people which enacts laws for itself.

64. Indirect Statement. After verbs of saying or thinking, instead of the Accusative and Infinitive construction, *that* may be rendered by *ὅτι*, followed, if the principal verb is in one of the Primary tenses, by the Indicative: as

λέγει ὅτι γέγραφε, he says that he has written.

λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν, he says that he wrote.

λέγει ὅτι γράφει, he says that he is writing.

λέγει ὅτι γράψει, he says that he will write.

If the principal verb is in one of the Historic tenses, the verb in the *ὅτι* clause is either placed in the Optative, or just as often, in order to produce a more vivid effect, it is retained in the same tense of the Indicative which the speaker would have employed in making the direct statement. Thus.

Ἐλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι or *he said that he was writing.* (*γράφει* recalls the actual expression of the speaker, viz. *γράφω*, 'I am writing.')

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι or { *he said that he would write.* (*γράψει* recalls the actual expression *γράψω*, '*I will write.*')

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειν or { *he said that he had written.* [In this construction the Aor. Opt. has the same past meaning as the Aor. Indic. for which it stands.] *ἔγραψεν* recalls the actual expression *ἔγραψα*, '*I wrote.*'

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γέγραφὼς εἴη or { *he said that he had written (= had finished writing).* *γέγραψε* recalls the actual expression *γέγραφα*, '*I have written.*'

65. Most verbs of saying and thinking, e.g. *λέγω*, are used indifferently with the Infinitive or with *ὅτι*. But *φάσκω*, *assert*, *οἶμαι*, *think*, are to be used with the Infinitive; *ἀποκρίνομαι*, *answer*, *ἀγγέλλω*, *announce*, *ἀκούω*, *hear*, incline to *ὅτι*. Verbs of hoping and promising take only the Infinitive.

EXERCISE LX.

1. *εἰς Σπάρτην φυγὼν*, τοὺς ἐκεὶ παρήγεσε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιθέσθαι. 2. *ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ παρείη*. 3. οὐδένα ἀμείνω θησαυρὸν καταθήσῃ τοῖς παισὶ τῆς αἰδῶς. 4. ἀνεβόησεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι νενίκηνται. 5. πρὸ τῆς μάχης κράνη περὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς περιετίθεντο. 6. τὰ ἑαυτῶν* εὐθέμενοι, τοῦ πολέμου ἥψαντο. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς καταψήφισθεὶς τὴν ἀρχὴν κατέθετο. 8. δεῖ τὸν ἄνδριάντα ἐν τῷ νεῷ τεθῆναι. 9. νόμους ὡς ἀρίστους δὲ δῆμος τιθεῖτο. 10. ἤγγειλέ τις ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς πεφευγὼς εἴη.

1. Since the enemy are retreating, let us lay down our arms.
2. We have heard that the money was not dedicated.
3. He feared lest they might attack the city by night.
4. Hercules is said to have put-round-himself the skin of the lion which he killed.
5. He replied that on the third day he would send a messenger.
6. Let the rulers settle the (affairs) of the city as securely as possible.
7. When the judge had proclaimed the victory, the young man put on the crown.
8. It was announced that the horse-soldiers were

* The neut. pl. of the article may be used with a possessive genitive in the sense of *affairs*, *interests*.

approaching. 9. The citizens having deliberated enacted this law.
10. They asserted that they themselves did not begin the war.

3. δίδωμι.

This is a very common verb both in its simple and compound forms, but no other verb is conjugated like it.

δίδωμι forms an irregular 1 Aor. in -κα, which exists in the Sing. of the Indic. and rarely in the Pl. The forms of the 2 Aor. are to be used in the Dual and Pl., and the whole tense is thus conjugated:

Sing.	ἔδωκα,	ἔδωκας,	ἔδωκε(ν).
Dual.		ἔδοτον,	ἔδότην.
Plur.	ἔδομεν,	ἔδοτε,	ἔδοσαν.

Active Voice of δίδωμι.

EXERCISE LXI.

1. λέγεται Κύρον πολλὰ δῶρα τοῖς ἡλικιώτας διαδοῦναι. 2. οἱ θεοί σοι ἀντὶ κακῶν ἀγαθὰ διδοῖεν. 3. ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὄπλα παραδεδώκασι. 4. τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας ἐπτὰ μῆνας ἀμυνάμενοι, τέλος ἐνέδοσαν. 5. τὴν χώραν τοῖς φυγάσιν ἔκὼν παρέδωκεν οἰκήσαι. 6. τὴν δεξιὰν δόντες, τὸν ὄρκον ἐβεβαίωσαν. 7. ὑποσχνεῖται τοὺς φίλους μήποτε προδώσειν. 8. ἔλεξεν ὅτι δέοι* τοὺς ἀδικήσαντας δύκην διδόναι. 9. μετάδος, ὡς φίλε, τῶν σῶν χρημάτων τοῖς πένησιν. 10. τοῦ πολέμου καθεστώτος, μὴ ἀμελείᾳ ἐνδώτε.

- Let us restore the land which we subdued with our army.
- The general said that those who-had-fled would pay the penalty.
- He was giving-a-share-of his wealth to those needing (it).
- They had distributed arms in order that they might attack the rulers.
- We fear lest his brother may betray the hostages.
- He announced that the enemy, although they had promised this, were not handing over the city.
- It is not fitting that a judge should give way to pity.
- Who would willingly betray a friend?
- Let the husbandmen give provisions to those marching through the country.
- Do we not give gifts to those whom we love?

Middle and Passive Voices of δίδωμι.

ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, ἀποδίδομαι, *sell*, the Middle conveying the idea of giving away that which is one's own, and for one's own profit.

66. Price and Value are expressed by the Genitive, as μισθοῦνται ταλάντου τὸν ἀγρόν, *he hires the field for a talent*; δόξαν πολλοῦ τιμῶ, *I value reputation highly, at a high rate*.

* See δεῖ, p. 142.

EXERCISE LXII.

1. ὁ χρόνος ὁ δεδομένος ἡμῖν βραχύς ἔστιν. 2. λέγει ὅτι τὸν οἰκον πέντε μιῶν ἀπέδοτο. 3. δίδοτε, καὶ δοθήσεται ὑμῖν. 4. ὁ κριτὴς ἔλεγε θανάτου τιμήσειν. 5. πολλὰ τιμαὶ τῷ ποιητῇ ἐδόθησαν, ἄτε τὸν βασιλέα ἐπαινέσαντι. 6. πόσου ὁ ἵππος ἐωνήθη; 7. οἱ φυγάδες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν δεξαμένων προδιδοῦντο. 8. προσποιεῖται τὸν ἄγρὸν δλίγουν ἀποδόσθαι. 9. πάντα δέδοται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παρὰ τῶν θεῶν. 10. ἀπόδου τὸν καρπὸν τοῖς βουλομένοις ὠνεῖσθαι.

1. Those who made the allies revolt have been handed over to us. 2. They answered that the judge had assessed-the-penalty at one hundred drachmae. 3. The merchant fears lest he may not sell the corn at-a-high-price. 4. It is announced that the city was betrayed on account of gain. 5. Your brother must restore what he has stolen. 6. Having sold the booty for three talents, they gave-a-share-of the money to the priest. 7. We heard that the crowns were being given to the athletes. 8. Let us not sell the free-men, although they are most hostile. 9. The prophet replied that he would not receive what had been given.* 10. May he who-enacted this law pay the penalty.

4. *ἴημι*, let go, send.

The stem is *ἴ-*, whence, by reduplication with *ι*, *ἴ-η-μι*. The simple verb is of rare occurrence. The Pres., Imperf., and 2 Aor. are conjugated, except in a few forms, like *τίθημι*. The following tenses are conjugated like verbs in *ω*:

Active Voice.

Future.	1 Aorist.	Perf. and Plup.
<i>ἴ-σω</i>	<i>ἴ-κα</i>	<i>ἴ-κα</i>
		<i>ἴ-κη</i>

Passive and Middle Voices.

Perf. and Plup. Pass. and Mid.	1 Aorist Pass.	1 Future Pass.
<i>ἴ-μαι</i>	<i>ἴ-θην</i>	<i>ἴ-θήσομαι</i>
<i>ἴ-μην</i>	<i>ἴ-θητι</i>	Future Middle. <i>ἴ-σομαι</i> etc.

The 1 Aor., which is formed in *-κα*, *ήκα*, is to be used only in the Sing. and 3 Pl. of the Indic. Act. Its place otherwise is taken by the 2 Aor.

* See foot-note on p. 90.

ἵ-η-μι, *I let go, send*
ACTIVE

TENSES.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
<i>Present.</i>			<i>Present.</i> <i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1. Stem <i>i-</i> .	ἵ-η-μι ἵ-η-s ἵ-η-σι(ν)	ἵ-ην ἵ-εις* ἵ-ει
	D.	2. Stem <i>i-</i> .	ἵ-ε-τον ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-ε-τον ἵ-ε-των
	P.	1. Stem <i>i-</i> .	ἵ-ε-μεν 2. <i>i-</i> -τε 3. <i>i-</i> -σι(ν)	ἵ-ε-μεν ἵ-ε-τε ἵ-ε-σαν
2 Aor.			1 Aor.	
2 AORIST.	S.	1. Stem <i>ε-</i> .	ἥ-κα ἥ-κα-s ἥ-κε(ν)	ἥ-s ἥ-τω ἥ-τον
	D.	2. Stem <i>ε-</i> .	εῖ-τον εῖ-την	εῖ-τον εῖ-των
	P.	1. Stem <i>ε-</i> .	εῖ-μεν 2. εῖ-τε 3. εῖ-σαν	εῖ-τε εῖ-ντων
<i>MIDDLE</i>				
<i>Present.</i>			<i>Present.</i> <i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1. Stem <i>i-</i> .	ἵ-ε-μαι ἵ-ε-σαι ἵ-ε-ται	ἵ-έ-μην ἵ-έ-σο ἵ-έ-σθω
	D.	2. Stem <i>i-</i> .	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-ε-σθον
	P.	1. Stem <i>i-</i> .	ἵ-ε-σθον 2. <i>i-</i> -μεθα 3. <i>i-</i> -σθε	ἵ-έ-σθην ἵ-έ-μεθα ἵ-έ-σθε
		2. Stem <i>ε-</i> .	3. <i>i-</i> -νται	3. <i>i-</i> -ντο
2 AORIST.			S. 1. Stem <i>ε-</i> .	οὐ
			2. εῖ-σο	εῖ-σθω
Stem <i>ε-</i> .			3. εῖ-το (εῖ- throughout)	etc., as in ισο

* Rarely *ἵης*, *ἵη*.

(Stem *ε̄*).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE. OPTATIVE. INFINITIVE. PARTICIPLE.

<i>i-ω</i>	<i>i-είην</i>	<i>i-έναι</i>	M. <i>i-ει-ς</i>
<i>i-γι-ς</i>	<i>i-είης</i>		F. <i>i-ει-σα</i>
<i>i-γι</i>	<i>i-είη</i>		N. <i>i-ένυ</i>
<i>i-η-τον</i>	<i>i-είτον</i>		
<i>i-η-τον</i>	<i>i-είτην</i>		Stem <i>iεντ,</i>
<i>i-ω-μεν</i>	<i>i-είμεν</i>		decl. like <i>λυθείς,</i>
<i>i-η-τε</i>	<i>i-είτε</i>		p. 69
<i>i-ω-σι(ν)</i>	<i>i-είεν</i>		

<i>ῳ</i>	<i>εῖην</i>	<i>εῖ-ναι</i>	M. <i>ει-ς</i>
<i>ῃ-ς</i>	<i>εῖης</i>		F. <i>ει-σα</i>
<i>ῃ</i>	<i>εῖη</i>		N. <i>ε-νυ</i>
<i>ἡ-τον</i>	<i>εῖτον</i>		
<i>ἡ-τον</i>	<i>εῖτην</i>		Stem <i>iεντ,</i>
<i>ῳ-μεν</i>	<i>εῖμεν</i>		decl. like <i>λυθείς,</i>
<i>ῃ-τε</i>	<i>εῖτε</i>		p. 69
<i>ῳ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>εῖεν</i>		

VOICE, *I hasten*

<i>i-ω-μαι</i>	<i>i-ει-μην</i>	<i>i-ε-σθαι</i>	M. <i>i-έ-μενος</i>
<i>i-η-</i>	<i>i-ει-ο</i>		F. <i>i-ε-μένη</i>
<i>i-η-ται</i>	<i>i-ει-το</i>		N. <i>i-έ-μενον</i>
<i>i-η-σθον</i>	<i>i-ει-σθον</i>		
<i>i-η-σθον</i>	<i>i-ει-σθην</i>		Stem <i>iεμενο</i>
<i>i-ω-μεθα</i>	<i>i-ει-μεθα</i>		
<i>i-η-σθε</i>	<i>i-ει-σθε</i>		
<i>i-ω-νται</i>	<i>i-ει-ντο</i>		

<i>ῳ-μαι</i>	<i>εῖ-μην*</i>	<i>ε-σθαι</i>	M. <i>ε-μενος</i>
<i>ῃ</i>	<i>εῖ-ο</i>		F. <i>ε-μένη</i>
<i>η-ται</i>	<i>ει-το</i>		N. <i>ε-μενον</i>
etc., as in <i>iωμαι</i>	etc., as in <i>iείμην</i>		Stem <i>εμενο</i>

* Sometimes in composition *οίμην*, *οἴο* etc.
IN. GR.—PT. I.

EXERCISE LXIII.

1. ἀφεῖς τὰ φανερὰ μὴ δίωκε τὰ ἀφανῆ. 2. πέδος λέγουσιν εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καθεύναι Ξέρξην. 3. η συνῆκας ἡ σοι ἐδήλου; 4. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σημήναντος, οἱ στρατιῶται δρόμῳ ἵεντο. 5. οἱ σπουδαῖοι τὰ δέοντα πράττειν οὐ μεθίασιν. 6. ἀκούομεν διτὶ η πρὶν συμμαχίᾳ ἀφεῖται. 7. οὗτοι οἱ ὄρνιθες καλλιστῆρη φωνὴν ἴέναι λέγονται. 8. οἱ βαρύτεροι εἰσήκης ἥδη καθεστώσης, ταχῷ πολέμου εἴκεστο. 9. αἰσθατο μη οἱ πολιορκούμενοι τὸν καρδὸν παρέειν. 10. ἐπειστεί αὐτὸς μὴ τὰ ἔαυτῶν προσέσθαι.

1. He let the captives go, that it might not be necessary to support them. 2. They promised that they would not surrender the island. 3. The young men were trying to understand the words of the philosopher. 4. Has the house been bought at-a-high-price or not? 5. Let us not omit to guard the walls more carefully. 6. Though the danger was great, they let many days go by. 7. Do not most men seem to desire wealth? 8. The judge has assessed-the-penalty at fifteen hundred drachmae. 9. Let them not surrender the freedom which they have. 10. Let the slave go, that he may not pay the penalty.

XXIX.—DEFECTIVE VERBS IN *μι* (*μαι*).

1. *εἴμι, shall go*, Stem *i-*.

εἴμι has in the Pres. Indic. a Future meaning which is easily obtained from the verbal notion, *I go* being often little different from *I shall go*. The Imperfect has the meaning of an ordinary Imperfect; the other moods and participle have nearly always a Present meaning. The verb *ερχομαι* is used in the Indic. to express *I go* with a Present meaning.

	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
	Pres.	Imperf.		
S. 1.	εἰ-μι	ἡσ-	ἴω	ἴοιμι†
2.	εἰ	ἥσιθα	ἴθι	ἴοις
3.	εἰ-σι(ν)	ἥει(ν)	ἴτω	ἴοι
D. 2.	ἴ-τον	ἥτοι	ἴτον	ἴοιτον
3.	ἴ-τον	ἥτην	ἴτων	ἴοίτην
P. 1.	ἴ-μεν	ἥμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν
2.	ἴ-τε	ἥτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε
3.	ἴ-ᾶσι(ν)	ἥσαν	ἴόντων	ἴοιεν

Infinitive, iémat. Participle, iáw, ióūsa, ión, Stem iōnt.

* Later forms are: ἥew, ἥeis; † Sometimes in sing. iōtηn.
ἥεσαν.

67. Indirect Question.* The construction of the verb in the indirect question is the same as in a *ὅτι* clause (see Par. 64). If the principal verb is in one of the Primary tenses, the verb in the question clause is in the Indicative, as *ἐρωτῶ εἰ γράφει*, *I ask if (or whether) he is writing*. If the principal verb is in one of the Historic tenses, the verb in the question clause is either placed in the Optative, or retained in the same tense of the Indicative which would have been employed in putting the direct question. Thus, *ἡρώτων εἰ γράφοι* or *γράφει*, *I asked if (or whether) he was writing*. (*γράφει*; *is he writing?* would have been the actual word used in the direct question.)

68. The indirect question may be introduced by the direct forms of interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, e.g. *τίς*, *ποῖος*, *πόσος*, *πῶς*, *ποῦ*, *ποῖ*, or by their indirect correlatives, *ὅστις*, *ὅποῖος*, *ὅπόσος*, *ὅπως*, *ὅπου*, *ὅποι*. Thus, *he asks who you are* may be either *ἐρωτᾷ τίς εἰ*, or *ἐρωτᾷ ὅστις εἰ*.

EXERCISE LXIV.

1. πολέμον προσιόντος, ἔριδος καὶ στάσεως δεῖ ἀπέχεσθαι.
2. Δημήτηρ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν περιήει, ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα Περσεφόνην.
3. ἡρετο δόποσον τὸ στράτευμα εἶη.
4. εἰς τὸν νεών γῆσαν, τὰ ιερὰ θύσοντες.
5. ἡρώτα αὐτὸν ποῦ φεύγοντιν.
6. τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν εἰσβαλόντων, Περικλῆς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐπεξιέναι.
7. πρὸς τὸν ἀντιτεταγμένους ἀνδρέως ἐπίστιν.
8. ὡς τάχιστα ἀπίστανται, ἵνα τοῖς ἐν πόλει βοηθῷμεν.
9. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἡρόμην εἰς οὐ νικηθεῖεν.
10. ἵτω τὰ πράγματα, ὡς τῷ θεῷ φίλον.

1. The citizens are afraid lest the exiles may return.
2. The young man asked who the sophists were.
3. It is uncertain whether he will go after the slaves who have escaped (art. and partic.).
4. I was going into the market place to listen to (Par. 39) the orators.
5. Let not the hoplites go out of the camp.
6. I asked whether the general was not advancing against the enemy.
7. They were not obeying the laws enacted by themselves.
8. Do you ask who has betrayed the city?
9. We killed the tyrant when entering his own house.
10. Go and try to do good to Greece.

* In Greek the *subjunctive* is never used to express a simple indirect question, as is invariably

the case in Latin: so *rogat quis sis* in Latin is *ἐρωτᾷ τίς εἰ* (*not γῆς*) in Greek. But see § 71.

2. φημί, *say*, Stem φα.

This verb, which is of very frequent occurrence, is conjugated, except in one or two forms, like *ἰστημι*. The pres. part. φάς is rarely used, φάσκων, the pres. part. of φάσκω, taking its place.

Present Indicative.

Sing.

Dual.

Plur.

φημί, φήσ (or φῆς), φατόν, φατόν φαμέν, φατέ, φᾶσί(ν)
φησί(ν)

Imperfect.

ἔφην, ἔφησθα, ἔφη ἔφατον, ἔφάτην ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν

Imp. φαθί, or φάθι, φάτω, etc.

Subj. φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.

Optat. φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.

Infin. φάναι. Part. φάς, φᾶσα, φάν, Stem φαντ.

Fut. φήσω. 1 Aor. ἔφησα.

NOTE.—The Present Indicative of φημί, with the exception of the 2nd Pers. Sing., is an enclitic, and therefore throws its accent back on the last syllable of the preceding word. See enclitics in section on Accents.

3. κεῖμαι, *lie*, Stem κελ.

κεῖμαι serves as a perfect pass. to *τίθημι*, as *κεῖται ζημία*, a *penalty is laid down*, and has the inflections of a perfect.

Present Indicative.

Sing.

Dual.

Plur.

κεῖμαι, κεῖσαι, κεῖται κεῖσθον, κεῖσθον κείμεθα, κείσθε, κεῖνται.

Imperfect.

Sing.

Dual.

Plur.

ἔκειμην, ἔκειστο, ἔκειτο ἔκεισθον, ἔκεισθην ἔκειμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο.

Imp. κέστο, κείσθω, etc.

Subj. 3 Sing. κέγται 3 Plur. κέωνται (rare)

Optat. 3 Sing. κέοιτο 3 Plur. κέοιντο (rare)

Infin. κεύσθαι

Part. κείμενος.

Fut. κείσομαι.

4. *ῆμαι*, *sit*, Stem *ῆσ-*.

The simple form of the verb is poetical; in Attic prose *κάθημαι* is used. In the Imperf. an irregular augment is found before the preposition, the verb having ceased to be felt as a compound. The *σ* of the stem is dropped except in the unaugmented form of the 3 Sing. Imperf. The inflections are those of a Perfect.

Present Indicative.

Sing.

Dual.

κάθημαι, *κάθησαι*, *κάθηται**κάθησθον*, *κάθησθον*

Plur.

καθήμεθα, *κάθησθε*, *κάθηται**Imperfect.*

Sing.

Dual.

ἐκαθήμην *ἐκάθησο* *ἐκάθητο*
or *καθήμην* *καθῆσο* *καθῆτο**ἐκάθησθον* *ἐκαθήσθην*
or *καθῆσθον* *καθήσθην*

Plur.

ἐκαθήμεθα *ἐκάθησθε* *ἐκάθηντο*
or *καθήμεθα* *καθῆσθε* *καθῆντο*Imp. *κάθησο*, *καθήσθω*, etc.Subj. *καθῶμαι*, *καθῆ*, *καθῆται*, etc. (rare)Optat. *καθούμην*, *καθοί*, *καθούτο*, etc. (rare)Infin. *καθῆσθαι*. Part. *καθήμενος*.

69. When *φημί* introduces an indirect statement, it always takes the Infinitive construction. When the statement is a negative one, *οὐ* is usually transferred from the Infinitive clause to *φημί* itself. Thus, *he says that these things are not useful* becomes *οὐ φησι τὰντα χρηστὰ εἶναι*. Cf. the use of *nego* in *negat hæc utilia esse*.

EXERCISE LXV.

1. *φήσομεν τοῦτον ἀδικεῖν* ή *οὐ*; 2. *ἀκούομεν ὅτι* ή *γλαῦξ* *ἀνέκειτο τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ*. 3. *τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιόντων*, *ἐνθάδε* *καθήμεθα*. 4. *οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν*. 5. *ἔρωτῷ ὅπου* ή *οὖς* ή *ἐπὶ Βάκτρα ἄγουσα κεῖται*. 6. *δύο**

* Often used with plurals.

Βραβῆς ἐκάθηντο, οἱ τοὺς ἀθλητὰς ἔκρινον. 7. σὺ μὲν ταῦτα ἔφησθα, οἱ δὲ περιεστῶτες οὐδὲν συνεῖσαν. 8. οὗτος δὲ νόμος ἡμῖν κείσθω, ἵνα τὴν πολιτείαν βεβαιοτέραν ἔχωμεν. 9. ἀπήγγειλεν ὅτι δὲ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲν σαφὲς περὶ τῶν πρέσβεων φαίη. 10. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔφασαν γένος παλαίτατον εἶναι.

1. The men of old believed that the laws were laid down by the gods themselves.
 2. They say (use *φημι*) that he does not desire war.
 3. The occasion will not allow us to sit expecting better things.
 4. I asked the soldiers whither they were marching.
 5. Are we to dismiss the allies whom we no longer need?
 6. It is uncertain whether the shields are dedicated in the temple.
 7. Three villages lay upon (*ἐν*) the road leading through the plain.
 8. The herald ordered those who-were-sitting to stand up.
 9. Let the money which they restored to us be laid in safety (see *ἀσφαλής* in vocab.).
 10. The city is fortunate in which just judges sit.
-

XXX.—VERBS IN *μι* LIKE *ἴστημι* IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

ὄνινημι, benefit (trans.), Stem *όνα* (*ον-ίη-μι* for *ον-ονη-μι*). Imperf. Act. not found. Fut. *ὄνήσω*. 1 Aor. *ὤνησα*. Mid. *ὄνιναμαι*, derive benefit. Fut. *ὄνήσομαι*. 2 Aor. *ὤνήμην, ὤνησο, ὤνητο*, etc. Opt. *ὄναίμην, ὄναιο, ὄναιτο*, etc. Infin. *ὄνασθαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ὤνήθην*.

πίμπλημι, fill, Stem *πλα*, *μ* being inserted as an auxiliary consonant after the reduplication, *πί-μ-πλη-μι*. In prose *πιμπλημι* is nearly always compounded with *ἐν*, which before *π* becomes *ἐμ*. The second *μ* is then dropped, to avoid a repetition of the same sound, and we get Pres. *ἐμπίπλημι*; but in the Imperf. *μ* is retained, because *ἐν* is unchanged before the augment: *ἐνεπίπλην*. Fut. *πλήσω*. 1 Aor. *ἐπλησα*. Perf. *πέπληκα*. Perf. Pass. *πέπλησμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐπλήσθην*.

πίμπρημι, burn, Stem *πρα*, Pres. formed like *πίμπλημι* above, and in prose nearly always *ἐμπίπρημι*. Fut. *πρήσω*. 1 Aor. *ἐπρησα*. Perf. Pass. *πέπρημαι* or *πέπρησμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐπρήσθην*.

70. A double indirect question is expressed either by *πότερον . . . η*, *εἰ . . . η*, or *εἴτε . . . εἴτε*. Thus,

ἐρωτᾷ πότερον αἰσχυνόμεθα η οὐ,
 " εἰ " η οὐ,
 " εἴτε " εἴτε οὐ,

he asks whether we are ashamed or not.

EXERCISE LXVI.

1. ὁ ρήτωρ τὸν δῆμον ἐλπίδων κενῶν ἐμπίπλησι. 2. φασὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐν τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας πολέμῳ πολλοὺς νεώς ἐμπρῆσαι. 3. ἐρώτα πότερον ἀπεισιν η μενέν. 4. οἱ δοῦλοι τοὺς κρατῆρας ὕδατος ἐνεπίμπλασαν. 5. ὑποτιχνεῖτο τὸν οἶκον τοῦ ποιητῶν μὴ ἐμπρῆσειν. 6. ὅναιο, ὡ φίλε, καὶ ὃν ἐφίεσαι πράξειας. 7. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, καίπερ πλούσιος ὃν, πλεονεξίας ἐνεπλήσθη. 8. Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὡς δοκεῖ, οὐκ ὄντο ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας τῆς περὶ Σαλαμίνα. 9. ἤρετο εἴτε η κώμη ἐμπρησθείη εἴτε σωθείη. 10. τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβαλὼν, τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν ὄνησεν.

1. He sent the soldiers away, fulfilling the hopes of all. 2. The allies having revolted, their city has been burnt. 3. The philosopher asks whether wealth benefits men or not. 4. Has not flattery filled many friendships with mistrust? 5. The general was advancing against those burning the corn. 6. We hoped that by means of you we would derive benefit. 7. They benefited the citizens by deposing (Par. 47) that man from office. 8. The soldiers having set up a trophy were going away to their homes. 9. We heard that he had subdued the parts * in-the-direction-of Thrace. 10. Three talents having been given, they let the captives go.

DEPONENTS LIKE *ἴσταμαι* IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

ἀγαμαι, *admire*, Stem *ἀγα*, 1 Aor. *ἡγάσθην*.

δύναμαι, *am able, can*, Stem *δυνα*. Imperf. *ἔδυναμην* or *ἡδυνάμην*. 2 Sing. *ἔδύνω* or *ἡδύνω* (for *ἔδύνα-σο*, σ dropping and a contracting with ο). Fut. *δυνήσομαι*. Perf. *δεδύνημαι*. 1 Aor. *ἔδυνήθην* or *ἡδυνήθην*.

ἐπίσταμαι, *know*, Stem *ἐπιστα*. 2 Sing. Imperf. *ἡπίστω*. Fut. *ἐπιστήσομαι*. 1 Aor. *ἡπιστήθην*.

κρέμαμαι, *hang* (intrans.), Stem *κρεμα*. 2 Sing. Imperf. *ἐκρέμω*. Fut. *κρεμήσομαι*.

* Neut. pl. of article.

ἐπριάμην, *bought*, 2 Aor. Mid. to ὀνέομαι, *buy*. Stem πρια. 2 Sing. Indic. ἐπρίω, 2 Sing. Imperat. πρίω. Otherwise the Indic. is like the Imperf. Mid. of *ἴστημι*, and the other moods and participle like the Pres. Mid.

71. When a deliberative question (Par. 53) is indirect, it remains in the Subjunctive after a verb in one of the Primary tenses, as βουλεύεται ὅπου στῇ, *he is deliberating where he should stand* (or *where to stand*). After one of the Historic tenses it is either placed in the Optative, or, for the sake of greater vividness, retained in the Subjunctive. Thus, ἐβούλευετο ὅπου σταίη or στῇ, *he was deliberating where he should stand* (or *where to stand*). στῇ recalls the actual mood which would have been used in the direct question ποῦ στῶ; *where am I to stand?*

72. The deliberative question, both direct and indirect, is negatived by μή, as μὴ ἀπίωμεν; *are we not to go away?* βουλεύεται εἴτε ἀπίγεια εἴτε μή, *he is deliberating whether to go away or not.*

EXERCISE LXVII.

1. τὸ ψευδὲς οὐ δύνασαι ἀληθὲς ποιεῖν. 2. τὸν σῦτον ἐπτὰ μνῶν πριάμενοι, πλείονος ἀπέδοντο. 3. ἡπόρει ὅπως εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον εἰσίοι. 4. οὐκ ἡπίστω τὰ σαντοῦ εὖ θέσθαι; 5. οὐδεὶς ἔστιν ὅστις ἀδικηθεὶς οὐκ ἀν δυνηθείη ἔαντφ ἐπαμῆναι. 6. τοὺς πολέμου τελευτήσαντος, τὰ ὅπλα ἐν τοῖς οἴκοις κρεμήσεται. 7. τοὺς τὴν πόλιν σώσαντας ἡγάσθητε. 8. ἐβούλευοντο εἴτε τὴν λείαν καταθῶνται εἰς χωρίον ἀσφαλέστερον εἴτε μή. 9. οὐδῶν μὴ κωλυόντων, δυνησόμεθα ἔξιέναι. 10. ἄριστόν ἔστι πάντ' ἐπίστασθαι καλά.

1. Those who have not been instructed themselves are not able to instruct others. 2. The shields which the citizens dedicated hang in the temple. 3. You bought the field for twelve minæ, and sold it for fifteen. 4. Are we to allow the exiles to return or not? 5. The orator knows (how) to deceive the ignorant. 6. I asked the physician whether he was able to heal the wound. 7. They said (*φημι*) that they had not surrendered the interests of the city. 8. They were deliberating whether to kill the captives or let them go. 9. The king was not able to corrupt the ambassadors with gold. 10. They see the body of the traitor hanging from the top of the wall.

XXXI.—EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CLASS OF VERBS IN *μι*.

In this class *νν* is inserted between the stem and the termination *μι*, as in

δείκ-νν-μι, *show*, Stem *δεικ*.

The Pres. Subj. and Opt., Act. and Mid., of *δείκνυμι* follow verbs in *ω*.

EXERCISE LXVIII.

1. οἱ ἀληθῶς σοφοὶ οὐ πειρῶνται ἐνδείκνυσθαι τὴν αὐτῶν σοφίαν. 2. δείξομεν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅτι ἄλλοι αὐτῶν κρείττους εἰσίν. 3. τὴν ὁδὸν χρὴ δεικνύναι τοῖς ζητοῦσίν. 4. τὴν εὔνοιαν τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις ἐνδείκνυσθε μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς λόγοις. 5. ἡκούσαμεν ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ νιὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποδεῖξεν. 6. μὴ δείκνυ σαντὸν τῶν δεόντων ἀμελοῦντα. 7. φῶμεν ταῦτα ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἢ μή; 8. ὁ φιλόσοφος ἀπεδείκνυ ὅτι πάντα ἐξ ἐνὸς σινέστηκεν. 9. χρόνος δίκαιον ἄνδρα δείκνυσι μόνος. 10. οὗτος ὑφ' ὑμῶν στρατηγὸς ἀποδέεικται ἵνα τοὺς ἡμετέρους συμμάχους ἀφιστῇ.

1. He was afraid lest the slaves might show the treasure to the robbers. 2. The others, having risen, declared their opinions. 3. The general institutes a contest, that he may display his army to the queen. 4. He was appointed ruler according to the established law. 5. The philosophers prove that nothing remains in the same-place.* 6. Do not display anger, O friend. 7. We hoped that the king would not appoint those men leaders. 8. They were at a loss whether to give way or to prepare arms (Par. 71). 9. May the soldiers on this day display valour! 10. He did not know (how) to use the opportunity.

VERBS LIKE *δείκνυμι* IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

Vowel Stems.

These double the *ν* of *νν*, as *σκεδά-ννν-μι* *scatter*, Stem *σκεδα*. The only one forming a 2 Aor. is *σβέννυμι*, *quench*.

Stems in *α*.

κεράννυμι, *mix*, Stem *κερα*, *κρα*. 1 Aor. *ἐκέράσα*. Perf. Pass. *κέκραμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐκράθην* or *ἐκεράσθην*. 1 Fut. Pass. *κράθησομαι*.

* Neut. sing. of *δ αὐτός*.

κρεμάννυμι, hang (trans.), Stem *κρεμα*. Fut. *κρεμῶ* (for *κρεμάσω*; *σ* drops and *α* contracts with the personal endings as in *τιμάω*). 1 Aor. *ἐκρέμασα*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐκρεμάσθην*.

πετάννυμι, spread out, Stem *πετα*, *πτα*. Fut. *πετῶ* (for *πετα-σω*, with *α* contraction). 1 Aor. *ἐπέτασα*. Perf. Pass. *πέπταμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐπετάσθην*.

σκεδάννυμι, scatter, Stem *σκεδα*. Fut. *σκεδῶ* (for *σκεδα-σω*, with *α* contraction). 1 Aor. *ἐσκέδασα*. Perf. Pass. *ἐσκέδασμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐσκεδάσθην*.

Stems in ε

ἔννυμι, clothe, Stem *ἐ* (orig. *έσ-* for *ϝεσ-*, Lat. *ves-tio*), in prose only *ἀμφι-έννυμι*. Fut. *ἀμφιῶ* (for *ἀμφιε-σω*; *σ* drops and *ε* contracts with the personal endings as in *ποιέω*). 1 Aor. *ἥμφιεσα*. Mid. *ἀμφιέννυμαι*, *put on*. Fut. *ἀμφιέσομαι*. Perf. Pass. *ἥμφιεσμαι*.

σβέννυμι, quench, Stem *σβε*. Fut. *σβέσω*. 1 Aor. *ἐσβεσα*. 2 Aor. Act. *ἐσβῆν*, intrans. *was quenched, went out*. Perf. *ἐσβῆκα*, intrans. *is quenched*. Fut. Mid. *σβήσομαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐσβέσθην*.*

στόρνυμι, strew (for *στορέ-ννυ-μι*, which is not found). Stem *στορε*. Fut. *στορῶ* (for *στορε-σω*, with *ε* contraction). 1 Aor. *ἐστόρεσα*.

Stems in ω

ξώννυμι, gird, Stem *ξω*. 1 Aor. *ἐξωσα*. 1 Aor. Mid. *ἐξωσάμην*. Perf. Pass. *ἐξωσμαι* or *ἐξωμαι*.

ῥώννυμι, strengthen, Stem *ῥω*. 1 Aor. *ἐρρωσα*. Perf. Pass. *ἐρρωμαι*, *am strong* (Imperat. *ἐρρωσο*, *farewell*, like Lat. *vale*, Imperat. of *valeo*, *am strong*). 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐρρώσθην*.

στρώννυμι, strew, Stem *στρω*. Fut. *στρώσω*. 1 Aor. *ἐστρωσα*. Perf. Pass. *ἐστρωμαι*.

Consonant Stems.

ἄγνυμι, break, Stem *άγ* (for *ϝαγ*, Lat. *frango*), in prose only *κατ-άγνυμι*. 1 Aor. *κατέαξα*. 2 Perf. *κατέαγα*, *am broken*. 2 Aor. Pass. *κατέάγην*.

ζεύγνυμι, yoke, join, Stem *ζευγ*, *ζυγ*. Fut. *ζεύξω*. 1 Aor.

* Cf. the meanings of *ἴστημι*, p. 121.

ἔζευξα. Perf. Pass. ἔζευγμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἔζεύχθην. 2 Aor. Pass. ἔζύγην.

μίγνυμι, *mix*, Stem *μιγ*. Fut. *μίξω*. 1 Aor. ἔμιξα. Perf. Pass. *μέριγμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἔμιχθην*. 2 Aor. Pass. *ἔμιγην*.

οἴγνυμι, *open*, in prose ἀνοίγνυμι or ἀνοίγω. See ἀνοίγω, p. 111.

δλλνμι, *destroy* (for ὁλ-νν-μι), Stem δλ, δλε, in prose ἀπ-όλλνμι. Fut. ἀπολῶ (for ἀπολε-σω, with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ἀπώλεσα. Perf. ἀπολώλεκα (Attic redupl., p. 111). 2 Perf. ἀπόλωλα, *am undone*. Mid. ἀπόλλνμαι, *perish*. Fut. ἀπολοῦμαι (with ε contraction). 2 Aor. ἀπωλόμην.

δμνυμι, *swear*, Stem δμ, δμο. Fut. Mid. δμοῦμαι (with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ἀμοσα. Perf. δμώμοκα (Attic redupl.). 1 Aor. Mid. ἀμοσάμην. Perf. Pass. 3 Sing. δμώμοται or δμώμοσται. 1 Aor. Pass. ἀμόθην or ἀμόσθην.

πήγνυμι, *fix*, Stem πηγ, παγ. Fut. πήξω. 1 Aor. ἔπηξα. 2 Perf. πέπηγα, *am fixed*. 2 Aor. Pass. ἐπάγην. 2 Fut. Pass. παγήσομαι.

ρήγνυμι, *break* (trans.), Stem ρηγ, ραγ. Fut. ρήξω. 1 Aor. ἔρρηξα. 2 Perf. ἔρρωγα, *have broken out* (intrans.). 2 Aor. Pass. ἔρράγην.

EXERCISE LXIX.

Vowel Stems.

1. οἱ ἵππης βοηθήσαντες τῶν ψιλῶν τινας, ἐσκεδασμένους ἀπέκτειναν.
2. ὕδωρ ἔξ οὐρανοῦ πολὺ λέγεται τὸ πῦρ σβέσαι.
3. ὁ δεσπότης, ἄτε ἀγνὰς ὧν τοῖς διώκουσι, τὸν τοῦ δούλου χιτῶνα ἀμφιέστει.
4. ὁ οἰκος τὴν εἰσοδον πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀναπεπταμένην ἔχει.
5. τότ’ ἔρρωμην, ἔφη, καὶ τὴν πόλιν εὖ ποιεῖν ἡδυνάμην.
6. μεγάλου κινδύνου ἐπικρεμασθέντος, πάντες εἰς φόβον κατέστησαν.
7. θέρους μὲν οἱ γεωργοὶ ἔργαζονται γυμνοί, χειμῶνος δὲ ἡμίφιεσμένοι.
8. ἔρωτῷ πότερον ὁ οἴνος ὥδατι κέκραται ἡ οὐ.
9. οὐκ ἔφασαν αὐτοὶ τὸν ληστὴν κρεμάσαι.
10. ἔρρωσο, καὶ χάριν τῆς σωτηρίας τοῖς θεοῖς ἔχε.

1. Let us speak temperately and extinguish anger.
2. The dead were lying upon couches strewn with flowers.
3. These are they who-scattered (*καρασκεδάννυμι*) this report concerning me.
4. The traitors, having been condemned, were hung in the middle of the market-place.
5. The light-armed, being weak, were easily scattered.
6. Among the Persians the learning of (say to learn) horse-

manship has become extinct (Perf. ἀποσβέννυμι). 7. All were hoping that the king would not sell the captives. 8. Having conquered in a great battle, they were much more encouraged. 9. The priest, having mixed the bowl, prayed to Apollo. 10. The river having become dry (1 aor. pass. ἀποσβέννυμι), the soldiers were in-want-of water.

73. The Dative is used with a comparative (or its equivalent) to express the amount of difference, as πολλῷ μείζων, *much greater* (lit. *greater by much*); δύοιν ἡμέραιν πρότερον, *two days before* (lit. *before by two days*).

EXERCISE LXX.

Consonant Stems.

1. ὁμώμοκεν ὁ κριτῆς κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσειν. 2. ὁ φιλόσοφος ἔλεγε τὴν γῆν ἐξ ἀέρος καὶ πυρὸς συμπαγῆναι. 3. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐμὸς τῆς μάχης ὑστέρησε τρισὶν ἡμέραις. 4. ἀρ' οὐχ ἡ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἥδη ἀπολώλεκεν; 5. ἄδηλον ἔστιν ὅστις πρῶτος ἵππους ἔξευξεν. 6. οἱ πολιορκούμενοι ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ αἱ πύλαι νυκτὸς ἀνοιχθεῖεν. 7. ἐνόμιζεν αὐτὸς μακρῷ σοφώτατος πάντων εἶναι. 8. μίαν τῶν νεών ἀνειλκυσμένων ἡ θάλασσα κατέαξεν. 9. μηδεὶς πειράσθω κακὰ ἀγαθοῖς μιγνύναι. 10. οὐκ ἐτόλμα λέγειν ὅτι ἐγὼ εἰρήνην κεκωλυκὼς εἴην.

1. Those who fled perished six days later. 2. Upon this river there was a bridge joined by seven boats. 3. The general having handed over the command, the whole city is undone. 4. It has been announced that one boundary will be fixed for all. 5. Let the allies swear each on behalf of their own city. 6. I believe that your brother is a little stronger than you. 7. The earth here is said by the inhabitants to have once been rent-asunder (*ρήγνυμι*). 8. The witnesses will swear falsely, but will not deceive the judge. 9. The king destroyed the interests of the city by allowing the exiles to return. 10. They pretended that the horses had been yoked as quickly as possible.



XXXII.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

I.—VERBS WHICH ADD ε TO THE STEM.

1. In the Present Tense.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
γαμ-έ-ω, γαμῶ, <i>marry.</i> Act., of the man, gov. acc.	γαμῶ	ἔγημα	γεγάμηκα
γαμούμαι, <i>marry.</i> M. of the woman, gov. dat.	γαμούμαι	ἔγημάμην	γεγάμημαι
δοκ-έ-ω, δοκῶ, <i>seem</i> ἀθ-έ-ω, ἀθῶ, <i>push</i> (See p. 111)	δόξω ἄσω ἄσομαι M.	ἔδοξα ἔωσα ἔωσάμην M. ἔώσθην P.	δεδογμαι P. ἔώσμαι M. and P.

2. In other Tenses (often η).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἀχθομαι, <i>am grieved</i>	ἀχθ-έ-σομαι	ἢχθέσθην	
βούλομαι,* <i>wish</i>	ἀχθεσθήσομαι βουλ-ή-σομαι	ἢβουλήθην ορ ἢβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι
γίγνομαι, <i>become</i> (for γι-γεν-ομαι)	γεν-ή-σομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα † γεγένημαι
δέω, <i>want</i>	δε-ή-σω	ἐδέησα	δεδέηκα
δέι, <i>impers. it is</i> <i>necessary (there is</i> <i>a need that . . .)</i>	δε-ή-σει	ἐδέησε	
δέομαι, <i>need, ask</i>	δε-ή-σομαι	ἐδεήθην	δεδέημαι

* 2 Sing. always βούλει, Imperf.

ἢβουλόμην or ἢβουλόμην.

† Perf. Part. γεγονώς is some-

times written γεγώς, γεγώσα (Gen.
γεγώτος, γεγώσης), born, as if
from γέ-γα-α.

I.—VERBS WHICH ADD ε TO THE STEM (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἔθέλω,* <i>wish</i> Stem ἔρ, <i>ask</i> † καθέζομαι, <i>sit</i> , Stem ἔδ, Imperf. ἐκαθεζόμην καθεύδω, <i>sleep</i> , Imperf. ἐκάθευδον ορ καθηύδον μάχομαι, <i>fight</i> μέλει, <i>impers.</i> , <i>there</i> <i>is a care</i> μέλομαι, <i>care for</i> (in προσθ ἐπιμέλομαι) μέλλω, <i>am about to</i> , Imperf. ἐμελλον ορ ἡμελλον μένω, <i>remain</i> νέμω, <i>allot</i>	ἔθελ-ή-σω ἔρ-ή-σομαι καθεδοῦμαι καθευδ-ή-σω μαχοῦμαι μελ-ή-σει ἐπιμελ-ή-σομαι μελλ-ή-σω μενῶ νεμῶ νεμοῦμαι	ἡθέλησα ἡρόμην ἔμαχεσάμην ἔμέλησε ἐπεμελήθην P. ἔμέλλησα ἔμεινα ἔνειμα ἔνειμάμην ἔνεμ-ή-θην	ἡθέληκα μεμάχημαι μεμέληκε ἐπιμεμέλημαι μεμέν-η-κα νενέμ-η-κα νενέμ-η-μαι M. and P.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.
οἴομαι,‡ <i>think</i> οἴχομαι, <i>am gone</i> δφεύλω, <i>owe</i>	οί-ή-σομαι οίχ-ή-σομαι δφεύλ-ή-σω	ῳήθην ῳφείλησα ῳφελον § ἐχάρην P. (with act. meaning).
χάρω, <i>rejoice</i>	χαιρ-ή-σω	

* A poet. form θέλω is also formed, but the Imperfect is always ηθέλων; future θελήσω.

† ξρομαι. Pres. not found, defective tenses supplied by έρωτάω.

‡ Gen. contr. οίμαι, 2 Sing. always οίει, Impf. gen. contr. φμηρ.

§ Used in unfulfilled wishes, *would that* (lit. 'I ought to have' . . .).

II.—VERBS WHICH ADD *v* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE.1. *v* only.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
δάκ-ν-ω, <i>bite</i>	δήξομαι	ἔδακον	δέδηγμαι P.
κάμ-ν-ω, <i>toil</i>	καμοῦμαι	ἔδήχθην P.	κέκμηκα
τέμ-ν-ω, <i>cut</i>	τεμῶ	ἔκαμον	τέτμηκα
τί-ν-ω, <i>ray</i> .	τεμοῦμαι	ἔτεμον	τέτμημαι P.
φθά-ν-ω, <i>anticipate</i>	τείσω	ἔτεισα	τέτεικα
	φθήσομαι	ἔτεισθην P.	τέτεισμαι P.
		ἔφθασα	
		ἔφθην	
		(p. 151)	

2. *v* added and stem-vowel lengthened.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
βαῖ-ν-ω, <i>go</i> *	βήσομαι	ἔβην (like ἔστην)	βέβηκα †
ἐλαύ-ν-ω, <i>drive</i>	ἐλῶ (like βιβῶ, p. 110)	ῆλασα ῆλάθην P.	ἐλήλακα ἐλήλαμαι P.

* Simple verb in prose only in pres. and perf. pounds. Perf. Part. sometimes βεβώς, cf. γεγώς.

† βαῖνω is mostly used in com-

II.—VERBS WHICH ADD *v* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE
(continued).

3. *vε* added.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
<i>ικ-νέ-ομαι</i> (<i>ούμαι</i>), usually ἀφικνοῦμαι, <i>arrive</i>	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφικόμην	ἀφῆγμαι
ὑπισχ-νέ-ομαι, ὑπισ- χνοῦμαι, <i>promise</i> (cf. ἔχω, p. 150.)	ὑποσχήσομαι	ὑπεσχόμην	ὑπέσχημαι

III.—VERBS WHICH ADD *av* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE.

1. *av* only.

(In Fut., 1 Aor., and Perf. *η* is added to the Stem.)

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
αἰσθ-άν-ομαι, <i>perceive</i> ἀμαρτ-άν-ω, <i>err</i>	αἰσθ-ή-σομαι ἀμαρτ-ή-σομαι	ἡσθόμην ἡμαρτον ἡμαρτήθην* P.	ἡσθημαι ἡμάρτηκα ἡμάρτημαι*
ἀπ-εχθ-άν-ομαι, <i>am hated</i>	ἀπεχθ-ή-σομαι	ἀπηχθόμην	ἀπήχθημαι
αὐξάνω αὐξῶ, <i>increase</i> (trans.)	αὐξ-ή-σω αἰξήσομαι P.	ηγέησα ηγένθην P. κατέδαρθον	ηγέηκα ηγέημαι P.
κατα-δαρθ-άν-ω, <i>sleep</i> δόφλ-ισκ-άν-ω, <i>owe</i>	δόφλ-ή-σω	δόφλον	δόφληκα

* Only in 3 pers. and part.

III.—VERBS WHICH ADD *av* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).

2. *av* added and nasal inserted in Stem (*v* before Dentals, *γ* before Gutturals, *μ* before Labials).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
λαγχ-άν-ω, obtain by lot	λήξομαι	ἔλαχον ἔλήχθην P.	εἴληχα* εἴληγμαι P.
λαμβ-άν-ω, take	λήψομαι ληφθήσομαι P.	ἔλαβον ἔλαβόμην M. ἔλήφθην P.	εἴληφα* εἴλημμαι
λανθ-άν-ω, escape notice	λήσω	ἔλαθον	λέληθα
Mid. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, <i>forget</i> (to let a thing escape one)	ἐπιλήσομαι	ἐπελαθόμην	ἐπιλέλησμαι
μανθ-άν-ω, learn πυνθ-άν-ομαι, ascertain	μαθ-ή-σομαι πεύσομαι	ἔμαθον ἐπυνθόμην	μεμάθηκα πέπυσμαι M.
τυγχάνω, meet with, <i>happen</i>	τεύξομαι	ἔτυχον	τετύχ-η-κα

* Irregular reduplication in *ei* found in a few verbs beginning with a liquid.

IV.—VERBS WHICH ADD *σκ* OR *ισκ* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE.

- I. Without Reduplication in Present and Imperfect.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἀρέ-σκ-ω, please γηρά-σκ-ω, grow old	γηράσω γηράσσομαι	ῆρεσα ἔγηρασα	γεγήρακα

IV.—VERBS WHICH ADD *σκ* OR *ισκ* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
διδά-σκ-ω, <i>teach</i>	διδάξω διδάξομαι	ἐδίδαξα ἐδιδαξάμην M. ἐδιδάχθην P.	δεδιδαχα δεδιδαγματ
ἡβά-σκ-ω, <i>grow up</i> θνή-σκ-ω, <i>die, in prose</i> ἀποθνήσκω <i>only,</i> <i>except in Perf.,</i> <i>which is never</i> <i>compounded</i>	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἡβησα ἀπέθανον	ἡβηκα τέθνηκα* Fut. Perf. Act. τεθνήξω, <i>shall have</i> <i>died, formed</i> <i>from Perf.</i> stem τεθνηκτ
ἱλά-σκ-ομαι, <i>propitiate</i> μεθύ-σκ-ω, <i>intoxicate</i>	ἱλάσομαι	ἱλασάμην ἐμεθύσθην P.	πέπονθα κέχηνα (with present meaning)
πάσχω, <i>suffer</i> ‡ χάσκω, <i>gash</i>	πείσομαι § χανοῦμαι	ἔπαθον ἔχανον	πέπονθα κέχηνα (with present meaning)
ἄλ-ίσκ-ομαι P., <i>am</i> <i>captured</i>	ἄλώσομαι	ἔάλων or ῆλων	ἄνήλωκα ἄνηλωμαι P.
ἀν-ἄλ-ίσκ-ω, <i>spend</i>	ἀνāλώσω	ἀνήλωσα || ἀνηλάθην P.	ἀνήλωκα
εὑρ-ίσκ-ω, <i>find</i>	εύρ-ή-σω	εὗρον ¶ εὑρόμην ¶ M εὑρ-έ-θην ¶ P.	ἀνήλωκα ἀνηλωμαι P. εὑρηκα ¶ εὑρημαι ¶

* Notice the following forms of a 2 Perf. Indic.: τέθνατον, τέθναμεν, τέθνάσι(ν). Pluperf. ἐτέθνασαν. Imperat. τέθναθι, τέθνάτω. Opt. τέθναλην. Infin. τέθνάναι. Part. τέθνεώς, τέθνεώσα, τέθνεός (Gen. εῶτος, -εώσης).

† See note on p. 113.

‡ For παθ-σκ-ω.

§ For πενθ-σομαι.

|| ἄ sometimes remains un-augmented, as ἀνάλωσα, ἀνάλωκα, ἀνάλωμαι, ἀνάλώθην.

¶ Or ηδρον, etc.

IV.—VERBS WHICH ADD *σκ* OR *ισκ* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).

2. With Reduplication in Present and Imperfect.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἀπο-δι-δρά-σκ-ω, <i>run away</i>	ἀποδράσομαι	ἀπέδραν *	ἀποδέδρακα
βι-βρώ-σκ-ω, <i>eat</i>			βέβρωκα βέβρωμαι P.
γι-γνώ-σκ-ω, <i>come to know</i>	γνώσομαι γνωσθήσομαι P.	ἔγνων * ἔγνώσθην P. <i>was judged, determined</i>	ἔγνωκα ἔγνωσμαι P. <i>have been judged, determined</i>
ἀνα-μι-μνή-σκ-ω, <i>remind</i>	ἀνα-μνήσω	ἀν-έμνησα	
μιμνήσκομαι, <i>remember M. and P.</i>	μιμνήσθομαι P. μεμνήσομαι P.	ἐμνήσθην P.	μέμνημαι† (with present meaning)
πι-πρά-σκ-ω, <i>sell</i>		ἐπράθην P.	πέπρακα
τι-τρώ-σκ-ω, <i>wound</i>	πεπράσομαι P. τρώσω	ἐπρώσα ἐτρώθην P.	πέπραμαι P. τέτρωμαι P.

* See p. 151.

† Irreg. Subj. μεμνῶμαι, μεμνῆ, μην, μεμνῆρο, μεμνῆτο, etc.

V.—VERBS WHICH FORM THEIR TENSES FROM ENTIRELY DIFFERENT STEMS.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
αἰρέω, αἱρῶ, <i>take. In Midd. and Pass.† choose.</i>	αἱρήσω	εἴλον * εἴλόμην M. γῆρέθην P.	γῆρηκα γῆρημαι P.

* Paradigm εἴλον, ἔλε, ἔλω, ἔλοιμι, εἴλεν, ἔλων* εἴλόμηρ, ἔλου, etc.

† ἀλίσκομαι is used as the passive of αἱρέω in the sense of *am taken*.

V.—VERBS WHICH FORM THEIR TENSES FROM ENTIRELY
DIFFERENT STEMS (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἔρχομαι, <i>go, come</i> , (Pres. only in Indic. The Im- perf. and the other moods of Pres. supplied by εἰμι, p. 130)	ἔλευσομαι (poet. ; in prose εἶμι)	ἥλθον	ἔληλυθα *
ἔσθιω, <i>eat</i>	ἔδομαι	ἔφαγον	ἔδήδοκα
λέγω, <i>say</i>	λέξω, ἔρω λεχθήσομαι P. ρῆθήσομαι P. λελέξομαι P. είρησομαι P.	εἶπον † ἔλεχθην P. ἔρρηθην P.	ἔδήδεσμαι P. εἴρητα λέλεγμαι εἴρημαι P.
όράω, ὄρω, <i>see, Imperf.</i> ἔώρων (p. 111)	ὄψομαι δόθήσομαι P.	εἶδον † ῶφθην P.	ἔόρακα or ἔώρακα ὄπωπα (poet.) ἔόρᾶμαι P. or ἔώρᾶμαι P. ῶμμαι P.
πίνω, <i>drink</i>	πίομαι	ἔπιον	πέπωκα
τρέχω, <i>run</i> φέρω, <i>bring, carry</i>	δραμοῦμαι οἴσω οἴσομαι	ἐπόθην P. ἔδραμον ἢνεγκον § ἢνεγκάμην M. ἢνέχθην P.	πέπομαι P. δεδράμ-η-κα ἐνήνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι P.

* ήκω, *I am come*, and οἴχομαι, *I am gone*, are often used instead of this Perfect.

† εἶπον, εἶπας, εἶπε, εἶπατον, εἶπα-
τον, εἶπομεν, εἶπατε, εἶπον. The ει
of εἶπον is retained through all
the moods : εἰπέ, εἰπω, etc.

‡ Imperat. ιδέ, Subj. ιδω, etc.

§ In the Indic. the forms of
the 1 Aor. are more common, and
in the Imperat. ἐνεγκάτω, ἐνέγ-
κατε. The Infin. and Partic.
belong only to the 2 Aor. The
tense is usually conjugated thus
in the Indic. : ḥνεγκον, ḥνεγκασ,
ἥνεγκε, ḥνέγκατον, ḥνεγκάτην, ḥνέγ-
καμεν, ḥνέγκατε, ḥνεγκον.

VI.—STEMS IN WHICH DIGAMMA APPEARS.

(The following stems end in *v*, which appears as digamma before a vowel, the digamma then dropping.)

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
<i>καίω</i> , <i>burn</i> , Attic form <i>κάώ</i> , not contracting	<i>καύσω</i> <i>καυθήσομαι</i> P.	<i>ἔκαυσα</i> <i>ἔκαυθην</i> P.	<i>κέκαυκα</i> <i>κέκαυμαι</i> P.
<i>κλαίω</i> , <i>wEEP</i> , Attic form <i>κλάω</i> , not contracting	<i>κλαύσομαι</i> or <i>κλαήσω</i>	<i>ἔκλαυσα</i>	<i>κέκλαυμαι</i> P.
<i>θέω</i> , <i>run</i>	<i>θεύσομαι</i>		
<i>νέω</i> , <i>swim</i>	<i>νεύσομαι</i> *	<i>ἔνευσα</i>	<i>νένευκα</i>
<i>πλέω</i> , <i>sail</i>	<i>πλεύσομαι</i> *	<i>ἔπλευσα</i>	<i>πέπλευκα</i>
<i>πνέω</i> , <i>breathe</i>	<i>πνεύσομαι</i> *	<i>ἔπνευσα</i>	<i>πέπνευκα</i>
<i>ῥέω</i> , <i>flow</i>	<i>ῥυήσομαι</i> †	<i>ἔρρηντ</i>	<i>ἐρρύ-η-κα</i>
<i>χέω</i> , <i>pour</i>	<i>χέω</i>	<i>ἔχεα</i> <i>ἔχύθην</i> P.	<i>κέχυμαι</i>

* The 'Doric Future,' formed by the addition of *σε-* to the stem; gives *νευσοῦμαι*, *πλευσοῦμαι*,

πνευσοῦμαι, as alternative forms.
† Passive forms with active meaning.

VII.—MISCELLANEOUS GROUP.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
βάλλω, <i>throw</i>	βαλῶ βαλοῦμαι M.	εβαλον ἐβαλόμην M.	βέβληκα
ἐπομαι, <i>follow</i> , Imperf. εἴπόμην †	βληθήσομαι P. ἔψομαι	ἐβλήθην P. ἔσπόμην *	βέβλημαι P.
ἔχω, <i>have</i> , Imperf. εἶχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον)	ἔξω σχήσω ἔξομαι M. and P. σχήσομαι M. καλῶ (p. 110) καλοῦμαι M. κληθήσομαι P. κεκλήσομαι P.	ἐσχον ‡ ἐσχόμην M. (in compounds) ἐκάλεσα ἐκαλεσάμην ἐκλήθην P.	ἐσχηκα ἐσχημαι M. and P. (in compounds)
καλέω, καλῶ, <i>call</i>			κέκληκα
πίπτω, <i>fall</i> §	πεσοῦμαι	ἐπεσον	πέπτωκα
τίκτω (for τιτκω from τι-τεκ-ω), <i>bring forth</i>	τέξομαι	ἐτεκον	τέτοκα

* ε aspirated by analogy with Present. Imperat. σποῦ, subj. σπῶμαι, etc., no aspirate.

† For ἐ-σεπ-ομην, p. 111.

‡ Imperat. σχέσ, σχέτω, etc.,

3 pl. σχόντων; Subj. σχῶ; Opt. σχόην (in compounds -σχοῖμ); Infin. σχεῖν; Partic. σχών.

§ For πι-πετ-ω.

VIII.—VERBS WHICH FORM THEIR SECOND AORIST ACTIVE
ON THE MODEL OF VERBS IN *μι*.

1. *Stems in α and ε.*

βαίνω, go, Stem *βα*. 2 Aor. *ἔβην*; Imperat. *βῆθι* (also *βᾶ* in compounds); Subj. *βῶ*; Opt. *βαίνην*; Infin. *βῆναι*; Partic. *βάσι*, *βᾶσα*, *βάν*, Stem *βαντ*. Like *ἔστην*.

ἀποδιδράσκω, run away, Stem *ἀποδρα*. 2 Aor. *ἀπέδραν*-*έδρας*-*έδρα*, etc.; Subj. *ἀποδρῶ*-*δρᾶς*-*δρᾶ*, etc.*; Opt. *ἀποδραίην*; Infin. *ἀποδρᾶναι*; Partic. *ἀποδράς*-*δρᾶστα*-*δράν*, Stem *δραντ*.

Stem *τλα*, *endure* (poet.). (Pres. *τλάω*, not classical.) Fut. *τλήσομαι*. Perf. *τέτληκα*. 2 Aor. *ἔτλην*; Imperat. *τλῆθι*; Subj. *τλῶ*; Opt. *τλαίην*; Infin. *τλῆναι*; Partic. *τλάς*. Like *ἔστην*.

φθάνω, anticipate, Stem *φθα*. 2 Aor. *ἔφθην*; Subj. *φθῶ*; Opt. *φθαίην*; Infin. *φθῆναι*; Partic. *φθάς*. Like *ἔστην*.

σβέννυμι, quench, Stem *σβε*. 2 Aor. *ἔσβην*, intrans. *was quenched, went out*; Infin. *σβῆναι*.

2. *Stems in ο, ω and υ.*

ἀλίσκομαι, am captured, Stem *ἀλο*. 2 Aor. *ἔάλων* or *ἢλων*-*ως*-*ω*, etc., *was captured*; Subj. *ἀλῶ*-*ῳς*-*ῷ*, etc., like *διδῶ*; Opt. *ἀλοίην*; Infin. *ἀλῶναι*; Partic. *ἀλους*, *ἀλοῦσα*, *ἀλόν*, Stem *ἀλοντ*.

Stem *βιο*, *live*. (Pres. *βιώω*, late.) 2 Aor. *ἔβιων*, serving as aor. to *ζάω*; Subj. *βιῶ*, *βιώσι*, *βιώ*, etc.; Opt. *βιώην*; Infin. *βιῶναι*; Partic. *βιούς*, *βιοῦσα*, *βιόν*, Stem *βιοντ*.

γιγνώσκω, know, Stem *γνω*. 2 Aor. *ἔγνων*; Imperat. *γνῶθι*, *γνώτω*, etc., 3 pl. *γνόντων*; Subj. *γνῶ*, *γνῷσι*, *γνῷ*, etc.; Opt. *γνοίην*; Infin. *γνῶναι*; Partic. *γνούς*, *γνοῦσα*, *γνόν*, Stem *γνοντ*.

δύω, sink (trans.), Stem *δυ*. 2 Aor. *ἔδυν*, *ἔδυς*, *ἔδυ*, etc., *sank* (intrans.); Imperat. *δῦθι*; Subj. *δύω*; Infin. *δύναι*; Partic. *δύς*, like *δεικνύς*.

φύω, produce, Stem *φυ*. 2 Aor. *ἔφυν*, *ἔφυς*, *ἔφυ*, etc., *am born, am by nature*; Subj. *φύω*; Infin. *φῆναι*; Partic. *φύς*, like *δεικνύς*.

* The *α* is due to the influence of *ρ*. Cf. p. 104.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE. OPTATIVE.

Perfect. Pluperfect.

S. 1. οἴδα	ηδη*	—	εἰδώ	εἰδέτην
2. οἶδα	ηδησθε	ισθί	εἰδής	εἰδέτης
3. οἶδε(ν)	ηδε(ν)	ιστο	εἰδή	εἰδέτη
D. 2. ιστον	ηστον	ιστον	εἰδητον	εἰδέτον
3. ιστον	ηστρη	ιστω	εἰδητον	εἰδέτην
P. 1. ιστμεν	ηστμεν	—	εἰδώμεν	εἰδέτημεν
2. ιστρε	ηστρε	ιστε	εἰδητε	εἰδέτη
3. ιστάσ(ν)	ηστάσ(ν)	ιστων	εἰδώσιν(ν)	εἰδέτην

Infin. εἰδέναι.
Fut. εἰδομαι.Partic. εἰδός, εἰδυῖας, εἰδός
(Gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυῖας, εἰδότος)2. οἴσκα, *am like*, seem, Stem *ik-*.

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE. OPTATIVE.

Perfect. Pluperfect.

S. 1. οἴσκα	εἴσκη	οἴσκω †	οἴσκοιην †
2. οἴσκας	εἴσκης	οἴσκης	οἴσκοιης
3. οἴσκε(ν)	εἴσκε(ν)	etc.	etc.
D. 2. οἴσκατον	εἴσκατον		

P. 1. οἴσκατον	εἴσκητεν		
2. οἴσκατε			
3. οἴσκασ(ν)			

Infin. εἰκέναι.
Fut. εἴξω.Partic. εἰκώς, εἰκνᾶς, εἰκός
(Gen. εἰκότος, εἰκνάς, εἰκότος)

* Later or less good forms

† εἰκώς ὁ, εἰκώς εἶη are also

3. 1 Perf. δέδοικα and 2 Perf. δέδια, fear, Stem δι.

	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
S. 1.	δέδοικα	δέδια
	2. δέδοικας	ἐδεδοίκης
	3. δέδοικε(ν)	ἐδεδοίκει(ν)
P. 1.	δεδοίκαμεν	δέδιμεν
	2. δεδοίκατε	δέδιτε
	3. δεδοίκαστι(ν)	δέδιστι(ν)

Subj. δεδίω (rare). Opt. δεδιείην (rare). Infin. δεδοικέναι (poet.) δεδιέναι.

Partic. δεδοικώς, δεδοικυῖα, δεδοικός (rare)

δεδιώς, δεδινῖα, δεδιός

(Gen. -ότος, -νίας, -ότος)

1 Aor. ἔδεισα.

74. Conditional Propositions. The clause introduced by *if* is known as the Protasis (*i.e.* premiss), the principal clause as the Apodosis (*i.e.* the answering clause).

I. When nothing is implied as to the fulfilment or not of the condition.

Present Time. Indicative in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis:—

εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ἀδικεῖς, if you are doing this, you are doing wrong.

Past Time. Indicative in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis:—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, ἤδικεις, if you were doing this, you were doing wrong.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, ἤδικησας, if you did this, you did wrong.

εἰ ταῦτα πεποίηκας, ἤδικηκας, if you have done this, you have done wrong.

Future Time. *ἔάν ** with Subj. in Protasis, Fut. Indic. in Apodosis:—

ἔάν ταῦτα ποίησ (or ποιήσῃς), ἀδικήσεις, if you do this, you will do wrong.

Sometimes *εἰ* is used with Fut. Indic. in Protasis when it is desired to state the condition with the utmost pos-

* Also contracted to ἢν or ἄν. Distinguished from the particle ἢν, This conjunction ἢν, which comes which never comes first. first in its clause, is to be dis-

sible precision, as *εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, ἀδικήσεις*, if you shall do this (if you go and do this), you will do wrong.

75. After *εἰ* or *ἐάν* in the Protasis the negative employed is *μή*, as *εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ἀδικεῖς*, if you are not doing this, you are doing wrong.

XXXIII.—EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

N.B.—Translate 'if' by the conjunction in the following exercises.

EXERCISE LXXI.

Verbs which add ε or η to the Stem.

A.—1. ὁ ἀληθῶς σοφὸς οὐδὲ δοκεῖν ἄριστος ἀλλ’ εἶναι ἔθελήσει. 2. εἰ μὴ πόλεμον ἀρέστη, ὁ πολῆται, δίκην μετ’ ὀλίγον χρόνον δώσετε. 3. βουλεύον μὲν βραδέως, πέρανε δὲ ταχέως τὰ δόξαντα. 4. πλούσιός ἐστιν οὐχ ὁ πολλὰ κεκτημένος, ἀλλ’ ὁ μικρῶν δεησόμενος. 5. ἐὰν οἱ παῖδες μεθήμονες γένωνται, οἱ γονῆς αὐτοῖς ἀχθεσθήσονται. 6. ἔδοξε τοῖς πλείστοις ὀλίγῳ ὑπερον ἀπιέναι. 7. ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἐκείνος ἐβουλήθη τύραννος γίγνεσθαι. 8. Παυσανίας ἐν νῷ εἶχε τὴν τοῦ Περσικοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα γῆμαι. 9. ἐρησόμεθα τὸν νεανίαν ὅπόθεν ἥκει. 10. πολλοὶ, χρυσῷ πεισθέντες, προδόται τῆς πατρίδος γεγένηνται.

1. If it seemed-good to you to remain, you were wise. 2. When danger is approaching, a good general will neither sit nor sleep. 3. It will be necessary that corn should be conveyed into the city. 4. If the war ends, the cities will become far richer. 5. The queen will marry no one of the citizens. 6. The alliance, although it was most safe, was rejected by the people. 7. They asked whether they would need (use fut.) arms. 8. He was vexed (at) buying the house for-a-large-sum. 9. We are at a loss whither to retreat (Par. 71). 10. Having become poor he no longer entertained his friends.

76. Conditional Propositions. II. When it is implied that the condition is either unfulfilled or remote.

Present Time (unfulfilled condition). Imperfect in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis, *ἄν* (the particle) in Apodosis :—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, ἡδίκεις ἄν, if you were (now) doing this, you would be doing wrong.

Past Time (unfulfilled condition). Aorist (*not* Pluperfect) in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis, *ἄν* in Apodosis :—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας ἡδίκησας ἄν, if you had done this, you would have done wrong.

The Imperfect is often used to denote a continued state of things in the past, as *νήσων οὐκ ἦν ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν, he would not have ruled over the islands, if he had not had a fleet.*

Future Time (remote condition). Optative in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis, *ἄν* in Apodosis:—

εἰ ταῦτα ποιοῖς (or *ποιήσεις*), ἀδικοῖς *ἄν* (or *ἀδικήσεις* *ἄν*), if you did this, or were to do this, you would do wrong.

N.B.—Notice that *ἔὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃς* ἀδικήσεις and *εἰ τοῦτο ποιοῖς* ἀδικοῖς *ἄν* both belong to the same type of condition: the first is a *vivid* future, the second a *vague* future. This is seen by the English rendering (1) if you do this you will do wrong, (2) if you were to do this you would do wrong.

B.—1. εἴ τις ἡμᾶς ἐρωτώη, ὅτι ἐστὶν ὁ σοφιστής, τί ἀντῷ ἀποκριναίμεθα; 2. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς τῆς ἀρετῆς μελήσει. 3. τοῦ βασιλέως κελεύσαντος, ἡ χώρα πάσα ἵστα νενέμηται. 4. εἴ τι ὠφελησεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν. 5. ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι πολλὰ ἔτη τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἐπιμεληθείη. 6. εἴ ναῦς ὡς ἄριστα κατεσκενασμένας εἴχομεν, ὑμῖν ἀν ἐβοηθοῦμεν. 7. ὅστις ἀγαθὸς πολίτης ἐστὶ πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος μαχεῖται. 8. ἀρ' οὐ τῷ βουλεύεσθαι ἀσφαλέστεροι γενήσονται; 9. οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς ταῦτα βουληθῆναι. 10. ἦν μὴ νικηθῆς, χάριν τοῖς θεοῖς ὀφειλήσεις.

1. If you had remained with the others, you would not have escaped. 2. Having fought most bravely for a long time, they at length gave way. 3. The father, since he is wise, will care for (*ἐπιμελομαι*) the education of his children. 4. If the judge were-to-assess-the-penalty at death, he would be unjust. 5. Your brother did not restore what he owed. 6. There is no one who will be vexed (when) praised. 7. If you were brave, soldiers, you would not be hearing these words from me. 8. Medea married Jason, the renowned hero. 9. If you have announced true things, we shall quickly perish. 10. Would that kings might become philosophers, or philosophers kings.

77. Temporal Clauses. Hitherto we have rendered ‘when’ by means of a Participle; it is also possible to employ conjunctions and a finite tense.

I. Definite time in the past. (a) When the point of time is the same in both clauses, *ἐπεί* or *ὅτε* are used with an Imperfect, as *ἐπεὶ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος, ἐβούλετο τὰ παῖδες παρεῖναι*, when Darius was ill, he wished his two sons to be present.

(b) When the point of time in the ‘when’ clause is earlier than that denoted by the principal clause, *ἐπεί* or *ἐπειδή* (not *ὅτε*) is used with an Aorist, which is often rendered by a Pluperfect in English, as *ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησεν, ὃ νιὸς κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν*, when he had died, his son was established in the kingdom.

EXERCISE LXXII.

Verbs which add ν or νε to the Stem.

1. οὐκ ἀν δύναιο μὴ καμῶν εὔτυχεῖν. 2. ἐπειδὴ πάντας παρήλασε, τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπήνεστεν. 3. ἐὰν σοφοῖς ὅμιλῆσ, αὐτὸς ἐκβήσει σοφός. 4. εἰ ἡ γῆ ἐτμήθη, ἡ πόλις ἡ ἡμετέρα ζημίαν ἀν ἔτισεν. 5. Εὑρυδίκη, ἡ γυνὴ Ὄρφέως, λέγεται τελευτῆσαν ὑπ' ὄφεως δηχθεῖσα. 6. οἱ ἐν ἀγρῷ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐφθασαν εἰς ἀστυ φυγόντες. 7. ὑπέσχοντο τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίξεσθαι. 8. ὅτε παῖς ἦν, μετὰ τῶν ἀλλων παιῶν ἐπαιδεύετο. 9. εἰ κώπαις χρήσαντο, ἐπιθείμεθ' ἀν κεκμηκόσιν. 10. τὰ χρήματα ἢ ὀφείλομεν ἐκτέισται.

- When * the ambassadors had arrived, peace was confirmed.
- They had gone into the temple that they might pray to the god.
- If you had promised this, I would not have believed you.
- The exiles will return and will drive out the tyrant.
- When the enemy were preparing ships, we ourselves were doing nothing.
- He hoped that he would anticipate us (in) invading our country.
- We will lay waste the land of the allies who revolted from us.
- If you desired just things, you would not be saying this.
- He asks whether you will do what you have promised.
- Let no one blame those who-arrived a little later.

78. Temporal Clauses. II. Indefinite time in the present and future. *ὅτε* combined with the particle *ἄν* becomes *ὅταν*, and is used with the Subjunctive in the sense of *whenever*, as *ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι, whenever I fail in strength* (lit. am not strong), *I will cease*.

ἐπειδὴ combined with *ἄν* becomes *ἐπειδάν*, and is used with the Aorist Subjunctive to denote a point of time earlier than that denoted by the principal clause, as *ἐπειδὰν πάντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε, when you have heard all, judge*. This corresponds to the Latin *cum* with the Future Perfect; cf. *cum omnia audiveris, tum licebit judicare*.

79. After temporal conjunctions compounded with *ἄν* the negative employed is *μή*, as in the example under *ὅταν* above.

EXERCISE LXXIII.

Verbs which add ἀν to the Stem.

- A.—1. εἰς θεοὺς καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ ἡμάρτηκεν. 2. χρὴ βουλεύεσθαι ὅταν τιθῆσθε τοὺς νόμους, ἐπειδὰν δὲ θῆσθε

* Translate in this and following exercises by conjunction.

φυλάττειν. 3. Φλιππος ἔλεγε τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βασιλείαν διὰ χρυσοῦ μᾶλλον ἢ διὰ τῶν δπλων αὐξῆθηναι. 4. οἱ βάρβαροι, αἰσθόμενοι τὸν Ἑλληνα προσιόντας, τὰ ὅπλα κατέθεντο. 5. εἰ ἀρχὴν ἔλαχε, τὰ τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἀν ἐσφάλη. 6. ἐὰν δίκαια δράσῃς, συμμάχου τεύξει θεοῦ. 7. μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς τῶν προγόνων ἀρετῆς. 8. ἂμ ήμέρᾳ ἥκε τις ἀγγέλλων ὅτι τὸ τείχισμα κατεληπται. 9. οὐκ ἔλαθε τὸν βασιλέα τὸν ἐν νήσῳ ἀποστήσας. 10. ἀ ἀκριβῶς μεμάθηκας, οὐ ταχέως ἐπιλήσει.

1. Whenever the master is not present, the slaves will work more carelessly. 2. We hoped that he would seize the citadel by force. 3. When (*ἐπειδάν*) we have ascertained the truth, we will answer. 4. If you will obey this orator, citizens, you will not err. 5. The traitor, having taken disgraceful gain, was hated (*ἀπεχθάνομαι*) by the other citizens. 6. They had escaped-the-notice-of the guards in entering the city. 7. It is said that he owed (*δφλισκάνω*) four thousand drachmæ. 8. May you never win praise at-the-hands-of such men! 9. If the soldiers had missed the way, they would have perished. 10. We seem to ourselves to have ascertained this from most clear signs.

80. *τυγχάνω* in the sense of *happen* takes a Participle in Greek, where in English an Infinitive is used, as *ἔτυχε παρών*, *he happened to be present* (lit. *he happened being present*); *ἔτυχε νικήσας*, *he happened to have conquered* (lit. *he happened having conquered*).

B.—1. *ἐπεὶ τάχιστα ἀφικόμεθα*, *ἡκούσαμεν* ὅτι τὸ φρούριον καταληφθείη. 2. *κατ' ἐκένον τὸν χρόνον* ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς *ἔτυχεν* ἀπών. 3. *δεῖ τὸν παῖδας χρηστήν* τινα *τέχνην* μαθεῖν. 4. *μηδεὶς νομιζέτω τὸν θεόν* λεληθέναι ὄρκον λύσας. 5. *τυγχάνουσι τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἀσφαλῶς* θέμενοι.

1. When (*ἐπειδάν*) they have perceived us setting out, they will take arms. 2. From that day we have always been hated (*ἀπεχθάνομαι*) by the other allies. 3. Whenever he happens to be faring well, he forgets what he promised. 4. Those who-had-obtained (*λαγχάνω*) command were at a loss how to save the city (Par. 71). 5. You ought to be indulgent to him though he has erred.

81. After verbs of knowing and perceiving, a *that* clause is to be rendered by an Accusative and Participle, instead of an Infinitive, as *αἰσθάνεται ημᾶς ισχυροὺς ὄντας*, *he perceives that we are strong* (lit. *he perceives us being strong*).

82. An important exception to the above rule is that the subject of a *that* clause after verbs of knowing and

perceiving is omitted, when it is the same as the subject of the principal clause, and the Participle is placed in the Nominative. Thus ἔμαθον ἐξαπατηθεὶς, *I learnt that I had been deceived*. When special stress is laid upon the subject of the *that* clause, αὐτός and αὐτοί are used, as ἔμαθον αὐτὸς οὐκ ἐξαπατηθεὶς, *I learnt that I myself had not been deceived* (cf. Par. 56).

EXERCISE LXXIV.

Verbs which add σκ or ισκ to the Stem.

A.—1. σιωπᾷ μὲν δῶρον λαβὼν, βοῷ δ' ἀναλώσας. 2. ἥδιστόν ἔστι τοῖς σωθεῖσι μεμήσθαι κινδύνων. 3. ἐπυθόμεθα τὴν πόλιν ἑαλωκῦναν. 4. ἡ καλῶς ζῆν, ἡ καλῶς τεθνηκέναι ὁ εὐγενῆς βουλήσεται. 5. ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν προγόνων ἀρετὴν. 6. οἰεται εὑρήσειν τοὺς δούλους τοὺς ἀποδεδρακότας. 7. ἐὰν ταῦτα ἀρέσῃ σοι, πεπράξεται. 8. μάθε αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπειρος ὡν, ἄλλους δὲ σοφωτέρους. 9. ἔλαθεν ἑαυτὸν ἀσθενέστερος γενόμενος. 10. οἱ Σπαρτιάται τοῖς παισὶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοὺς Εἰλώτας μεθυσθέντας.

1. The boy would not have learnt to write, if he had not been taught. 2. We perceived that the hostages had been badly treated contrary to the agreement. 3. Much money was spent by the Athenians upon (*eis*) the long walls and the Piræus. 4. What have you suffered, citizens, on account of which you ought to despair? 5. The tyrant did not perceive that he had now grown old. 6. When the king had died (*ἀποθνήσκω*), his son received the command. 7. He has been wounded (while) repelling the enemy. 8. They assert that the city will be captured within two days. 9. If the slaves are punished unjustly, they will run away. 10. We have passed sentence of exile against the traitor.

83. *ἔχω* is often used with an adverb in the sense of *to be*, as *τὸ πρᾶγμα εὐ ἔχει*, *the affair is well, is in a good condition.*

B.—1. πολλὴν λείαν ἔλαβον, ἡ ἐπράθη ταλάντων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. 2. τύχῃ τέχνην εὑρηκας, οὐ τέχνη τύχην. 3. τούτων οὗτως ἔχόντων, ἀπορούμεν ὅπως σωτηρίας τύχωμεν. 4. ἀδύνατόν ἔστι τοὺς μὴ δεδιδαγμένους αὐτοὺς διδάξαι ἄλλους. 5. ἀπεκρίναντο ἐρωτηθέντες ὅτι πάντα καλῶς ἔχοι.

1. If you will confess all, you will suffer nothing. 2. He anticipated his companions in finding the way. 3. The king being

absent, the affairs of the city were in a bad condition. 4. If you were to suffer such things, citizens, what would you do? 5. The old man reminded us of what happened (neut. pl. of art. and partic.) many years before.

84. 'Since' may be rendered not only, as hitherto, by a Participle, but by ἐπεί or ἐπειδή with a finite tense in the Indicative, as ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἀποκρίνει, ἄπιμεν, *since you do not answer, we will go away.*

EXERCISE LXXV.

Verbs which form their tenses from entirely different Stems.

A.—1. Γάιος Καῦστρος Φαρνάκην νικήσας πρὸς τὸν φίλον ἔγραψεν ἥλθον, ἔδον, ἐνίκησα. 2. ἀπαντα ἐκβέβηκεν ἢ προείπατε. 3. εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἴη, ἐλούμεθ' ἂν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. φημὶ τὰ ἡμῖν πεπραγμένα* καλὴν δόξαν εἰς πόλιν ἐνεγκεῖν. 5. Σόλωνος νόμος ἦν ὃ τὰ πατρῷα κατεδηδοκὼς ἄπιμος ἔστω. 6. πολλοὶ ἄπαξ συμπιώντες γίγνονται φίλοι. 7. ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν σαφῶς εἴρηκε, τάληθες ἀλλού τινὸς πενσόμεθα. 8. τοὺς πρώτους φύλακας, οὓς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς ἀπέκτεναν. 9. ἔδεοντο τῶν συμμάχων μὴ σφᾶς† πειριδεῖν λιμῷ πιεζομένους. 10. οὐδὲν τότε ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀποδιδόναι.

1. Having come into the camp, they chose a general. 2. If any one has drunk this poison, he will die within three days. 3. If the ships had been seen sailing in, the city would not have been seized. 4. Since † our affairs are in a bad condition, we have come to seek help (Par. 39). 5. The young man devoured the estate which he had received (aor.) from his father. 6. Let so much have been said about the events of-that-time. 7. We will not overlook your (*say you*) being ill treated. 8. Whenever the general commands, the soldiers will rush upon the enemy. 9. Since we shall not be able to fight, we will bring the treasure into the temple. 10. As soon as he had been chosen leader, he collected hoplites to-the-number-of five hundred.

B.—1. τοσαῦτα Περικλέους εἰπόντος, οὐδεὶς ἀλλος παρῆλθεν. 2. μηδεὶς θαυμασάτω εἰ νέα ἔρω. 3. χαλεπῶς ἐνήνοχεν ὃ ἔδει παθεῖν. 4. πάντα τὸν βίου τοὺς καθεστῶτας νόμους πειθόμενος ὥπται. 5. ἐπειδὴ χειμῶν μέγας ἦν, αἱ νῆσες πρὸς ἡπειρον κατηνέχθησαν.

* With the Perf. Pass. the agent is often expressed by the dative, especially in the case of a personal pronoun.

† See p. 49.
‡ To be rendered in future by a conjunction.

1. Having taken (*aipέω*) the fort by storm, he dismissed the army. 2. They ran down to the gates, hoping that they would anticipate us. 3. Having seen the enemy conquering, he drank the poison. 4. They have gone before the same way which all must go. 5. The soldiers, having bought provisions in the village, will eat.

85. The Genitive may be used in dependence on the words *some* or *part* understood, as ἐπεμψε τῶν ἑταίρων, *he sent some of his companions*. This is known as the Partitive Genitive.

EXERCISE LXXVI.

Stems in which Digamma appears.

1. τίς οὐκ ἀν κλαύσει φίλον κακῶς ἔχοντα; 2. ὅσοι ἔφαγον τὸν μέλιτος, πάντες ἄφροντος ἐγένοντο. 3. εἰ ἐκπνεύσειν ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου ὁ ἄνεμος, οὐκ ἀν δυνηθεῖμεν ἐκπλεῦσαι. 4. τοῦ οἴνου τοὺς ξένοις ἔχεαν. 5. ὅταν ὁ στρατηγὸς σημήνη, ὑπὸ τὰ τείχη θεύσονται. 6. πυρὰ ἔκαυσαν ὡς πλεῖστα, ἵνα οἱ ἑταῖροι τῆς ὁδοῦ μὴ ἀμάρτωσι.* 7. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον πῦρ λέγεται ἐξ Αἴτνης ρῦναι. 8. ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν πεζῷ ἔλθωσιν, ἡμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνων πλευσούμεθα. 9. τὰ παρὰ φύσιν συγκεχυμένα οὐκ εἰς ἐν συστήσεται. 10. οὐδὲις τῶν ἐπὶ νεὼς ἐκνεῦσαι ἥδυνήθη.

1. When they had taken (*aipέω*) the town, they burnt down (*karakaiω*) the houses. 2. We gave (some) of the meat to those who-seemed to be hungry. 3. When (*ἐπειδάν*) they have seen what has happened, they will weep. 4. It was announced that the trees had been burnt down (*karakaiω*) and the land laid waste. 5. The winds being violent, the fleet has not sailed out. 6. Though the city has been captured, we must not despair. 7. The priest poured (some) of the wine into the bowl. 8. In winter the river flowed much greater than in summer. 9. The doors happened to have been opened before dawn. 10. When he saw that his son was wounded (Par. 81), the king wept.

86. The Genitive may be used in dependence on such words as *mark*, *sign*, *duty* understood, as ἔστι στρατιώτου τῷ στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι, *it is the duty of a soldier to obey the general*: the same idea is sometimes expressed by *πρός* with the genitive.

* For the sake of vividness a Subj., instead of an Opt., is often used in a *ἴνα* clause depending upon a historic tense.

EXERCISE LXXVII.

Miscellaneous Group.

1. ἐπεὶ προσῆλθεν, ἥρετο αὐτὸν εἰ βληθείη. 2. τὸ στενόν, οὐδὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ χρυσοῦ κριοῦ Ἐλλη κατηνέχθη, Ἐλλήσποντος ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐκλήθη. 3. εἰπόντος τιὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πρὸς Πελοπίδαν, ἐμπεπτώκαμεν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους, πῶς μᾶλλον, εἶπεν, ἡ εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐκεῖνοι; 4. ἀρα μὴ δικαίου ἀνδρός ἔστι τὸν φίλον προδοῦναι; 5. ἐπειδὴ εἴδε πεπτωκότα Κύρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, περιέπεσεν αὐτῷ. 6. ὑπέσχητο πάντα ταῦτα καλῶς ἔξειν. 7. πᾶν ζῶν μαχεῖται ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων ὃν * ἔτεκεν. 8. ὁ πεζὸς ἐπιστόμενος ἐμπεσεῖται τοῖς ἀντιταχθεῖσι. 9. ἐλέχθη ὃν' αὐτῶν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι φάρμακα εἰσβεβληκότες εἴεν εἰς τὰ φρέατα. 10. τοῦ τυράννου αὐτοῦ, ὡς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν προσθομένου, ἀπέσχοντο.

1. He has been justly called the saviour of his country. 2. Is it not (a sign) of great folly to admire nothing? 3. If I had had anything, I would have given it. 4. The traitors, having been seized, were exiled from the city. 5. Such things have produced and will produce war and enmity. 6. I think that we have furnished (perf. mid.) help beyond (our) power. 7. The exiles followed-with Hippias and laid waste(a part) of the land. 8. Many stones had been thrown down-from the wall. 9. Are we to receive those who-have-been-exiled or not? 10. They sailed quickly, wishing to put in at Salamis.

87. The Article may be used in the Nominative with δέ in the sense of *and he*, *but he*, referring to a person or thing already mentioned, as *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο, οἱ δὲ ἥλθον, he called in Athenians, and they came.*

EXERCISE LXXVIII.

Verbs which form their Second Aorist Active on the model of verbs in μι.

1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἐνεγέραπτο τὸ Γνῶθι σεαυτόν. 2. τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαβεῖν ἐβούληθη, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἀνέβησαν. 3. τοῦ παρεστῶτος θέρους δεῖ τὴν πόλιν ἀλῶναι. 4. ὁ Πλάτων ἐτελεύτησε τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει τῆς ὀγδόντης καὶ ἐκατοστῆς Ὁλυμπίαδος, βιοὺς ἔτος ἐν πρὸς τοῖς ὀγδοήκοντα. 5. ἦν ἀποδρᾶ ὁ δοῦλος, πῶς κολασθήσεται; 6. ἀνάγκη, ἔφη, σὸν ἐμοὶ τελευτῶντι πᾶν ἀποσβῆναι τὸ ἡμέτερον γένος. 7. οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅτῳ ἀπ' ἐμοῦ φύντι καταλείψω τὸν ἐμὸν οἶκον. 8. οἱ παῖδες τοῦ πατρὸς

* When an antecedent is in the genitive or dative, the relative is often attracted to the same case.

ἔδειθησαν σφίσι συγγρῶναι, ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελεν. 9. ἔφη αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς διώκοντας φθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους οὐ. 10. Κροῖσος ἀλοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν πυρὰν ἀνήχθη.

1. Having embarked upon the ships and having sailed out, they put in at *Aegina*. 2. If the guards had run away, the king would not have pardoned them. 3. The sun having set, they ceased from the battle. 4. Hear me, O citizens, in order that you may know (2 aor. γιγνώσκω) the same things. 5. Hercules is said to have gone down seeking the dog Cerberus. 6. Troy was captured in the tenth year of the siege. 7. No one, if he were able to live (2 aor.) twice, would live (2 aor.) in the same way. 8. It did not seem good to them, having learnt (2 aor. γιγνώσκω) the danger, to set out. 9. He pretends that he is born from a noble father. 10. Those who went up with Cyrus were saved with difficulty.

88. The Accusative may be used with intransitive verbs, and with adjectives and nouns, to define their point of reference, as ἀλγεῖ τὴν κεφαλήν, *he has a pain in the head*; ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολιτικά, *good at state affairs*.

EXERCISE LXXIX.

Defective Verbs.

[In the English exercise render ‘know’ by *oīda*, ‘fear’ by *δέδοικα* or *δέδια*, ‘seem’ by *ἔοικα*.]

1. οὐκ ἔφ' ἡμῖν ἔστι τὰ μέλλοντα προειδέναι. 2. ἵσμεν σε "Ελλῆνα ὅντα τὸ γένος. 3. οὐκ εὐτεβούς ἀνδρός ἔστι τοὺς θεοὺς λίαν δεδιέναι. 4. ὑμῖν ταῦτα ἄτε εἰδόσιν οὐκ ἀκριβῶς δηλώσω. 5. οἱ ἀναχωροῦντες, τοσοῦτοι ὅντες ἀριθμόν, πόλει ἑαλωκνίᾳ ἐψήκεσαν. 6. ἔδεσαν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ μάχην τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ τάξαντα. 7. τὰ μὲν πεπόνθασι, τὰ δὲ δεδίασι μὴ πάθωσιν. 8. εἴπεν* ὅτι ἡ Πελοπόννησος φύλλῳ πλατάνου τὸ εἶδος ἔοικον. 9. ἴστω πάντων ἀνθρώπων αἰσχιστος ἄν. 10. ἀνθρώποι τινες θηρσὸν εἰξασιν, οὐδὲ φύσιν διαφέροντιν αὐτῶν.

1. Do you not know what all others know? 2. He feared (pluperf.) lest the slaves might escape notice in running away (2 aor.). 3. I will bring forward (*παρέχω*) the witnesses, that you may know all. 4. Since the sailors fear (gen. abs.) on behalf of the ship, we will not sail out. 5. The boy seemed to be good in disposition. 6. He does not know that he has been deceived. 7. We knew that a thousand hoplites had embarked upon the ships. 8. There is no one who will know all things. 9. It is not (the part) of the conquered to set up trophies. 10. If he were to be taught, he would know these things better.

* With *εἰπον* the *ὅτι* construction is to be used.

INDEX TO PARAGRAPHS CONTAINING
RULES OF SYNTAX.

PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE
1	6	23	39	45	89	67	.....	131	
2	6	24	40	46	90	68	.....	131	
3	6	25	42	47	91	69	.....	132	
4	7	26	42	48	94	70	.....	135	
5	7	27	44	49	95	71	.....	136	
6	7	28	46	50	95	72	.....	136	
7	9	29	46	51	96	73	.....	140	
8	11	30	49	52	97	74	.....	153	
9	11	31	51	53	104	75	.....	154	
10	13	32	52	54	105	76	.....	154	
11	13	33	55	55	106	77	.....	155	
12	13	34	58	56	107	78	.....	156	
13	15	35	58	57	108	79	.....	156	
14	15	36	73	58	108	80	.....	157	
15	20	37	73	59	109	81	.....	157	
16	20	38	76	60	110	82	.....	157	
17	24	39	77	61	122	83	.....	158	
18	27	40	77	62	123	84	.....	159	
19	28	41	78	63	123	85	.....	160	
20	31	42	82	64	124	86	.....	160	
21	32	43	83	65	125	87	.....	161	
22	33	44	85	66	126	88	.....	162	

INDEX TO USES OF $\mu\eta$.

Par. 34, 35 37, 41, 46, 50; p. 107, foot-note; Par. 57, 59, 62, 72, 75, 79.

ACCENTS.



1. For the marks of accent, see p. 3.

2. A word having the acute accent on the last syllable is called oxytone, as *θεός*: on the last but one, paroxytone, as *λέγω*: on the last but two, proparoxytone, as *λέγεται*. A word having the circumflex accent on the last syllable is called perispomenon, as *σκιᾶς*: on the last syllable but one, properispomenon, as *φεῦγε*. A word not accented on the last syllable is called barytone.

3. The grave accent is substituted for the acute in an oxytone when the word in question is immediately followed by another word, no stop intervening, as *ἀπὸ τούτου*; the grave accent is also often found if only a comma intervenes. Interrogative *τίς*, *τι* always retains the acute accent.

4. The acute accent may stand on one of the last three syllables of a word (sect. 2), and the circumflex on one of the last two, but the position of both accents depends partly upon the quantity of the final syllable. If this is short, the acute *can* go back to the third syllable from the end of the word, and the circumflex to the second, as *ἄνθρωπος*, *αἰῶνι*. But if it is long, the acute *cannot* go further back than the second syllable, and the circumflex can only be placed on the final syllable, as *ἀνθρώπου*, *ποιεῖς*. For purposes of accentuation the endings *αι* and *oi* are considered short (except in the optatives of verbs), as *ἀνθρωποι*, *γλῶσσαι*.

5. If the last syllable but one is long by nature and accented, it can have no other accent than the circumflex, provided that the last syllable is short by nature, as *φεῦγε*, *σῦκον*, *ἡλιξ* (Gen. *ἥλικος*). Apparent exceptions such as *οὐτίς*, *ῶστε* are really enclitic compounds; see sect. 10.

6. *Contracted syllables.*—(a) If neither of the uncontracted syllables has an accent, the contracted syllable has no accent, as *γένεος*, *γένοντος*; *τίμας*, *τίμα*. (b) If the first of the uncontracted syllables has the acute accent, the contracted syllable has the circumflex, as *φιλέει*, *φιλεῖ*; *ποιέοντος*, *ποιοῦντος*. (But the nom. dual of contracted nouns of the 2nd declension takes the acute, as *υοῦς*,

νώω, νώ·.) (c) If the second of the uncontracted syllables has the acute accent, the contracted syllable keeps the acute, as *ποιεοίην*, *ποιοίην*; *έσταώς*, *έστώς*. (d) When crasis takes place, the accent of the first word disappears, as *κεὶ* for *καὶ εἰ*; *ώγαθέ* for *ἀγαθέ*; *οὐφόρει* for *ἐφόρει*.

7. *Elision*.—When the final vowel of prepositions and conjunctions accented on the last syllable is elided, the accent disappears with it, as *ἐπ’ αὐτῷ* for *ἐπὶ αὐτῷ*; *οὐδὲ ἐδυνάμην* for *οὐδὲ ἐδυνάμην*. In all other classes of words the accent of the elided syllable is thrown back as an acute on to the preceding syllable, as *ἐπ’ ήσαν* for *ἐπτὰ ήσαν*; *εἴμι Ὀδυσεύς* for *εἰμὶ Ὀδυσεύς*.

8. *Declension*.—The accent remains unaltered on the syllable on which it stood in the nominative singular, so far as the general rules of accentuation permit. When the final syllable is lengthened, or another syllable is added, the accent is shifted or changed only so much as is absolutely necessary, as *ἄνθρωπος*, *ἀνθρώπου*; *σῶμα*, *σώματος*, *σωμάτων*; *σύκον*, *σύκου*.

(a) The Genitives and Datives in all genders of words of the 1st and 2nd declensions, when accented on the last syllable, always take the circumflex, as *τιμή*, *τιμῆς*, *τιμῆ*, *τιμάν*, *τιμῶν*, *τιμᾶς*; *όδος*, *όδον*, *όδῳ*, *όδοῖν*, *όδῶν*, *όδοῖς*. But in the Attic 2nd declension an acute in the nom. sing. is retained throughout: *νεώς*, *νεών*, *νεώ*, *νεώ·* etc.

(b) The Gen. Pl. in the 1st declension has invariably the circumflex upon the final syllable, whatever may be the accent of the Nom. Sing., for *ῶν* is here a contraction of *ά-ων*. Thus *ἄρα*, *ώρῶν*; *μοῦσα*, *μουσῶν*. Feminine adjectives and participles only follow this rule when the masculine is of the 3rd declension, as *χαριεσσῶν* from *χαρίεις*, *λυοντῶν* from *λύων*; but *δίκαιος*, *δικαῖων*; *λυόμενος*, *λυομένων*.

(c) Adjectives (but not participles) in *ων* throw the accent in the neuter as far back as possible, as *εὐδαίμων*, *εὐδαιμον*; *καλλίων*, *καλλιον*.

(d) In the Attic 2nd declension *εω* ranks as one syllable. Thus *Ιλεως*, *Μενέλεως*. Similarly in the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of nouns of the 3rd declension declined like *πόλις* and *πῆχυς*, as *πόλεως*, *πόλεων*; *πήχεως*, *πήχεων*. *ἄστρον* also makes *ἄστρεως*, *ἄστρεων*.

(e) In the 3rd declension nouns of one syllable increasing accentuate the Genitive and Dative in all numbers on the final syllable, with an acute if the final syllable is short, with a circumflex if it is long, as *πούς*, *ποδός*, *ποδί*, *ποδῶν*, *ποσί*, but *πόδα*, *πόδας*; *θήρ*, *θηρός*, *θηρί*, *θηρῶν*, *θηρῶν*, *θηρεί*, but *θῆρα*, *θῆρας*. *παις* makes *παιδός*, *παιδί*, *παισί*, but *παιδῶν*, *παιδῶν*. The adjective *πᾶς* makes *παντός*, *παντί*, but *πάντων*, *πᾶσι*.

9. *Conjugation*.—The accent of the verb is placed as far back as possible, as λύω, λύομεν, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα; so too in compounds, as ἀπόλυώ, ἀπόλυε. But to this rule there are the following exceptions :

(a) In compound verbs the accent does not retreat beyond the syllable immediately preceding the verbal part, as ἀπόδος, not ἀπόδος; ἐπίσχες, not ἐπισχες; συνέκδος; παρένθες.

(b) The accent does not retreat beyond the augment, as ἀπάγω, ἀπαγε, but ἀπῆγον, not ἀπηγον; πάρειμι, but παρῆν, not πάρην. This is the case even when the augment does not actually appear, as ὑπείκω, ὑπείκον, not ὑπεικον. Similarly with the augment in place of reduplication, as ἀφίημι, ἀφείκα.

(c) The accent does not retreat beyond the verbal part of infinitives and participles of verbs in *μι*, as πάρειμι, παρεῖναι, παρών; παραστῆναι, παραστάς.

(d) *Imperative*.—The 2nd Sing. of the 2 Aor. Mid. takes the circumflex on the final syllable, as λιποῦ. But in verbs in *μι* compounded with a preposition of two syllables, an acute is placed on the last syllable but one, as θοῦ, προθοῦ, but περίθον. The following forms of the 2 Aor. Act. take an acute on the final syllable : εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐρέ, ἰδέ, λαβέ; but in their compounds they are regular, ἀπειπε, ἀπελθε, etc.

(e) *Subjunctive*.—The 1 and 2 Aor. Pass. take the circumflex on the last syllable in the singular, on the last but one in the dual and plural, as λυθῶ, λυθῆτον, λυθῶμεν; φανῶ, φανῆτον, φανῶμεν. Similarly the Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. of verbs in *μι* (except those in -νυμι), as ιστῶ, ιστῶμεν; θῶ, θῶμεν; but δεικνύω, δεικνύωμεν.

The Pres. and 2 Aor. Mid. of verbs in *μι* (except those in -νυμι, and δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπριάμην) take, whenever possible, the circumflex on the last syllable but one, as ιστῶμαι, θῆσθε; but δεικνύωμαι, δύνησθε.

(f) *Optative*.—All 1 and 2 Aor. Pass., and the Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. and Mid. of verbs in *μι* (except those in -νυμι, and δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπριάμην) take, whenever possible, the circumflex over the last syllable but one, as λυθεῖμεν, φανεῖτε, ισταῖμεν, θεῖσθε; but δύναισθε, ἐπίσταιτο.

(g) *Infinitive*.—The 2 Aor. Act. takes the circumflex on the last syllable, as λιπεῖν.

The following accent the last syllable but one, with the acute if it is long, with the circumflex if it is short :

(1) All ending in -ναι, as λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι, ιστάναι, θεῖναι.

(2) The 1 Aor. Act., as νομίσαι, τιμῆσαι.

(3) The Perf. Pass. and Mid., as δεδόσθαι, βεβουλεῦσθαι.

(4) The 2 Aor. Mid., as λιπέσθαι.

(h) *Participles*.—The following take the acute on the last syllable of the Nom. Masc. Sing.:—Perf. Act., as λελυκώς; 2 Aor. Act., as λιπών; 1 and 2 Aor. Pass., as λυθείς, φανείς; Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. of all verbs in *μι*, as ιστάς, διδούς, δεικνύς, στάς, θείς. In the Fem. and Neut. of the above and in the oblique cases the accent remains, so far as possible, on the same syllable as in the Nom. Masc. Sing. Thus λιπών, λιπούσα, λιπόν, Gen. λιπόντος; λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν, Gen. λυθέντος; λελυκώς, λελυκνία, λελυκός, Gen. λελυκότος; διδούς, διδούσα, διδόν, Gen. διδόντος.

The Perf. Pass. and Mid. takes the acute on the last syllable but one, as δεδομένος, βεβουλευμένος.

10. *Enclitics*.—These are words which lose their own accent in consequence of being pronounced in close connection with the preceding word, on to the last syllable of which they throw, if possible, their accent. (Hence the term ‘enclitics,’ lit. ‘leaning words.’) They are—

(1) All forms of the indefinite *tis*, except ἄπτα.

(2) The following forms of the personal pronouns: με, μου, μοι, and, unless when emphatic, or coming at the beginning of a clause, or preceded by a preposition, σε, σου, σοι, ἐ, οὐ, οἱ.

(3) The indefinite adverbs πον, ποι, ποθεν, ποτε, πως, πη, πω.

(4) The particles γε, τε, νυν (accordingly), περ, τοι, and -δε (towards, as in ὁδε).

(5) The present indicative of εἰμι, αμ, and φημι, say, except in the 2nd pers. sing., εἰ, φήσ. Both these verbs take an acute on the final syllable when they come first in a clause, as φαμέν τοίνυν, εἰσὶ λόγοι. εἰμι also does this when it is used emphatically in the sense of exist, as ἔτ' εἰσίν, they still exist. The 3rd sing., ἔστι, takes an acute on the first syllable when it comes first in a clause, when it denotes existence, and also when it is preceded by εἰ, καί, οὐκ, ὡς, ἀλλ' (for ἀλλά), τοῦτ' (for τοῦτο), as ἔστι γὰρ ταῦτα, οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα.

The following are the rules for the use of enclitics:

(a) If the preceding word is proparoxytone or properispomenon, it receives the accent of the enclitic as an acute upon its last syllable, as ἀνθρωπός *tis*, σῶμά *γε*.

(b) After a paroxytone, enclitics of one syllable lose their accent, those of two retain it on the second syllable, as λόγος *tis*, λόγοι τινές, λόγων τινῶν.

(c) An oxytone followed by an enclitic retains its acute accent, instead of changing it to a grave, as ἀγαθόν *τι*, αὐτός φησιν.

(d) A perispomenon followed by an enclitic simply deprives the latter of any accent, even if the enclitic is of two syllables, as καλῶς *τε*, νεανιῶν τινων. (The peculiarly accented compounds οὐτινος, δωτινων come under this head.)

(e) When the syllable that would take the accent of the enclitic is elided, the enclitic retains its accent, as ἀνδρες δ' εἰσιν, δλλ' εἰσὶ καλοί.

(f) When several enclitics follow one another, each throws its accent as an acute on to the preceding syllable, as εἰ τίς μοι φησὶ ποτε.

11. *Atona*.—A few words have no accent, in consequence of being pronounced in close connection with the following word. They are: the forms δ, ή, οι, αι of the definite article; the prepositions ἐν, ἐκ or ἐξ, εἰς or ἐσ, ὡς, το; the conjunctions εἰ, ὡς, when, that (ώς, thus, is accented); the negative οὐ. All these take an acute when they immediately precede an enclitic, as εἰ τις, οὐτε, ωσπερ, and οὐ also when it comes at the end of a sentence, as φῆς η οῦ; do you say so, or not?

SUMMARY OF THE RULES OF SYNTAX
ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY ACCORDING TO
SUBJECT.

The numerals not enclosed in brackets refer to the rules; P. within brackets denotes page.

Accusative—expresses duration of time, 29 (P. 46).
 expresses extent of space, 32 (P. 52).
 with infinitive in indirect statement, 55 (P. 106).
 " " in connection with δεῖ and χρή, 57 (P. 108).
 of reference, 88 (P. 162).

Adjectives—agree with substantive, 10 (P. 13).
 attributive and predicative, 11 (P. 13).
 with predicative force, 12 (P. 13).
 denote general class, 13 (P. 15).
 in neuter singular with abstract sense, 14 (P. 15).
 with force of adverbs, 21 (P. 32).
 repeated with article after substantive, 27 (P. 44).

Agent—expressed by ἵπτο, 7 (P. 9).
 with perfect passive often by dative (P. 159, foot-note).

ἄντει—with optative in sense of *would*, 40 (P. 77).
 with aorist infinitive in indirect statement after verbs of
 hoping and promising, 61 (P. 122).
 in conditional propositions, 76 (P. 154).

Aorist—meaning (P. 75).
 participle with article, 38 (P. 76).
 subjunctive to express particular prohibition, 41 (P. 78).
 infinitive depending on verb of saying or thinking used
 passively, 60 (P. 110).
 infinitive with **ἄντει** in indirect statement after verbs of
 hoping and promising, 61 (P. 122).
 in conditional propositions, 76 (P. 154).

Apposition—one noun in apposition to another, 19 (P. 28).

Article—agrees with substantive, 1 (P. 6).
 used with abstract substantives and to denote a class,
 2 (P. 6).
 with proper names, 3 (P. 6).

Article (cont.)—omitted with predicate, 5 (P. 7).

with neuter singular of adjective in abstract sense, 14 (P. 15).

denotes possession, 16 (P. 20).

with $\mu\acute{e}v$ and $\delta\acute{e}$, 24 (P. 40).

„ prepositional phrases and adverbs, 25, 26 (P. 42).

„ participle, 36, 37 (P. 78).

„ aorist participle, 38 (P. 76).

„ participle in place of relative clause, 42 (P. 82).

„ infinitive as verbal substantive, 45 (P. 89).

„ $\delta\acute{e}$ in sense of third person pronoun, 87 (P. 161).

$\ddot{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$ —with participles in sense of *since*, 51 (P. 96).

Comparison—rendering of *than* after a comparative, 23 (P. 39).

Conditional propositions—74 (P. 153), 76 (P. 154).

Dative—denotes instrument or means, 9 (P. 11).

with verb *to be* to denote possession, 15 (P. 20).

denotes manner or attendant circumstance, 18 (P. 27).

„ definite point of time, 28 (P. 46).

„ accompaniment (of military operations), 31 (P. 51).

„ indirect object after verbs compounded with a preposition, 63 (P. 123).

„ amount of difference, 73 (P. 140).

$\delta\acute{e}\iota$ —with accusative and infinitive, 57 (P. 108).

equivalent to *must*, 58 (P. 108).

$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{e}\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{e}\iota\delta\acute{h}$ —in sense of *when*, 77 (P. 155).

„ „ *since*, 84 (P. 159).

$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ —with adverb in sense of *to be*, 83 (P. 158).

Final Clauses—expressed by *iva*, $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ (negative $\mu\dot{\eta}$):

with proper mood sequence, 33, 34 (P. 57, 58).

„ vivid sequence, 85 (P. 160 footnote).

Genitive—position of possessive genitive, 6 (P. 7).

denotes time within which, 17 (P. 24).

„ sphere of operation of certain adjectives, 22 (P. 33).

genitive of personal and reflexive pronouns denotes possession, 30 (P. 49).¹

in sense of *from*, 43 (P. 83).

genitive absolute of noun or pronoun with participle, 48 (P. 94).

Genitive (*cont.*)—renderings of genitive absolute by adverbial clauses, 49 (P. 95).

denotes price and value, 66 (P. 126).

partitive genitive, 85 (P. 160)

depending on words like *mark*, *sign*, *duty* understood, 86 (P. 160).

Indirect Statement—accusative with infinitive, 55 (P. 106).

nominative with infinitive, 56 (P. 107).!

aorist with *άντα* after historic tenses of verbs of hoping and promising, 61 (P. 122).

clause introduced by *ότι*, 64 (P. 124).

verbs preferring infinitive construction, or *ότι*, 65 (P. 125).

φημί followed by infinitive construction, 69 (P. 133).

participial construction after verbs of knowing and perceiving, 81, 82 (P. 157).

Infinitive—as verbal substantive with article, 45 (P. 89).

Instrument—expressed by the dative, 9 (P. 11).

καίπερ—with participles in sense of *although*, 44 (P. 85), 49 (P. 95).

Manner—expressed by the dative, 18 (p. 27).

μή—with imperative, subjunctive in sense of imperative, and *ἴτινα*, 34 (P. 58).

with optative expressing a wish, 35 (P. 58).

“ article and participle referring to a general class, 37 (P. 73).

“ aorist subjunctive, 41 (P. 78).

“ substantival infinitive, 46 (P. 90).

“ genitive absolute when equivalent to an *if* clause, 50 (P. 95).

“ infinitive depending on verb of wish or command (P. 107, footnote).

“ sense of *lest* after verb of fearing, 59 (P. 109).

“ infinitive depending on verb of hoping or promising, 62 (P. 123).

“ deliberative question, 72 (P. 136).

after *εἰ* or *έάντα*, 75 (P. 154).

“ temporal conjunctions compounded with *άντα*, 79 (P. 156).

Optative—meanings (P. 58).

with *άντα* in sense of *would*, 40 (P. 77).

in indirect statement, 64 (P. 124).

“ “ question, 67 (P. 131).

“ “ deliberative question, 71 (P. 136).

“ conditional propositions, 76 (P. 154).

Participle—with article, 36 (P. 73).

future participle after verbs of motion, and with *ώς*, 39 (P. 77).

Participle (*cont.*)—in place of verbal substantive governed by *in* or *by*, 47 (P. 91).

with $\tau\upsilon\gamma\chi\acute{\alpha}\omega$, 80 (P. 157).

in indirect statement after verbs of knowing and perceiving, 81, 82 (p. 157).

$\pi\acute{a}s$ —meanings, 20 (P. 31).

Predicate—predicate substantive in same case as subject, 4 (P. 7). used without article, 5 (P. 7).

Price—expressed by the genitive, 66 (P. 126).

Prohibition— $\mu\acute{e}$ with present imperative and first plural of present subjunctive (general prohibition), 34 (P. 58), 41 (P. 78).

$\mu\acute{e}$ with second and third persons of aorist subjunctive and first plural of aorist subjunctive (particular prohibition), 41 (P. 78).

Purpose—see Final Clauses.

Questions—how expressed, 52 (P. 97).

deliberative, 53 (P. 104).

double direct, 54 (P. 105).

indirect, 67, 68 (P. 131).

double indirect, 70 (P. 135).

indirect deliberative, 71 (P. 136).

Relative—agrees with antecedent in gender and number, 33 (P. 55).

replaced by article and participle, 42 (P. 82).

often attracted to case of antecedent when genitive or dative (P. 161, footnote).

Space—(extent of) denoted by accusative, 32 (P. 52).

Subject—neuter plural takes singular verb, 8 (P. 11).

Subjunctive—meanings (P. 57).

in deliberative question, 53 (P. 104), 71 (P. 136).

with $\epsilon\acute{a}v$ in conditional propositions, 74 (P. 153).

„ $\tilde{\epsilon}\tau\acute{a}v$ and $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\delta\acute{a}v$ in temporal clauses, 78 (P. 156).

often used for optative in $\tilde{\iota}\acute{a}$ clause after verb in historic tense (P. 160, footnote).

Temporal Clauses—77 (P. 155), 78 (P. 156).

Time—time within which denoted by genitive, 17 (P. 24).

definite point „ „ dative, 28 (P. 46).

duration „ „ accusative, 29 (P. 46).

$\chi\rho\acute{e}$ —with accusative and infinitive, 57 (P. 108).

equivalent to *ought*, 58 (P. 108).

PREPOSITIONS.

A. WITH ONE CASE.

I. With the Accusative :—

ἀνά, up : *ἀνὰ ποταμόν*, up the river. Distributively : *ἀνὰ ἑκατόν*, by hundreds.
εἰς, into, to : *εἰς τὴν Ἀττικήν*, into Attica ; (*with numerals*) to the number of : *εἰς πεντακοσίους*, to the number of five hundred.

II. With the Genitive :—

ἀντί, instead of : *ἀντὶ πολέμου*, instead of war.
ἀπό, from (of place and time) : *ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν*, from Athens ; *ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας*, from that day.
ἐκ (before vowels *ξ*), out of, from : *ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου*, out of the camp ; *ἐκ παιδός*, from childhood ; *ἐκ τούτου*, after this.
πρὸ, before (of place and time) : *πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν*, before the gates ; *πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου*, before the war. In defence of : *πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος*, in defence of one's country. (In this sense *ὑπέρ* with gen. is commoner in prose.)

III. With the Dative :

ἐν, in : *ἐν πόλει*, in the city ; *ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ*, at this time.
σὺν, with, together with (of accompaniment) : *σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς*, with the help of the gods. (Only common in prose in this and a few other phrases, its place being taken by *μετά* with gen.)

B. WITH TWO CASES.

Genitive or Accusative.

διά. With the Genitive :—

through : *διὰ χώρας*, through the country ; by means of : *διὰ σοῦ*, by means of you. At an interval of :

διὰ τριῶν σταδίων, at an interval of three stades ;
 διὰ δέκα ἑτῶν, after an interval of ten years.

With the Accusative :—

because of, on account of : διὰ τὴν εἰσβολήν, because of the invasion.

κατά. With the Genitive :—

down from : κατὰ τῆς πέτρας, down from the rock.

Against : λέγειν κατά τινος, to speak against some one.

With the Accusative :—

along : κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, down the river ; κατὰ γῆν, by land. About (of time) : κατ’ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον, about that time. According to : κατὰ τὸν νόμον, according to the laws.

μετά. With the Genitive :—

with (of accompaniment) : οἱ μεθ' ἡμῶν, those with us ; μετ' ἐλπίδος, with hope.

With the Accusative :—

after : μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον, after the war.

ὑπὲρ. With the Genitive :—

above : ὑπὲρ τῆς γῆς, above the earth. On behalf of : ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως, on behalf of the state.

With the Accusative :—

beyond : ὑπὲρ τὴν θάλασσαν, beyond the sea ; ὑπὲρ δύναμιν, beyond one's power.

C. WITH THREE CASES.

Genitive, Dative, or Accusative.

Ἄμφι. With the Genitive and Dative only poetical = περί with gen. and dat.

With the Accusative :—

around : οἱ ἄμφὶ Κῦρον, those around Cyrus.

Ἐπί. With the Genitive :—

on, upon : ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς, on the head. In the direction of : ἐπὶ Θράκης, in the direction of Thrace.

In the time of : ἐπὶ τῶν πατέρων, in the time of our fathers.

With the Dative.

on, upon: ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσύν, on the ships; ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ, by the sea; ἐπὶ τούτοις, on these conditions; ἐπὶ μίσθῳ, for pay. In the power of: ἐπ' ἐμοὶ, in my power. With a view to: ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ, with slavery in view.

With the Accusative:—

on to: ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, to mount on a horse. Over: ἐπὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, over all Greece; ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἔτη, for many years. Against: ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, against the enemy. For (in quest of): ἐπὶ τοὺς νεκρούς, to (collect) the dead.

παρά. With the Genitive: *from* (beside)—

from (chiefly of persons): οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, those from the king; δέχεσθαι παρὰ τον, to receive from some one.

With the Dative: *at* (beside)—

with, amongst (chiefly of persons): οἱ παρὰ βασιλεῖ, those with the king; παρὰ τοῖς Πέρσαις, amongst the Persians.

With the Accusative: *to* (beside)—

to the presence of: παρὰ βασιλέα πέμπειν, to send to the king. Along: παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν, along the river-side. Contrary to: παρὰ τὸν νόμον, contrary to the law.

περί. With the Genitive:—

about, concerning: περὶ εἰρήνης, concerning peace. (περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, to value at a high rate; περὶ δλίγου, at a low rate.)

With the Dative (rare):—

about: περὶ τῷ τραχήλῳ, about the neck; περὶ τῷ χωρίῳ δεδιέναι, to fear about the place.

With the Accusative:—

around: οἱ περὶ Κύρου, those around Cyrus; περὶ τὴν πόλιν, around the city. (With numerals) about: περὶ ἑξήκοντα, about sixty.

πρὸς. With the Genitive:—

on the side of: πρὸς ἐσπέρας, on the west; πρὸς πατρός, on the father's side; πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων, in favour of the enemy; πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, in the name of the gods. At the hands of, from: πρὸς πάντων, at the hands of all.

With the Dative:—

near (of place): $\pi\text{ρ}\circ\text{s} \tau\hat{\eta} \gamma\hat{\eta}$, by the land. In addition to : $\pi\text{ρ}\circ\text{s} \tau\text{oύtōs}$, in addition to this.

With the Accusative:—

to : ἔφυγον πρὸς ἡμᾶς, they fled to us. With or against :
πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τινα, to make war on somebody.
Towards : πρὸς ἡμέραν, towards day. Against :
πορεύεσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα, to march against the king.
With a view to : πρὸς τὸ σύμφορον, with a view to
profit.

ितो. With the Genitive:—

under (rare): ὑπὸ γῆς, under the earth; ὑπὸ ζυγοῦ,
from under the yoke. By (of the agent): ὑφ' ἡμῶν
ιτικῶνται, they are conquered by us. Through, owing
to (of the cause): ὑπὸ δέος, through fear.

With the Dative:—

under (position) : ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως, under the acropolis; ὑπὸ τῶν νόμοις, under the laws.

With the Accusative:—

under (motion): ἡλθον ὑπὸ τὸ τεῖχος, they went under the wall. Towards (of time): ὑπὸ νύκτα, towards night.

VOCABULARIES TO EXERCISES.

Exercise I.

Αθηνᾶ, ἡ, Athena.
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth.
 ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue, valour.
 βασιλεία, ἡ, queen.
 διδέασι(ν), give.
 δίδωσι(ν), gives.
 δίκη, ἡ, justice.
 ἔχει, has.
 ἔχουσι(ν), have.
 θαυμάζει, admires.
 θαυμάζονται(ν), admire.
 Μούσα, ἡ, Muse.
 νύμφη, ἡ, bride.
 ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.
 πηγή, ἡ, fountain.
 σοφία, ἡ, wisdom.
 τιμή, ἡ, honour.
 χώρα, ἡ, land.
 ω, O.

Exercise II.

αἰτία, ἡ, cause.
 ἀρχή, ἡ, beginning.
 γῆ, ἡ, earth.
 δόξα, ἡ, reputation.
 εἰσί(ν), are.
 ἐπαινεῖ, praises.
 ἐπαινοῦνται(ν), praise.
 ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, desire.
 ἐστί(ν), is.
 θεοσέβεια, ἡ, fear-of-God.
 ρίζα, ἡ, root.
 ρώμη, ἡ, strength.

IN. GR.—PT. L.

φιλία, ἡ, friendship.
 ψυχή, ἡ, soul.

Exercise III.

δεσπότης, ὁ, master.
 Ἐρμῆς, ὁ, Herme's.
 εὑρετής, ὁ, discoverer.
 Εὐριπίδης, ὁ, Euripides.
 ἦν, was.
 ἦσαν, were.
 Ἰππίας, ὁ, Hippias.
 κριτής, ὁ, judge.
 λῃστής, ὁ, robber.
 λύρα, ἡ, lyre.
 μαθητής, ὁ, pupil.
 μάχαιρα, ἡ, sword.
 ναυτης, ὁ, sailor.
 νεανίας, ὁ, young man.
 Πέρσης, ὁ, Persian.
 ποιητής, ὁ, poet.
 πολίτης, ὁ, citizen.
 σοφιστής, ὁ, sophist.
 στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.
 φοβεῖται, fears.
 φοβοῦνται, fear.

Exercise IV.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.
 ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine.
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.
 ἄργυρος, ὁ, silver.
 βάσανος, ἡ, touch-stone.
 δίδονται, are given.
 δίδοται, is given.

N

Διόνυσος, ὁ, Dionysus.
δόλος, δ, guile.
ἐπανεῖται, is praised.
ἐπαινοῦνται, are praised.
Θάνατος, δ, death.
Θαυμάζεται, is admired.
Θαυμάζονται, are admired.
Θεός, δ, god.
θησαυρός, δ, treasure.
ἵππος, δ, horse.
καὶ, and (see Gen. Vocab.).
λύκος, δ, wolf.
νῆσος, ἡ, island.
οἶκος, δ, house.
οὐ, not (see Gen. Vocab.).
πλοῦτος, δ, wealth.
τρόπος, δ, way, manner; pl. character.
ὑπηρέτης, δ, servant.
ὕπνος, δ, sleep.
ὑπό, by, with gen.
φιλεῖ, loves.
φιλεῖται, is loved.
φιλόσοφος, δ, philosopher.
φιλοῦνται, are loved.
φιλοῦνται(ν), love.
χρυσός, δ, gold.

Exercise V.

ἀποκτείνει, kills.
ἀποκτείνουσι(ν), kill.
δένδρον, τό, tree.
δῶρον, τό, gift.
εἴδωλον, τό, image.
ἴον, τό, violet.
κολάζει, punishes.
κολάζεται, is punished.
κολάζονται, are punished.
κολάζουσι(ν), punish.
νόσος, ἡ, disease.
οἶνος, δ, wine.
προδότης, δ, betrayer, traitor.
ῥόδον, τό, rose.
σημεῖον, τό, sign, signal.
στέφανος, δ, crown, wreath, garland.
ταμίας, δ, steward.

φάρμακον, τό, remedy.
φυγή, ἡ, exile.
φύλλον, τό, leaf.

Exercise VI.

ἄλως, ἡ, threshing-floor.
βάρβαρος, δ, barbarian.
βωμός, δ, altar.
ἔως, ἡ, dawn.
**λαγώς*, δ, hare.
λίθος, δ, stone.
Μίνως, δ, Minos.
νεώς, δ, temple.
ὁδός, ἡ, way, road.
σῖτος, δ, food.
**ταώς*, δ, peacock.

Exercise VII.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, good.
γεωργός, δ, husbandman.
δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, cowardly, timid.
δίκαιος, α, ον, just.
δοῦλος, δ, slave.
ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, free.
ἰσχυρός, α, ὄν, strong.
κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad.
καλός, ἡ, ὄν, beautiful.
κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common.
λόγος, δ, word.
λυπηρός, α, ὄν, painful.
μακρός, α, ὄν, long.
πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, faithful.
πλούσιος, α, ον, rich.
πόλεμος, δ, war.
σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.
στρατηγός, δ, general.
σύμμαχος, δ, ally.
τε (see Gen. Vocab.).
φίλιος, α, ον, friendly.

Exercise VIII.

ἄδικος, ον, unjust.
ἀθάνατος, ον, immortal.
ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον, brave.
ἄξιος, α, ον, worthy.
**ἄξιοχρεως*, ων, considerable.

- **ἔπαινος**, δ, praise.
- ἔργον, τό, deed.
- ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὁν, hostile.
- θεός, ἡ, goddess.
- **Ὥλεως, ον**, propitious. (*ἥλια μήλα*)
- τύραννος, δ, tyrant.

Exercise IX.

- ἄνοις, ουν**, unwise.
- ἀπειρος, ον, inexperienced.
- ἀπλοῦς, ἥ, οὐν, simple.
- ἀργυροῦς, ἄ, οὐν, silver (adj.).
- διπλοῦς, ἥ, οὐν, double.
- ἐνίστε, sometimes.
- **εὖνος, ουν**, well-disposed.
- **ζημία, ἥ**, penalty, loss.
- νοῦς, δ, mind.
- ὅπλον, τό, pl. arms, weapons.
- ὀστοῦν, τό, bone.
- οὔτε ... οὔτε, neither ... nor.
- πλοῦς, δ, voyage.
- ῥόης, δ, current.
- τάφος, δ, tomb.
- χαλεπός, ἥ, ὁν, difficult.
- χρυσοῦς, ἥ, οὐν, golden.

Exercise X.

- ἀπιστος, ον**, faithless.
- ***Ἀραψ**, αβος, δ, Arab.
- βίος**, δ, life.
- γύνη, γυπός, δ, vulture.
- δεξιά, ἥ, right hand.
- δουλεία, ἥ, slavery.
- ἐμπειρος, ον, experienced.
- ἔρημος, ον, desert.
- θώραξ, ακος, δ, breastplate.
- κῆρυξ, υκος, δ, herald.
- ✓ **λαῖλαψ**, απος, ἥ, tempest.
- μάχη, ἥ, battle.
- μύρμηξ, ηκος, δ, ant.
- ὄνυξ, υχος, δ, claw, talon.
- **πολυπονος, ον**, laborious.
- πτέρυξ, υγος, ἥ, wing.
- σάλπιγξ, εγγος, ἥ, trumpet.
- φλέψ, φλεβός, ἥ, vein.
- φύλαξ, ακος, δ, guard.

Exercise XI.

- ἀνδρεία, ἥ, bravery.
- ἀσπίς, ιδος, ἥ, shield.
- εἰρήνη, ἥ, peace.
- ἐλπίς, ιδος, ἥ, hope.
- ἔρις, ιδος, ἥ, strife.
- κενός, ἥ, ούν, empty.
- λαμπάς, ἀδος, ἥ, torch.
- λαμπρότης, ητος, ἥ, brilliance.
- νύξ, νυκτός, ἥ, night.
- ὄρνις, ιθος, δ, bird.
- παῖς, παιδός, δ, boy, son; pl. children.
- πατρίς, ιδος, ἥ, native-land.
- χρηστός, ἥ, ούν, useful.

Exercise XII.

- ἀνδριάς, ἀντος, δ, statue.
- ἄρχων, οντος, δ, ruler.
- βραδυτής, ητος, ἥ, slowness.
- γέρων, οντος, δ, old man.
- γίγας, αντος, δ, giant.
- ἐλέφας, αντος, δ, elephant.
- ***Ἐλλάς**, αδος, ἥ, Greece.
- ἐν, in, with dat.
- ηδεται, delights in (with dat.).
- ηδονται, delight in.
- λέων, οντος, δ, lion.
- μέμφεται, blames.
- μέμφονται, blame.
- όδους, ὄντος, δ, tooth.
- σκοτεινός, ἥ, ούν, dark.

Exercise XIII.

- ἀγών, ωνος, δ, contest.
- ἀλς, ἀλός, δ, salt.
- ***Ἀπόλλων**, ωνος, δ, Apollo.
- ***Ἄρτεμις**, ιδος, ἥ, Artemis.
- ἀστήρ, ἑρος, δ, star.
- αὐχη, ἔνος, δ, neck.
- εἰκών, όνος, ἥ, image.
- ***Ἐλλην**, ηνος, δ, Greek.
- ἡγεμών, όνος, δ, leader.
- θήρ, θηρός, δ, wild-beast.

- θυγάτηρ, *aτρός*, *ἡ*, daughter.
 κατεσθίει, devours.
 κατεσθίουσι(*v*), devour.
 κρατήρ, *ῆρος*, *ὅ*, bowl.
 λιμήν, *ένος*, *ὅ*, harbour.
 μάστιξ, *ἴγος*, *ἥ*, lash, whip.
 μήτηρ, *μητρός*, *ἥ*, mother.
 μῶρος, *α*, *ον*, foolish.
 ξένος, *ὅ*, stranger.
 πατήρ, *πατρός*, *ὅ*, father.
 ποιμῆν, *ένος*, *ὅ*, shepherd.
 ρήτωρ, *օρος*, *ὅ*, orator.
 σωτήρ, *ῆρος*, *ὅ*, preserver.
 φοβεῖ, terrifies.
 φοβούνσι(*v*), terrify.
 φυτόν, *τό*, plant.
 χειμών, *ἄνος*, *ὅ*, winter.
 χιών, *ὄνος*, *ἥ*, snow.

- γραφεύς, *έως*, *ὅ*, painter.
 δέ, but, and (see introd. to Ex.).
 δύναμις, *έως*, *ἥ*, power.
 Δωριεύς, *έως*, *ὅ*, Dorian.
 ἐπιμέλεια, *ἥ*, charge.
 ἱερέυς, *έως*, *ὅ*, priest.
 ἵππευς, *έως*, *ὅ*, horse-soldier.
 κεραμεύς, *έως*, *ὅ*, potter.
 κόσμος, *ὅ*, ornament.
 μάντις, *εως*, *ὅ*, prophet.
 μέν, see introd. to Ex.
 μισεῖ, hates (see introd. to Ex.).
 νόμος, *ὅ*, law.
 συγγραφεύς, *έως*, *ὅ*, historian.
 τέχνη, *ἥ*, art.
 φονεύς, *έως*, *ὅ*, murderer.
 χάρις, *ιτος*, *ἥ*, grace, gratitude.
 χάριν *ἔχει*, feels gratitude, is
grateful.

Exercise XIV.

- ἀδικία, *ἥ*, injustice.
 αἰσχρός, *ά*, *όν*, base.
 βότρυς, *υος*, *ὅ*, cluster.
 γείτων, *ονος*, *ὅ*, neighbour.
 δρῦς, *δρυός*, *ἥ*, oak.
 Ἔρινός, *ύος*, *ἥ*, Fury.
 ἰσχύς, *ύος*, *ἥ*, strength.
 ἰχθύς, *ύος*, *ὅ*, fish.
 μάθησις, *έως*, *ἥ*, learning.
 πελεκυς, *έως*, *ὅ*, axe.
 πολέμιοι, *οι*, the enemy.
 πόλις, *έως*, *ἥ*, city, state.
 πρᾶξις, *έως*, *ἥ*, action.
 πρέσβυς, *έως*, *ὅ*, pl. ambassadors.
 στάσις, *έως*, *ἥ*, faction.
 σύνεσις, *έως*, *ἥ*, intelligence.
 τάξις, *έως*, *ἥ*, rank.
 ὑβρίς, *έως*, *ἥ*, insolence.
 φθόνος, *ὅ*, envy.
 φύσις, *έως*, *ἥ*, nature.

Exercise XV.

- βασιλεύς, *έως*, *ὅ*, king.
 βοῦς, *βοός*, *ὅ*, ox.
 γονεύς, *έως*, *ὅ*, parent.

Exercise XVI.

- αἰδώς, *οῦς*, *ἥ*, reverence.
 βία, *ἥ*, force.
 εἴσπλος, *ὅ*, entrance.
 ἥρως, *ωος*, *ὅ*, hero.
 ἥχώ, *οῦς*, *ἥ*, echo.
 Καλυψώ, *οῦς*, *ἥ*, Calypso.
 Λητώ, *οῦς*, *ἥ*, Leto.
 νέος, *α*, *ον*, young.
 πειθώ, *οῦς*, *ἥ*, persuasion.
 Σαπφώ, *οῦς*, *ἥ*, Sappho.
 σιγή, *ἥ*, silence.

Exercise XVII.

- Ἀθηναῖος, *α*, *ον*, Athenian.
 Δημοσθένης, *ους*, *ὅ*, Demosthenes.
 ἔκγονος, *ὅ*, descendant.
 Ἡρακλῆς, *έους*, *ὅ*, Hercules.
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, *έους*, *ὅ*, Themistocles.
 Περικλῆς, *έους*, *ὅ*, Pericles.
 Σοφοκλῆς, *έους*, *ὅ*, Sophocles.
 τραγῳδία, *ἥ*, tragedy.
 τριηρης, *ους*, *ἥ*, trireme.

Exercise XVIII.

- ἄνθος, οὐς, τό, flower.
 ἄρμα, ατος, ὁ, chariot.
 ἄστυ, εως, τό, town.
 -ἀφθονία, ἡ, abundance.
 γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.
 γένος, οὐς, τό, race.
 -γέρας, ως, τό, privilege.
 γῆρας, ως, τό, old age..
 δόρυ, ατος, τό, spear.
 -ἔπος, οὐς, τό, utterance.
 ἥδονή, ἡ, pleasure.
 θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, wonderful.
 θέρος, οὐς, τό, summer.
 κακόν, τό, evil.
 κέρας, ατος, τό, horn.
 -κέρας, κέρως, τό, wing (of army).
 ➤κέρδος, οὐς, τό, gain.
 μέλι, ιτος, τό, honey.
 μικρός, ἀ, ὄν, small.
 ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.
 οὖς, ὠτός, dat. pl. ὠσί, τό, ear.
 πάθος, οὐς, τό, suffering.
 πονηρός, ἀ, ὄν, wicked.
 πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, affair.
 πύργος, ὁ, tower.
 Σωκράτης, οὐς, ὁ, Socrates.
 σῶμα, ατος, τό, body.
 τείχος, οὐς, τό, wall.
 τέρας, ατος, τό, portent.
 -χρῆμα, ατος, τό, possession.
 -χωρισμός, ὁ, separation.

Exercise XIX.

- τάκων, ουσα, ον, unwilling.
 ,ἄσμενος, η, ον, glad.
 βαθύς, εῖα, ὑ, deep.
 βραδύς, εῖα, ὑ, slow.
 βραχύς, εῖα, ὑ, short.
 γλυκύς, εῖα, ὑ, sweet.
 ἔκών, οῦσα, ὄν, willing.
 -εὐρύς, εῖα, ὑ, wide.
 ἥδης, εῖα, ὑ, pleasant, pleasing.
 -θρασύς, εῖα, ὑ, bold.
 λατρός, ὁ, healer.
 ιμάτιον, τό, garment.

- κόλαξ, ακος, ὁ, flatterer.
 λίπη, ἡ, sorrow.
 μέλας, αινα, αν, black.
 νικᾶ, conquers, overcomes (see
introd. to Ex.).
 ὀξύς, εῖα, ὑ, sharp.
 πᾶς, πάσα, πᾶν, all, whole, every
(see introd. to Ex.).
 ποταμός, ὁ, river.
 στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army.
 -τάλας, αινα, αν, wretched.
 ταχύς, εῖα, ὑ, swift.
 -τέρψις, εως, ἡ, enjoyment.
 -τραχύς, εῖα, ὑ, rough.
 τύπτει, strikes (see introd. to
Ex.).
 φωνή, ἡ, voice.
 -χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, graceful.
 χρόνος, ὁ, time.
 -χωρίον, τό, place.

Exercise XX.

- ἀκρατής, ἐς, intemperate.
 ἀνελεύθερος, ον, not free.
 -ἄρρην, εν, ἄρρενος, male.
 ἀσεβής, ἐς, impious.
 ἀσθενής, ἐς, weak.
 ἀσφαλής, ἐς, safe.
 ἀφρω, ον, senseless.
 γεωργία, ἡ, husbandry, agricultu-
ture.
 δεξίος, ἀ, ὄν, right.
 -δυστυχής, ἐς, unfortunate.
 ἐγκρατής, ἐς, self-controlled.
 -ἐπιστήμων, ον, skilled in.
 εὐγενής, ἐς, noble, well-born.
 εὐδαίμων, ον, happy.
 -εὐελπις, ι, confident.
 -εὐκλεής, ἐς, glorious.
 -εὐμενής, ἐς, gracious.
 εὐσεβής, ἐς, pious.
 εὐχαρις, ι, graceful.
 -μεγαλήγορος, ον, boastful.
 -μνήμων, ον, mindful.
 μουσική, ἡ, music.
 πλήρης, ες, full.
 συγγενής, ἐς, related.
 -συγγράμμων, ον, indulgent.

σώφρων, οὐ, temperate.
ὑγιῆς, ἔς, healthy.
ψευδῆς, ἔς, false.

Exercise XXI.

ἀγνῶς, ὥτος, unknown.
ἀλαζών, ὄνος, boastful.
ἄρπαξ, αγος, rapacious.
ἡλιξ, ικος, of the same age.
μαντεία, ἡ, prophecy.
πένης, ητος, poor.
φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ, exile.

Exercise XXII.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man.
γυνῆ, γυναικός, ἡ, woman.
Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, Zeus.
θάλασσα, ἡ, sea.
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, hair.
κύων, κυνός, ὁ, dog.
λευκός, ἡ, ὁν, white.
μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, ὁ, witness.
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, ship.
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water.
νιός, ὁ, son (see decl.).
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand.

Exercise XXIII.

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.
ἡθος, ους, τό, disposition.
Κροῖσος, ὁ, Croesus.
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much,
 many; *οι πολλοί*, the multi-
 tude.
πρᾶος, πραεῖα, πρᾶον, gentle.
πρόσοδος, ἡ, revenue.
τύχη, ἡ, fortune.

Exercise XXIV.

δυστυχία, ἡ, misfortune.
ἔθνος, ους, τό, nation.
ἐνδοξός, ον, renowned.
εὐτυχῆς, ἔς, fortunate.
εὐτυχία, ἡ, good fortune.

ἢ, than (see also Par. 23.).

Ἰνδός, ὁ, Indian.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, raven.

λάλος, ον, talkative.

*οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, the one . . . the
 other; οι μέν . . . οι δέ, some
 . . . others.*

δλίγος, η, ον, little, pl. few.

ὅμοιος, α, ον, like (with dat.).

παλαιός, ἀ, ὁν, ancient.

πελαγος, ους, τό, open sea.

Exercise XXV.

ἀγαθόν, τό, good (subst.).

ἄλλος, η, ο, other, another.

ἀναρχία, ἡ, anarchy.

εὐνοος, ουν, kindly-disposed.

ζώων, τό, animal.

ἡβη, ἡ, youth.

κακία, ἡ, vice.

οὐδέν (neut.), nothing.

ὄφις, εως, ὁ, snake.

πληγή, ἡ, stripe.

φίλος, η, ον, dear.

Exercise XXVI.

ἀλγεινός, ἡ, ὁν, grievous.

ἐγκράτεια, ἡ, self-control.

ἔθος, ους, τό, custom.

ἔμφυτος, ον, implanted in (with
 dat.).

ἥλιος, ὁ, sun.

ἡπειρος, ἡ, mainland.

*ιῦν, now, present, of the present
 day (see Par. 25, 26.).*

πάλαι, of old.

πλεονεξία, ἡ, covetousness.

ῥάδιος, α, ον, easy.

στρατόπεδον, τό, camp.

τίμιος, α, ον, precious.

Exercise XXVII.

ἀεί, always.

ἀληθής, ἔς, true.

ἄνω, up.

γυμνής, ἥτος, ὁ, light-armed man, pl. the light-armed.
ἔξω, outside; as prep. with gen.
ἐρρωμένος, η, ον, vigorous.
ἔσω, within; as prep. with gen.
εὖ, well.
μάλα, see under Adverbs.
μάχεται, fights (see introd. to Ex.).
πορεύεται, marches (see introd. to Ex.).
σαφῆς, εις, clear.

Exercise XXVIII.

(For numerals see p. 45.)

ἄγει, leads.
ἀριθμός, ὁ, number.
ἔγγυς, near.
εἰς, into, with accus.

ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, out of, with gen.
ἔτος, ουσ, τό, year.
ἢ, or.
ἡμέρα, ἡ, day.
μένει, remains.
μέτρον, τό, measure.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.
όπλίτης, ὁ, heavy-armed man, hoplite.
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one.
παρασάγγης, ὁ, parasang.
Περσικός, ἡ, ὅν, Persian.
Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato.
πλέθρον, τό, plethrum.
πούς, ποδός, dat. pl. ποσί, δ, foot.
Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, Solon.
στάδιον, τό, stadium (pl. stadia).

From this point reference is to be made to the General Vocabularies.

GENERAL VOCABULARIES.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

[For Numerals see p. 45.]

S. = stem ; p. = page. Par. denotes the paragraphs containing rules of syntax, introduced by numerals in large type.

ἀγαθόν, τό, good.	αἰδώς, ἡ, p. 27, note 1,	ἀλλά, but.
ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁ, good.	αἰρέω, reverence.	ἀλλήλω, one another, p. 49.
ἀγαμαι, admire, p. 135.	αἴρεω, p. 147, take ; mid.	ἄλλος, η, ο, other, another.
ἀγαπᾶν, love.	choose.	ἄλλοτρος, α, ον, of others.
ἀγγελία, ἡ, tidings.	αἴρω (S. ἀρ), raise, lift ;	ἄλσις, ἄλσος, δ, salt.
ἀγγέλλω (S. ἀγγελ), an-	mid. undertake.	ἄλως, ω, ḥ, threshing-
nounce.	αἰσθάνομαι, p. 144, per-	floor.
ἀγγελος, δ, messenger.	ceive.	ἄμα, with (of time) (with dat.).
ἀγνῶς, ὥτος, unknown,	αἰσχρός, ἀ, δν, base, dis-	ἄμαθης, ἐς, ignorant.
p. 34.	graceful.	ἄμαρτάνω, p. 144, err, sin
ἀγορά, ἡ, market-place.	αἰσχύνω, disgrace ; mid.	(ἀμαρτ. εἰς, sin against) ;
ἀγοράζω, buy.	and pass. be ashamed.	miss (with gen.).
ἀγρός, δ, field ; country	αἰτία, ἡ, cause.	ἀμείνων, ον, compar. of
(as opp. to town).	Αἴτην, ἡ, Aetna.	ἀγαθός, better.
ἄγνα (2 aor. ἦγανον), lead.	αἰχμάλωτος, δ, captive.	ἀμέλεια, ἡ, carelessness.
ἀγάν, ὧνος, δ, contest.	ἄκμη, ἡ, bloom.	ἀμελέω, neglect (with gen.).
ἀδελφός, δ, brother.	ἄκουω, 2 perf. ἀκήκοα,	ἀμελής, ἐς, careless.
ἀδηλος, ον, uncertain.	hear (with gen. of per-	ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine.
ἀδικέω, do wrong ; wrong	son).	ἀμύνω, assist (with dat.) ;
(trans.).	ἄκρατής, ἐς, intemperate.	mid. repel (with acc.).
ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice.	ἄκριβής, ἐς, accurate.	ἀμφί, around (with acc.).
ἀδικος, ον, unjust.	ἀκροδαιοι, listen to (with gen.).	ἀμφι-έννυμι, p. 138, clothe ;
ἀδύνατος, ον, impossiblē.	ἄκροτολις, εως, ḥ, citadel.	mid. put on.
ἀεί, always.	ἄκρος, α, ον, top, top of,	ἀμφω, p. 46, both.
ἀέρος, δ, air.	p. 82, foot-note ; τὰ	ἄν, contr. for ἔάν, if (with subj.), p. 153, foot-note.
ἀθάνατος, ον, immortal.	ἄκρα, the heights.	ἄν, particle, giving the meaning of would, Par. 46, 61, 76, p. 153, foot-note.
Ἄθηνα, ἡ, p. 7, Athena.	ἄκων, ουσα, ον, unwilling,	ἀνά, up (with acc.).
Ἄθηναιος, δ, Athenian.	Par. 21.	ἄνα-βαίνω, go up.
ἀθλητής, δ, athlete.	ἀλαζών, δνος, boastful, p.	ἄνα-βοῶ, cry aloud.
ἀθλος, τό, prize.	34.	ἀναγκάζω, force.
ἀθροίζω, assemble.	ἀλγεινός, ἡ, δν, grievous.	ἀναγκάῖος, α, ον, necessary.
ἀθυμέω, be discouraged,	Ἀλέξανδρος, δ, Alexander.	
despair.	ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth.	
*Ἀθως, ω, δ, Athos.	ἀληθεύω, speak the truth.	
Ἄγια, ἡ, Aegina.	ἀληθής, ἐς, true.	
Ἄγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.	ἀλίσκομαι, p. 146, be cap-	
ἀδέομαι, 1 aor. pass. γέδεσ-	tured.	
θη, reverence.		

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, necessity.	ἀπ-ειμι, be absent.	ἀρα, interrogative adverb not transl. in Engl., Par.
ἀνα-γράφω, record.	ἀπ-ειμι, go away.	52.
ἀν-ἄγω, lead up.	ἀπειρος, ον, inexperienced,	"Αράψ, αβος, δ, Arab.
ἀναιδής, ἐσ, shameless.	inexperienced in (with gen.).	ἀργυρος, δ, silver.
ἀνα-κεῖμαι, be dedicated.	ἀπ-ερύκω, keep off.	ἀργυροῦς, ἀ, οὐν, silver.
ἀν-αλίσκω, p. 146, spend.	ἀπ-εχθάνομαι, be hated.	ἀρέσκω, p. 145, please (with dat.).
ἀνα-μυνήσκω, p. 147, re- mind, with acc. of person and thing.	ἀπέχω, be distant; mid. refrain from (with gen.).	ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue, valour.
ἀνα-παύομαι, rest. [out.	ἀπιστέω, disbelieve.	ἀριθμός, δ, number.
ἀνα-πετάννυμι, p. 138, open	ἀπιστία, ἡ, mistrust.	ἀριστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγάθος, best.
ἀνάρχια, ἡ, anarchy.	ἀπιστος, ον, faithless.	ἄρμα, ατος, τό, chariot.
ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate.	ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, simple.	ἄροτρον, τό, plough.
ἀνα-χωρέω, retreat.	ἀπό, from (with gen.).	ἄρπαξ, αγος, rapacious, p.
ἀνδρεία, ἡ, bravery.	ἀπο-βάλλω, lose; throw away.	34.
ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον, brave.	ἀπο-βιβάζω, p. 110, sect. 3, disembark (trans.).	ἄρρην, εν, ἄρρενος, male.
ἀνδριάς, ἄντος, δ, statue.	ἀπο-δείκνυμι, appoint,	"Αρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, voc. sing.
ἀνελεύθερος, ον, not-free.	prove; mid. declare.	"Αρτεμι, Artemis.
ἀν-έλκω, p. 111 (1 aor. act. ἀνείλκυστα, 1 aor. pass. ἀνειλκύσθην, perf. pass. ἀνείλκυσμαι, from S. ἔλκυ), drag up.	ἀπο-διδράσκω, p. 147, run away.	ἄρχη, ἡ, beginning; com- mand, office.
ἀνεμος, δ, wind.	ἀπο-δίδωμι, restore; mid. sell, p. 126.	ἄρχω, rule, begin (with gen.).
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ, man.	ἀπο-θνήσκω, die.	ἄρχων, οντος, δ, ruler.
ἄνθος, ους, τό, flower.	ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, risk.	ἄσεβης, ἐσ, impious.
ἀνθρώπιος, η, ον, human.	ἀπο-κρίνομαι, answer.	ἄσθενης, ἐσ, weak.
ἄνθρωπος, δ, man.	ἀπο-κτείνω (2 perf. p. 81), kill.	ἄσκέω, practise.
ἀν-ἰστημι, rouse; mid. and intrans. tenses of act. stand up.	ἀπο-δλυμι, p. 139, destroy; mid. perish.	ἔσμενος, η, ον, glad, Par. 21.
ἀν-οίγνυμι, p. 111, open.	Ἄπολλων, ωνος, δ, p. 23, sect. 5, note 3, Apollo.	ἀσπίς, θος, ἡ, shield.
ἀνόμοιος, ον, unlike.	ἀπόλυσις, εως, ἡ, release.	Ἄσσυρος, δ, Assyrian.
ἄνοις, ουν, unwise.	ἀπο-λύνω, set free.	ἀστήρ, ἔρος, δ, dat. pl. ἄστραστ, star.
ἀντί, instead of (with gen.).	ἀπο-πέμπω, send away.	ἄστυ, εως, τό, town.
ἀντι-τάσσω, draw up against.	ἀπορέω, be at a loss.	ἀσφαλής, ἐσ, safe; εἰς ἀσφαλές, (to deposit) in safety.
ἄνω, p. 44, up (adv.).	ἀπορία, ἡ, difficulty.	ἄστακτος, ον, unarranged.
ἀξιόλογος, ον, notable.	ἀπο-σβέννυμι, p. 138, ex- tinguish.	ἄταξια, ἡ, disorder.
ἀξιος, α, ον, worthy.	ἀπο-στέλλω (S. στελ., but σταλ in perf. act. and pass., and 2 aor. pass.), despatch.	ἄτε, since, Par. 51.
ἀξιόχρεως, ον, consider- able.	ἀπο-σφάζω (S. σφαγ), butcher.	ἄττιμος, ον, dishonoured.
ἀξιώ, think worthy.	ἀπο-τρέπω, avert.	'Αττική, ἡ, Attica.
ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring back word. [structed.	ἀπο-φεύγω, escape.	ἄτυχης, ἐσ, unfortunate.
ἀπαίδευτος, ον, unin- telligent.	ἀπο-χωρέω, depart.	αὐξάνω, p. 144, increase (trans.).
ἀπ-αλλάσσω (S. ἀλλαγ), release, with gen. of thing from which.	ἀπογομαι, apply oneself to, (with gen.).	αὔξησις, εως, ἡ, increase.
ἀπαξ, once.	ἀπ-ωθέω, p. 111, 141, reject.	αὐτός, ἡ, δ, self, p. 53; as personal pronoun in oblique cases, him, her, it, p. 48; δ αὐτός, the same, p. 53.
ἄπασ, ἄπᾶσα, ἄπαν, leng- thened form of πᾶς.		αὐχήν, ἔνος, δ, neck.
ἀπατάω, deceive.		ἀφανής, ἐσ, obscure.

ἀφανίζω , make to disappear.	γαμέω , p. 141, marry.	δελφῖς , <i>τινος</i> , δ, dolphin.
ἀφθονία , ἡ, abundance.	γάρ , for (<i>conj.</i>), placed second in its clause.	Δελφοῖ , <i>οἱ</i> , Delphi.
ἀφ-ἰημι , let go, dismiss.	γείτων , <i>ονος</i> , δ, neighbour.	δένδρον , <i>τό</i> , dat., sing.
ἀφ-ικνέομαι , p. 144, arrive.	γελάω , p. 110, laugh; pass. be mocked.	δένδρει , dat. pl. δένδρεστ ,
ἀφ-ἰστημι , trans. make to revolt; <i>intrans.</i> revolt.	γένος , <i>ους</i> , τό, race, kind.	tree.
ἄφρων , <i>ον</i> , senseless.	γεραιός , ἀ, <i>ον</i> , p. 38, obs. 2, aged.	δεξιά , ἡ, right hand.
ἄφύλακτος , <i>ον</i> , unguarded.	γέρας , <i>ως</i> , τό, p. 28, note 1, privilege.	δεξιός , ἀ, <i>ον</i> , right; clever.
ἄχθομαι , p. 141, be vexed.	γέρων , <i>ουτος</i> , δ, old man.	δεσπότης , δ, master.
Ἀχιλλεύς , <i>έως</i> , δ, Achilles.	γεύομαι , taste (<i>with gen.</i>).	δέχομαι , receive.
βαθός , <i>εῖαι</i> , ὑ, deep.	γέφυρα , ἡ, bridge.	δέω , p. 141, want; <i>mid.</i> need, beg, entreat (<i>with gen.</i>).
βαλν , <i>ον</i> , p. 143, go.	γεωργία , ἡ, husbandry, agriculture.	δηλώσ , explain.
Βάκτρα , <i>τά</i> , Bactra.	γεωργός , δ, husbandman.	Δημήτηρ , <i>μητρος</i> , ἡ, Demeter.
βάλλω , p. 150, throw, shoot.	γῆ , ἡ, earth, land.	δῆμος , δ, people.
βάρβαρος , δ, barbarian.	γῆρας , <i>ως</i> , τό, p. 28, note 1, old age.	Δημοσθένης , <i>ους</i> , δ, Demosthenes.
βαρύς , <i>εῖαι</i> , ὑ, burdensome.	γηράσκω , p. 145, grow old.	διά , (<i>with gen.</i>) through, by means of; (<i>with acc.</i>) because of, on account of.
βάσανος , ἡ, touch-stone.	γίγας , <i>αντος</i> , δ, giant.	δια-βάλλω , slander.
βασίλεια , ἡ, queen.	γίγνομαι , p. 141, become; happen.	δια-δίδωμι , distribute.
βασιλέα , ἡ, kingdom.	γιγνώσκω , p. 147, know.	δια-κρίνω , distinguish.
βασιλεύς , <i>έως</i> , δ, king.	γλαῦξ , <i>γλαυκός</i> , ἡ, owl.	δια-κωλύω , hinder, prevent.
βέβαιος , <i>α, ον</i> , firm, secure.	γλυκύς , <i>εῖαι</i> , ὑ, sweet.	δια-λέγομαι (<i>perf. mid.</i> δι-είλεγμαι), converse, converse with (<i>with dat.</i>).
βεβαιώ , confirm.	γνώμη , ἡ, opinion.	δια - νέω , divide; <i>mid.</i> divide among themselves.
βία , ἡ, force; βία (military), by storm.	γονεύς , <i>έως</i> , δ, parent.	δια-σπείρω , disperse.
βίαιος , <i>α, ον</i> , violent.	γραῦς , <i>γραδός</i> , ἡ, old woman.	δια-σώζω , preserve.
βίος , δ, life.	γραφεύς , <i>έως</i> , δ, painter.	δια-φέρω , differ from (<i>with gen.</i>).
(βίοι) , 2 aor. ἐβίων , p. 151, live.	γράφω , 2 aor. pass. ἔγραψη , write.	δια-φθείρω (S. φθερ, but φθαρ in <i>perf. act.</i> and <i>pass.</i> , and 2 aor. pass.), bribe, corrupt.
βλαβερός , ἀ, <i>ον</i> , hurtful.	γυμνής , <i>ητος</i> , δ, light-armed.	διδάσκαλος , δ, teacher.
βλάπτω (S. βλαβή), injure.	γυμνός , ἡ, <i>ον</i> , stripped.	διδάσκω , p. 146, teach.
βοῶ , cry out.	γυνή , <i>γυναικός</i> , ἡ, woman; wife.	διδῷμι , give.
βοήθεια , ἡ, help.	γύψη , <i>γυπός</i> , δ, vulture.	δικάζω , give judgment.
βοηθέω , bring aid to, come to the aid of (<i>with dat.</i>).	δάκνω , p. 143, bite.	δίκαιος , <i>α, ον</i> , just.
βοτρύς , <i>όνος</i> , δ, cluster.	δέ , but, and, Ex. xv., p. 26.	δίκη , justice; δίκην διδόναι, pay the penalty.
βουλεύομαι , deliberate.	δέδια , p. 153, fear.	Διόνυσος , δ, Dionysus.
βουλευτής , δ, councillor.	δέδοικα , p. 153, fear.	δι-ορύσσω , p. 111, dig through.
βουλή , ἡ, advice.	δέι , <i>impers.</i> of δέω, p. 141, it is necessary, must, Par. 57, 58.	διπλοῦς , ἡ, <i>ον</i> , double.
βούλομαι , p. 141, wish.	δειλωμι , show.	διψάω , p. 105, be thirsty.
βοῦς , βοός, δ, ox.	δειλία , ἡ, cowardice.	διώκω (<i>fut. in mid.</i>), pursue.
βραβεύς , <i>έως</i> , δ, umpire.	δειλός , ἡ, <i>ον</i> , cowardly.	
βραδύς , <i>εῖαι</i> , ὑ, slow.	δεινός , ἡ, <i>ον</i> , terrible; δεινόν, τό, danger.	
βραδυτής , <i>ητος</i> , ἡ, slowness.		
βραχύς , <i>εῖαι</i> , ὑ, short.		
βωμός , δ, altar.		
Γάιος , δ, Caius.		
γάλα , <i>γάλακτος</i> , τό, milk.		

δοκέω, p. 141, seem ; <i>im-pers.</i> seem good to (<i>with dat.</i>)	εἴδος, οὐς, τό, shape. εἴδωλον, τό, image.	ἐλαύνω, p. 143, drive. ἐλέγχω, p. 111, examine.
δόλος, δ, guile ; δόλῳ, by stratagem.	εἴθε, would that (<i>with opt.</i>)	ἐλευθερία, ἡ, freedom. ἐλευθερός, α, ον, free.
δόξα, ἡ, reputation.	εἰκών, οὐς, ἡ, image.	ἐλευθερός, free.
δορά, ἡ, skin.	Ειλάτης, δ, Helot.	ἐλέφας, αντος, δ, elephant.
δόρυ, ατος, τό, spear.	εἰμι, am.	Ἐλλάς, ἀδος, ἡ, Greece.
δουλεία, ἡ, slavery.	εἰμι, will go.	Ἐλλη, ἡ, Helle.
δοῦλος, δ, slave.	εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.	Ἐλλην, ηνος, δ, Greek.
δουλώω, enslave.	εἰς, into (<i>with acc.</i>) ; (<i>with numerals</i>) to the number of.	Ἐλλήσποντος, δ, Helles-pont.
δράμα, ατος, τό, drama.	εἰσ-άγω, lead in ; mid. introduce.	ἐλπίζω, hope.
δραχμή, ἡ, drachma.	εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς, throw, cast into ; invade.	ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, hope.
δράω, do ; εῦ δρᾶν, do good to (<i>with acc.</i>)	εἰσβολή, ἡ, invasion.	ἐμαντόν, ἥν, myself.
δρόμος, δ, running ; δρόμῳ, dat., at full speed.	εἰσ-ειμι εἰς, enter.	ἐμ-βιβάζω, p. 110, place on board, embark (<i>trans.</i>), with εἰς.
δρῦς, δρυός, ἡ, oak.	εἰσόδος, ἡ, entrance.	ἐμ-μένω, abide by (<i>with dat.</i>)
δύναμαι, p. 135, can, be able.	εἰσ-πλέω, sail in.	ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, my, mine.
δύναμις, οὐς, ἡ, power.	εἰσπλούσ, δ, entrance (of harbour).	ἐμπειρος, ον, experienced, experienced in (<i>with gen.</i>)
δυνατός, ἡ, ον, powerful.	εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or, Par. 70.	ἐμ-πίπλημι, p. 134, fill with (<i>with gen. of thing with which</i>).
δυστυχής, ἐς, unfortunate.	ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, out of, from, by means of (<i>with gen.</i>).	ἐμ-πίπρημι, p. 134, burn.
δυστυχία, ἡ, misfortune.	ἐκαστος, η, ον, each.	ἐμ-πίπτω, εἰς, fall amongst; (<i>with dat.</i>) fall upon.
δύνα, p. 151, sink.	ἐκ-βαίνω, turn out (<i>in-trans.</i>), disembark (<i>in-trans.</i>).	ἐμπόριον, τό, mart.
Δωριέύς, έως, δ, p. 26, note 2, Dorian.	ἐκ-βάλλω, expel.	ἐμπορος, δ, merchant.
δῶρον, τό, gift.	ἐκγονος, δ, descendant.	ἐμφυτος, ον, implanted in (<i>with dat.</i>)
ἔ, himself, herself, itself, p. 49.	ἐκεῖ, there.	ἐν, in (<i>with dat.</i>)
ἔάν, if (<i>with subj.</i>), Par. 74.	ἐκείνος, η, ο, that, p. 52.	ἐναντιόμαι, oppose, be opposed to (<i>with dat.</i>)
ἔαυτόν, ἡν, δ, himself, herself, itself.	ἐκ-καθαίρω (S. καθαρ), burnish.	ἐνδέής, ἐς, in want of (<i>with gen.</i>)
ἔάω, p. 111, allow.	ἐκ-νέω, swim away.	ἔνδεια, ἡ, scarcity, want.
ἔγγραφω, inscribe.	ἐκ-πέμπω, send out.	ἐν-δείκνυμι, mid. display.
ἔγγυς, p. 44, near.	ἐκ-πίπτω, be exiled (<i>lit. fall out</i>).	ἔν-δίδωμι, give way.
ἔγειρω (S. ἔγερ), p. 111, rouse.	ἐκ-πλέω, sail out.	ἔνδοξος, ον, renowned.
ἔγκράτεια, ἡ, self-control.	ἐκ-πνέω, blow forth.	ἐν-δύνω, put on.
ἔγκρατής, ἐς, self-controlled.	ἐκ-τείνω, extend.	ἐνθάδε, here.
ἔγω, ἐμοῦ, μου, I.	ἐκ-τίνω, pay in full.	ἐνιօτε, sometimes.
ἔθέλω, p. 141, wish, be willing.	ἐκ-τρέπω, mid. turn from (<i>intrans.</i>)	ἐν-τίθημι, place in.
ἔθίζω, p. 111, accustom.	Ἔκτωρ, οπος, δ, Hector.	ἔξ, see ἐκ.
ἔθνος, ους, τό, nation.	ἔκ-φενγω, fly from, out of.	ἔξ-ἀγω, lead out.
ἔθος, ους, τό, custom.	ἔκών, οὐσα, ον, willing,	ἔξ-ειμι, go out.
εἰ, if (<i>with indic. and opt.</i>), Par. 74, 75 ; (<i>in indirect question</i>) if, whether, Par. 67.	Par. 21.	ἔξ-ελαύω, drive out.
	ἔλασσων, ον, compar. of δλίγος, less, fewer.	ἔξ-ορμάω, set out.
		ἔξω, outside ; as prep. with gen.

ἔξωθέω, thrust back.	ἔπομαι, p. 150, follow (with dat.).	εὐχομαι, pray.
ἴσικα, p. 152, be like (with dat.); seem.	ἔπος, ους, τό, utterance.	ἔφ - ἔπομαι, follow after (with dat.).
ἐπι-αγγέλλομαι, promise.	ἔπριάμην, p. 136, 2 aor. mid. to ὀνέομαι, bought.	ἔφ-ίημι, mid. desire (with gen.).
ἐπι-αινέω (S. αἰνὲ not lengthened, p. 110), praise.	ἔργαζομαι, p. 111, per- form; work.	ἔχθαιρος (S. ἔχθαρ), hate.
ἴσπαινος, δ, praise.	ἔργον, τό, work, deed.	ἔχθρα, ἥ, enmity.
ἐπι-αἰρω, exalt, carry away.	ἔρημος, ον, desert.	ἔχθρος, δ, hostile.
ἐπι-αμύνω, defend (with dat.).	Ἐρινύς, ὕβος, ἥ, Fury.	ἔχθρος, δ, enemy.
ἐπει, when, since, Par. 77, 84; ἐπει τάχιστα, as soon as.	ἔρις, ιδος, ἥ, strife.	ἔχω, p. 150, have; some- times with adv., be,
ἐπειδάν, when, Par. 78.	Ἐρμῆς, δ, Hermes.	Par. 83; σχήσω, ἔσχον eis, put in at (naval).
ἐπειδή, see ἐπει.	(ἔρομαι), 2 aor. ἡρόμην, p. 141, ask.	ἔως, ἔω, ἥ, p. 12, dawn.
ἐπι-ειμι, advance.	ἔρρωμένος, η, ον, vigorous.	ζάω, p. 105 (2 aor. sup- plied by ἐβίων, p. 151), live.
ἐπι-έξ-ειμι, go out against.	ἔρχομαι, come, γο, p. 149.	ζεγνυμι, p. 138, yoke.
ἐπι (with gen.), on, upon, in the direction of; (dat.) upon, in the power of; (acc.) against, to, on to, for (with a view to).	ἔρωτάω, ask, question.	Ζεύς, Διός, δ, p. 35, Zeus.
ἐπι-βαίνω ἐπι (with acc.), embark upon.	ἔστιλω, p. 148, eat.	ζηλόω, strive after.
ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against (with dat.).	ἔστιάω, p. 111, entertain.	ζημία, ἥ, fine, penalty, loss.
ἐπιβουλή, ἥ, plot.	ἔσχατος, η, ον, end, end of, p. 82, foot-note.	ζημίω, fine.
ἐπι-δείκνυμι, exhibit.	ἔσω, within; as prep. with gen.	ζητέω, seek.
ἐπιθυμία, ἥ, desire.	ἔταῖρος, δ, companion.	ζῶον, τό, animal.
ἐπι-κρεμάννυμι, mid. and pass. overhang.	ἔτι, still.	ἥ, interrogative adverb, not transl. in Engl., Par. 52.
ἐπι - λανθάνομαι, forget (with gen.).	ἔτοιμος, η, ον, ready.	ἥ, than, or; ᥦ ᥦ, either or.
ἐπιμέλεια, ἥ, charge.	ἔτος, ους, τό, year.	ἥβη, ἥ, youth.
ἐπιμελής, ἑς, careful.	ἔν, well.	ἥγεμών, δνος, δ, leader.
ἐπι-μέλομαι, p. 142, care for (with gen.).	ἔγρενής, ἔς, well-born, noble.	ἥγεμαι, consider.
ἐπι-ρ-ράννυμι, encourage.	ἔνδαιμονία, ἥ, happiness.	ἥδη, now (by this time), already.
ἐπισταμαι, p. 135, know ; (with infin.) know how to.	ἔνδαιμων, ον, happy.	ἥδομαι, delight in (with dat.); be pleased.
ἐπιστήμων, ον, skilled in (with gen.).	ἔνελπις, ι, p. 33, confi- dent.	ἥδονή, ἥ, pleasure.
ἐπιστολή, ἥ, letter.	ἔνεργεσία, ἥ, well-doing.	ἥδυς, εια, ν, pleasant, plea- sing.
ἐπιστήδεια, τά, provisions.	ἔνθυς, immediately.	ἥθος, ους, τό, disposition.
ἐπι-τίθημι, impose, impose upon, Par. 63; mid. attack (with dat.); put on.	ἔνκλητης, ἑς, glorious.	ἥκιστα, superl. adv. of δλγον, p. 43, least.
ἐπι-τρέπω, entrust.	ἔνμενής, ἔς, gracious.	ἥκω, have come.
ἐπι-τρέχω, rush upon (with dat.).	ἔννοια, ἥ, good-will.	ἥλικία, ἥ, age.
	ἔννοιος, ους, well-disposed.	ἥλικιώτης, δ, equal in age.
	ἔνρετής, δ, discoverer.	ἥλιξ, ικος, of the same age.
	Ἐνρυπίδης, δ, Euripides.	ἥλιος, δ, sun.
	ἔδρσκω, p. 146, find.	ἥμέρα, ἥ, day.
	Εὐρυδίκη, ἥ, Eurydice.	ἥμέτερος, α, ον, our, ours.
	ἔντεβής, ἔς, pious.	ἥν, contr. for ἐάν, if (with subj.).
	ἔντυχέω, prosper, be for- tunate.	ἥπειρος, ἥ, mainland.
	ἔντυχής, ἔς, fortunate.	
	ἔντυχία, ἥ, good fortune.	
	ἔνφρανω (S. ἔνφραν), glad- den.	
	ἔνχαρις, ι, p. 33, graceful.	

- 'Ηρακλῆς, ἔous, δ, p. 27, Hercules.
 ήρως, ωσ, δ, hero.
 ήχώ, ούσ, ή, echo.
- Θάλασσα, ή, sea.
 Θάνατος, δ, death.
 Θάπτω (S. θαφ, but ταφ ἐπ 2 aor. pass.), bury.
 Θάσσων, ον, compar. of ταχύς, swifter.
 Θαυμάζω, admire, wonder at, wonder.
 Θαυμαστός, ή, δν, wonderful.
 Θεάμαι, behold.
 Θέλω, see έθέλω.
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, ἔous, δ, Themistocles.
 Θεός, δ, voc. sing. θεός, god; θεός, ή, goddess.
 Θεοσέβεια, ή, fear of God.
 Θερίω, reap.
 Θέρος, ουσ, τό, summer.
 Θέω, p. 149, run.
 Θήρ, θήρος, δ, wild-beast.
 Θηρεύω, hunt.
 Θησαυρός, δ, treasure.
 Θυήσκω, p. 146, die.
 Θράκη, ή, Thrace.
 Θρασύς, εία, ή, bold.
 Θρίξ, τριχός, ή, p. 35, hair.
 Θυγάτηρ, ατρός, ή, daughter.
 Θύρα, ή, door.
 Θύρω (1 aor. pass. ἐτίθην), sacrifice.
 Θώραξ, ακος, δ, breastplate.
- Ιάομαι, heal.
 Ιάσων, ονος, δ, Jason.
 Ιατρός, δ, healer, physician.
 Ιδρύω, erect.
 Ιερέψ, έως, ή, priest.
 Ιερόν, τό, victim.
 Ιῆμι, give forth (of voice); mid. hasten.
 Ικανός, ή, δν, sufficient.
 Ιλεως, ων, propitiious.
 Ιμάτιον, τό, garment.
 Ινα, that, in order that, p. 57, 58.
 Ινδός, δ, Indian.
- Ιον, τό, violet. [soldier.]
 Ιπτεύς, έως, δ, horse-ίπτενω ride.
 'Ιππίας, δ, Hippias.
 Ιππικά, τά, horsemanship.
 Ιππός, δ, horse.
 Ισθμός, δ, isthmus.
 Ισος, η ον, equal.
 Ιστημι, p. 121, 122, set up; intrans. stand.
 Ισχύρός, ή, δν, strong.
 Ισχύς, ύνος, ή, strength.
 Ιχθύς, ύνος, δ, fish.
 Ιων, Ιωνος, δ, Ionian.
- Καθ-έζομαι, p. 142, sit.
 Καθ-εύδω, p. 142, sleep.
 Καθ-ημαι, p. 133, sit.
 Καθ-ίημι, let down.
 Καθ - ίστημι, establish, make, set (of guards), reduce to (eis); intrans. tenses of art. and pass. be established, reduced to. κατ, and, also, even; κατ . . . κατ . . . both . . . and. [49]
 καππερ, although, Par. 44,
 καιρός, δ, opportunity.
 Καῖσαρ, αρος, δ, Caesar.
 καίω, p. 149, burn.
 κακία, ή, vice.
 κακόν, τό, evil.
 κακός, ή, δν, evil, bad.
 καλέω, p. 150, call.
 καλός, ή, δν, beautiful, honourable; καλῶς, adv., well.
 Καλυψώ, ούσ, ή, Calypso.
 κάμινω, p. 143, toil; perf. part. κεκυηκώς, weary.
 καρός, δ, fruit.
 κατά (with gen.), down from, against (to speak, pronounce); (acc.) along (κατά γῆν, by land), during (of time), according
 κατα-βαίνω, go down. [to.
 κατα-γιγνώσκω, pass sentence against (with acc. of thing and gen. of person).
 κατα-δγνυμι, p. 138, break.
- κατα-καίω, burn down.
 κατα-κόπτω (S. κοπ), cut down.
 κατα-λαμβάνω, seize, surprise.
 κατα-λείπω, abandon, bequeath; mid. leave behind.
 κατα-λύω, bring to an end.
 κατα-πηδάω, jump down.
 κατα - πλήσσω (S. πληγ, but πλαγ in 2 aor. pass., p. 92), dismay.
 κατα - σκάπτω (S. σκαφ), rase to the ground.
 κατα-σκευάζω, equip.
 κατα-στρέφω, mid. subdue.
 κατα-τίθημι, mid. lay by, lay down, deposit (eis, amongst).
 κατα-τρέχω, run down.
 κατα-φέρω, carry down.
 κατα-φεύγω, fly for refuge.
 κατα-φλέγω, burn down.
 κατα-φρονέω, despise (with gen.).
 κατα-ψηφίζομαι, condemn (with gen.); 1 aor. pass. be condemned.
 κάτ-ειμι, return (of exiles).
 κατ-εσθίω, devour.
 κατ-οικίζω, colonize.
 κείμαι, p. 132, lie; be laid down (of laws, etc.).
 κελεύω, p. 110, command, order.
 κενός, ή, δν, empty.
 κεντρόν, τό, sting.
 κεραμεύς, έως, δ, potter.
 κεράννυμι, p. 137, mix.
 κέρας, ως, τό, p. 28, wing (of army).
 κέρας, ατος, τό, horn.
 Κέρβερος, δ, Cerberus.
 κέρδος, ους, τό, gain.
 κεφαλή, ή, head.
 κήρυξ, υκος, δ, herald.
 κηρύσσω, proclaim.
 κιθαρίζω, play on the lyre.
 κίνδυνος, δ, danger.
 κλαίω, p. 149, weep, weep for.
 Κλειώ, ούς, ή, Clio.

κλείω, 1 aor. pass. ἐκλείσ-	Λακεδαιμονίος, δ, Lacedae-	μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα,
θην, shut, close.	monian.	great; μέγα φρονέω, be
κλέος, οὐς, τό, glory.	λάλος, ον, talkative.	haughty (<i>lit. think a</i>
κλέπτω (perf. act. κέ-	λαμβάνω, p. 145, obtain,	<i>great thing</i>).
κλοφα, 2 aor. pass. ἐκλά-	take.	μεθύμων, ον, idle.
πην), steal.	λαυπτάς, ἀδος, ἡ, torch.	μεθίζω, omit. [cate-
κλίνη, ἥ, couch.	λαυπτρότης, ητος, ἡ, bri-	μεθύσκω, p. 146, intox-
κνημίς, ἰδος, ἡ, greave.	lliance.	μέλας, αινα, αν, black.
κοινός, ἥ, ὅν, common.	λαυθάνω, p. 145, escape	μέλει, impers., p. 142, be a
κολάζω, punish.	notice, escape the notice	care, have a care for
κολακεία, ἥ, flattery.	of (with acc.).	(with dat. of person and
κόλαξ, ακος, δ, flatterer.	λέγω, p. 148, say, speak.	gen. of thing).
κόλπος, δ, gulf.	λεία, ἥ, booty, spoil.	μέλι, ιτος, τό, honey.
κομίζω, convey.	λείπω (S. λιπ, 2 perf. p.	μέλιττα, ἥ, bee.
κόραξ, ακος, δ, raven.	81), leave.	μέλλω, p. 142, be about
κόσμος, δ, ornament;	λευκός, ἥ, ὄν, white.	to; τὰ μέλλοντα, the
world.	λέων, οντος, δ, iion.	future.
κράνος, ους, τό, helmet.	ληστεία, ἥ, piracy.	μέμφομαι, blame.
κρατήρ, ηπος, δ, bowl.	ληστής, δ, robber.	μέν, answered by δέ, Ex.
κραυγή, ἥ, tumult.	λητώ, οῦς, ἡ, Leto.	xv., p. 26.
κρέας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1,	λίαν, too, too much.	μένω, p. 142, remain.
meat.	λίθος, δ, stone.	μέρος, ους, τό, part.
κρείσσων, ον, compar. of	λιμήν, ἔνος, δ, harbour.	μέσος, η, ον, middle, mid-
ἀγαθός, stronger.	λιμός, δ, famine, hunger.	dle of, p. 82, foot-note.
κρέμαμαι, p. 135, hang	λόγος, δ, word.	μετά, (with gen.) with; (with
(intrans.).	λόφος, δ, hill.	acc.) after.
κρεμάννυμι, p. 138, hang	λύκος, δ, wolf.	μετα-δίδωμι, give a share
(trans.).	λυκούργος, δ, Lycurgus.	of (with gen.).
Κρήτης, Κρῆτος, δ, Cretan.	λύπη, ἥ, sorrow.	μετα-τίθημι, change.
κρίνω (S. κριν, but κρι in	λυπηρός, δ, ὄν, painful.	μέτ-ειμι, will go after
perf. act. and pass., and	λύρα, ἥ, lyre.	(with acc.).
1 aor. pass.), judge.	λύω, loose; (of treaties),	μέτρον, τό, measure.
κριώς, δ, ram.	break.	μή, not; (after verb of
κριτής, δ, judge.	μάθησις, εως, ἥ, learning.	fearing) lest, that, Par.
Κροῖσος, δ, Croesus.	μαθητής, δ, pupil.	59; (in questions) not
κρύπτω, hide, conceal.	μακρός, δ, ὄν, long; μα-	rendered in Engl., Par.
κτάσαι, acquire; perf.	κρφ (dat.), far, Par. 73.	52.
mid. κέκτημαι (with	μάλα, p. 43, highly, very.	Μήδεια, ἥ, Medea.
pres. meaning), possess.	μανθάνω, p. 145, learn.	μηδεῖς, μηδεία, μηδέν, no
κτίσω, found.	μαντεία, ἥ, prophecy.	one, no (adj.).
Κύρος, δ, Cyrus.	μάντις, εως, δ, prophet.	Μῆδος, δ, Mede.
κύνω, κυνός, δ, dog.	Μαραθών, ὄνος, δ, Mara-	μηκέτι, no longer.
κωλών, hinder, prevent	thon.	μήν, μηνός, δ, month.
(with gen. of thing from	μάρτυς, υρος, δ, p. 36,	μηνῶν, disclose.
which).	witness.	μήποτε, never.
κώμη, ἥ, village.	μάστιξ, ἵγος, ἡ, lash, whip.	μήτηρ, μητρός, ἥ, mother.
κώπη, ἥ, oar.	μάχαιρα, ἥ, sword.	μηχανόμαι, contrive.
λαγχάνω, p. 145, obtain	μάχη, ἥ, battle.	μηχανή, ἥ, device.
(by lot).	μάχομαι, p. 142, fight.	μίγνυμι, p. 139, mix.
λαγώς, ώ, δ, hare.	μεγαλήγορος, ον, boastful.	μικρός, δ, ὄν, small.
λαῖλαψ, απος, ἥ, tempest.	μεγαλοπερπής, ἑς, magni-	Μιλτιάδης, δ, Miltiades.
	ficent.	μιμησκω, p. 147, remind
		(with double acc.); mid.

<i>and pass.</i> remember (with gen.).	ὅδος, ḥ, way, road.	ὅστις, ḥτις, ὅτι, whoever, who, p. 55; ḥτι with <i>superl. adj.</i> and <i>adv.</i> denotes greatest possible degree, p. 93, foot-note.
<i>Mίνως</i> , ω, δ, Minos.	όδούς, ḥτος, δ, tooth.	ὅστιν, ḥτιν, with <i>superl. adj.</i> and <i>adv.</i>
μισέω, hate.	οἶδα, p. 152, know.	denotes greatest possible degree, p. 93, foot-note.
μῖνα, ḥ, p. 7, mina.	οἰκέα, inhabit.	ὅστιν, ḥτιν, bone.
μηνήμων, ον, mindful.	οἶκος, δ, house.	ὅταν, whenever, Par. 78.
μόνος, η, ον, alone; μόνον, adv., alone, only.	οἰκτείρω (S. οἰκτερ), pity.	ὅτε, when, Par. 77.
Μοῦσα, ḥ, Muse.	οἴκτρος, δ, pity.	ὅτι (conj.), that, Par. 64, 65.
μουσική, ḥ, music.	οἶνος, δ, wine.	οὐ, before unaspirated vowels οὐκ, before as- pirated οὐχ, not.
μώρμηξ, ηκος, δ, ant.	οἴμαι, p. 142, think (<i>fol-</i> <i>lowed by infin.</i>).	οὐδείς, οὐδείλα, οὐδέν, no one, no (<i>adj.</i>).
μωρία, ḥ, folly.	οἰλιγαρχία, ḥ, oligarchy.	οὐδέν, nothing.
μώρος, α, ον, foolish.	οἱλίγος, η, ον, p. 42, little; pl. few.	οὐκέτι, no longer.
ναυμαχία, ḥ, sea-fight.	Ὀλυμπιάς, ἀδος, ḥ, Olym-	οὐποτε, never.
ναῦς, νεώς, ḥ, p. 36, ship.	πιαδ.	οὐρανός, δ, heaven, sky.
ναύτης, δ, sailor.	ὅμηρος, δ, hostage.	οὖς, ὡτός, dat. pl. ὠστὶ, τῷ, ear.
ναυτικόν, τό, fleet.	ὅμιλέω, associate with (with dat.).	οὐστια, ḥ, estate.
ναυτικός, ḥ, ον, naval.	ὅμιλα, ḥ, society.	οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor. [52.]
νεανίας, δ, young man.	ὄνυμα, p. 139, swear.	οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this, p. οὗτω, before vowel οὔτως, so, thus.
νεκρός, δ, dead man, pl. the dead.	ὅμιλος, η, like (with dat.).	ὅφελώ, p. 142, owe.
νέμω, p. 142, allot.	ὅμολογέω, confess.	ὄφις, εως, δ, snake.
νέος, α, ον, young, new.	ὅμως, nevertheless.	ὅφλισκάνω, p. 144, owe.
νέω, p. 149, swim.	ὄντηνημι, p. 134, benefit (trans.); mid. derive benefit.	πάθος, ους, τό, suffering.
νεώς, α, δ, temple.	ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.	παιδεία, ḥ, education.
νησιώτης, δ, islander.	ὄνομάζω, name.	παιδεύω, educate, bring up.
νῆσος, ḥ, island.	ὄνυξ, υχος, δ, claw, talon.	παιδίς, παιδός, voc. sing. παι, δ, boy, son; pl. chil- dren.
νικάω, conquer, overcome.	ὄξυς, εῖα, ḥ, sharp.	πάλαι, of old, Par. 25, 26.
νίκη, ḥ, victory.	ὅπλίτης, δ, heavy-armed	παλαίσ, δ, ον, p. 38, obs. 2, ancient.
Νίνος, ḥ, Nineveh.	man, hoplite.	πάλιν, again.
νομίζω, think.	ὅπλον, τό, pl. arms, weapons.	παρά-, (<i>with gen.</i>) from (of source); (<i>dat.</i>) with, amongst; (<i>acc.</i>) con- trary to.
νόμιμος, η, ον, customary.	ὅπόθεν, whence, Par. 67.	παρ-αινέω, p. 110, exhort.
νόμος, δ, law.	ὅπόσος, η, ον, how much, how great, pl. how many, Par. 67.	παρ-δίδωμι, hand over.
νόσος, ḥ, disease.	ὅπου, where, Par. 67.	παρασάγγης, δ, parasang.
νοῦς, δ, mind.	ὅπως, how, Par. 67.	παρα-σκευάζω, prepare (more freq. in mid.).
νύμφη, ḥ, bride.	ὅράω, pp. 111, 148, see.	πάρ-ειμι, be present.
νῦν, now, present, of the present day, Par. 25, 26.	ὅργη, ḥ, anger.	
νύξ, νυκτός, ḥ, p. 21, note 2, night.	Ὀρέστης, δ, Orestes.	
ξένος, δ, stranger.	ὅρκος, δ, oath.	
Ξέρξης, δ, Xerxes.	ὅρμάω, urge; mid. set out.	
ξίφος, ους, τό, sword.	ὅρνις, ιθος, δ, p. 21, note 3, bird.	
δ, ḥ, τό, the; δ μέν . . . δ δέ, the one . . . the other; οι μέν . . . οι δέ, some . . . others, Par. 24.	ὅρος, δ, boundary.	
δδε, ḥδε, τόδε, p. 52, this.	Ὀρφεύς, εως, δ, Orpheus.	
	ὅς, ḥ, δ, who, which.	
	ὅσος, η, ον, as much as, pl. as many as.	

- παρ-ελαύνω**, drive by (*with acc.*).
παρ-έρχομαι, come forward.
παρ-έχω, *mid.* and *pass.* furnish.
παρ-ίημι, let go by.
παρ-ίστημι, *intrans.* and *mid.* stand by, support (*with dat.*); *perf. part.* παρεστώς, present.
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, whole, every, Par. 20.
πάσχω, p. 146, suffer; εὖ πάσχειν, be well treated.
πατήρ, πατρός, δ, father.
πατρίς, ἕδος, ḥ, native-land, country.
πατρός, α, ον, paternal; τὰ πατρῷα, patrimony.
Παυσανίας, δ, Pausanias.
παύω, make to cease, de- pose from (*with gen.*); *mid.* and *pass.* cease, cease from (*with gen.*).
πέδη, ḥ, fetter.
πεδίον, τό, plain.
πεζός, by land.
πεζός, δ, land-force.
πειθώ, οὖς, ḥ, persuasion.
πειθω (S. πιθ, 1 and 2 pers. p. 81), persuade; *mid.* obey (*with dat.*).
πεινάω, p. 105, be hungry.
Πειραιεύς, ἔως, δ, Piraeus.
πειράμαι, attempt, try.
πέλαγος, ους, τό, open sea.
πέλεκυς, ους, δ, p. 25, note 2, axe.
Πελοπίδας, δ, Pelopidas.
Πελοπόννυσος, ḥ, Peloponnesus.
πέμπω (*perf. p. 81*), send.
πένης, ητος, p. 34, poor.
πενία, ḥ, poverty.
περαιώ (S. περαν), accom- plish.
περὶ (*with gen.*) about, con- cerning, with regard to; (*with acc.*) around.
περι-βάλλω, *mid.* surround.
περι-ειμι, go round.
- περι-ίστημι**, *intrans.* and *mid.* stand round; *perf.* part. οἱ περιεστῶτες, the bystanders.
Περικλῆς, ἔονς, δ, Pericles.
περι-οράω, overlook.
περι-πίπτω, fall round (*with dat.*).
περι-τίθημι, confer upon (*with acc. and dat.*); *mid.* put round oneself.
Περσεφόνη, ḥ, Persephone.
Πέρσης, δ, a Persian.
Περσικός, ḥ, ὄν, Persian.
πετάννυμι, p. 138, spread out.
πηγή, ḥ, fountain.
πήγυνυμι, p. 132, fix.
πῆχυς, οως, δ, cubit.
πιέζω, oppress.
πιπρίσκω, p. 147, sell.
πίπτω, p. 150, fall.
πιστεύω, trust, believe (*with dat.*).
πιστός, ḥ, ὄν, faithful.
πλάτανος, ḥ, plane-tree.
Πλάτων, ωνος, δ, Plato.
πλέθρον, τό, plethrum.
πλεῖστος, η, ον, superl. of πολύς, most.
πλείων, πλέον, compar. of πολύς, more.
πλέκω (2 *aor. pass.* ἐπλάκην), weave.
πλεονεξία, ḥ, covetousness.
πλέω, p. 149, sail.
πλέως, α, ον, p. 15, Obs., full.
πληγή, ḥ, stripe, blow.
πλήρης, ες, full.
πλησιάζω, approach.
πλήσσω (S. πληγη, 2 *perf.* p. 81), strike.
πλοῖον, τό, boat.
πλοῦς, δ, voyage.
πλούσιος, α, ον, rich.
πλοῦτος, δ, wealth.
πνέω, p. 149, breathe.
πόθεν, whence.
ποῖ, whither.
ποιέω, do, make; εὖ ποιεῖν, do good to (*with acc.*).
ποιητής, δ, poet.
- ποιμήν**, ἔνος, δ, shepherd.
πολεμέω, make war (*with dat. of object*).
πολεμικός, ḥ, ὄν, warlike.
πολέμιος, οἱ, the enemy.
πόλεμος, δ, war.
πολιορκέω, besiege.
πολιορκία, ḥ, siege.
πόλις, οως, ḥ, city, state.
πολιτεία, ḥ, constitution.
πολίτης, δ, citizen.
πολλάκις, often.
πολύ, *adv.*, much, p. 43.
πολύπονος, ον, laborious.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much, *pl.* many; οἱ πολλοί, the multitude, most people;
πολλῷ (*dat.*), much, Par. 73.
πονέω, labour.
πονηρός, δ, ὄν, wicked.
πόνος, δ, labour.
πορεία, ḥ, march. [march.]
πορεύομαι, (1 *aor. in pass.*)
πορίζω, provide, more freq. in *mid.*
πόσος, η, ον, how great, how much; *pl.* how many.
ποταμός, δ, river.
ποτέ, once, ever, at some time.
πότερον, whether, Par. 54, 70.
ποῦ, where (*interrog.*).
πούς, ποδός, *dat. pl.* ποσί, δ, foot.
πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, affair, event, matter.
πρᾶξις, οως, ḥ, action.
πρᾶος, εια, πρᾶον, p. 37, gentle.
πράσσω (S. πραγ, 1 and 2 *perf. p. 82*), do, fare.
πρέπει, *impers.*, it is fitting.
πρέσβυς, οως, δ, p. 25, note 2, old man; *pl.* ambassadors.
πρεσβύτερος, α, ον; elder.
πρίν, formerly, former, of former times, Par. 25.
πρό, before, for (in defence of) (*with gen.*).

προ-αισθάνομαι, perceive beforehand.	ῥώμη, ἡ, strength.	μαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐστράφην, turn.
πρόβατον, τό, sheep, pl. cattle.	ῥάννυμι, p. 138, strengthen.	στράφωνται, p. 138, strew.
πρόγονος, δ, ancestor.	σάλπιγξ, ἵγγος, ἡ, trumpet.	σύ, σοῦ, you.
προ-δίδωμι, betray.	Σαλαμίς, ὑπο, ἡ, Salamis.	συγγενής, ἐς, related to (with dat.).
προδότης, δ, betrayer, traitor.	σαπφώ, οὐς, ἡ, Sappho.	συγγνώσκω, pardon (with dat.).
προ-έρχομαι, go before.	σατράπης, δ, satrap.	συγγνώμων, ον, indulgent.
προθυμία, ἡ, zeal.	σαφής, ἐς, clear.	συγγραφεύς, ἔως, δ, historian.
πρόθυμος, ον, zealous.	σβέννυμι, p. 138, extinguish.	συγκαλέω, call together.
προ-ίημι, mid. surrender.	σεαυτόν, σεαυτήν, yourself.	συγχέω, mingle.
προ-λέγω, foretell.	σημαίνω (S. σημαν), indicate, give the signal.	συλλέγω, collect.
Προμηθεύς, ἔως, δ, Prometheus.	σημεῖον, τό, sign, signal.	συμβουλεύομαι, deliberate with (with dat.).
πρόνοια, ἡ, forethought.	σιγή, ἡ, silence.	συμμαχία, ἡ, alliance.
πρό-οιδα, know beforehand.	σῖτος, δ, pl. σῖτα, food, corn.	συμμαχος, δ, ally.
πρός (with gen.), at the hands of, from; (dat.) in addition to; (acc.) to, against, towards (of conduct).	σιωπάω, be silent.	συμπήγνυμαι (and 2 perf. a.t.), be compounded.
προσ-δέχομαι, expect.	σκεδάννυμι, p. 138, scatter.	συμπίνω, drink together.
προσ-ειμι, come on, approach.	σκοτεινός, ἡ, δρ, dark.	συμφέρει, imper. it is expedient.
προσ-έρχομαι, come up.	Σόλων, ἀνος, δ, Solon.	σύμφορος, ον, profitable.
πρόσοδος, ἡ, revenue.	σόρς, σή, σδν, your, yours.	σύν, with (with dat.).
προσ-ποιέομαι, pretend.	σοφία, ἡ, wisdom.	συνέπομαι, follow with (with dat.).
προσ-τάσσω, assign.	σοφιστής, δ, sophist.	σύνεσις, ἔως, ἡ, intelligence.
προσ-τίθημι, add.	Σοφοκλῆς, ἔονς, δ, Sophocles.	συνθήκη, ἡ, agreement.
πρότερον, before (a.t.).	σοφός, ἡ, δρ, wise.	συν-ἰημι, understand.
προσ-τίθημι, put forward, set forth.	Σπάρτη, ἡ, Sparta.	συν-ιστημι, get together; intrans. and mid. consist; unite.
πτέρυξ, υγος, δ, wing.	Σπαρτιάτης, δ, Spartan.	σύν, συδ, δ, ἡ, pig.
πύλη, ἡ, gate.	σπάω, p. 110, draw.	σφάλλω (S. σφαλ), ruin.
πυνθάνομαι, p. 145, ascertain (with gen. of person from whom).	σπείρω (S. σπερ, but σπαρ in perf. act. and pass., and 2 aor. pass.), sow.	σώζω (1 aor. pass. ἐσάθην), save.
πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire; pl. as in 2 decl. πυρά, πυρῶν, πυροῖς.	σπουδαῖος, α, ον, diligent.	Σωκράτης, ους, δ, Socrates.
πυρά, δ, pyre.	στάδιον, τό, stadium (pl. stadia).	σώμα, ατος, τό, body.
πύργος, δ, tower.	στάσις, ἔως, ἡ, faction.	σωτήρ, ἥρος, voc. sing.
πώς, how.	στένον, τό, strait.	σωτερ, δ, preserver.
βάδιος, α, ον, easy.	στέφανος, δ, crown, garland.	σωτηρία, ἡ, safety.
βέω, p. 149, flow.	στεφανώ, crown.	σώφρων, ον, temperate.
βήγνυμι, p. 139, break.	στόρονται, p. 138.	
βητορική, ἡ, oratory.	στρατέλα, ἡ, expedition.	
βήτωρ, οπος, δ, orator.	στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army.	
βίσα, ἡ, root.	στρατεύομαι, make an expedition.	
βόδον, τό, rose.	στρατηγέω, be general.	
βόνς, δ, current.	στρατηγός, δ, general.	
	στρατιώτης, δ, soldier.	
	στρατόπεδον, τό, camp.	
	στρέφω (perf. act. ἐστρόφα, perf. pass. ἐστραμ-	
		τάλαντον, τό, talent.
		τάλας, αίνα, αν, wretched.
		ταμίας, δ, steward.
		τάξις, ἔως, ἡ, rank; arrangement.
		ταπεινός, δρ, δρ, humble.
		ταπεινωδία, humble.

ταρνσω , throw into confusion, disturb.	τοξότης , δ, bowman.	ὑπό , (with gen.) by; (dat.) under (position); (acc.) under (motion).
τάσσω , arrange, draw up.	τοσούτος , τοσαύτη, τοσούτο or τοσούτον, p. 52, so great, so much, so many.	ὑπομένω , endure.
τάφος , δ, tomb.	τότε , then; of that time, Par. 25.	ὑποπτεύω , suspect.
ταχύ , used as <i>adv.</i> of ταχύς , p. 43, quickly, soon.	τραγῳδία , ἡ, tragedy.	ὑστερίας , α, ον, next; τῇ ὑστεράῃ, on the next day.
ταχύς , εῖα, ἵ, swift; ταχέως , <i>adv.</i> , quickly, soon.	τραῦμα , ατος, τό, wound.	ὑστερέω , be late for (with gen.).
ταώς , ώ, δ, peacock.	τραχύς , εῖα, ὑ, rough.	ὑστερόν , <i>adv.</i> , later.
τε (placed second), and; when foll. by another τε or καὶ , both . . . and . . .	τρέπω (S. τραπ in perf. pass., and 2 aor. mid. and pass.), turn, rout; εἰς φυγήν, put to flight.	ὑψηλός , ἥ, ὅν, high, lofty.
τείνω (S. τεν , but τα in perf. act. and pass., and 1 aor. pass.), stretch.	τρέφω (fut. θρέψω, 1 aor. θθρεψα, perf. pass. τέθραμμα , p. 88, foot-note; perf. act. τέτροφα , 2 aor. pass. ἐτράφην), rear, support.	φαίνω (S. φαν , 1 and 2 perf. p. 81), reveal; mid. and pass. appear.
τείχισμα , ατος, τό, fort.	τρέχω , p. 148, run.	φάλαγξ , αγγος, ἡ, phalanx.
τείχος , ους, τό, wall.	τριήρης , ους, ἡ, p. 27, trireme.	φανερός , ἄ, ὅν, manifest.
τέκνον , τό, child.	τρίπους , τρίπουν, p. 33, three-footed.	φάρμακον , τό, remedy; poison.
τελευτάω , end (<i>intrans.</i>), die.	Τροία , ἡ, Troy.	Φαρνάκης , δ, Pharnaces.
τέλος , ους, τό, end; as <i>adv.</i> , at length.	τρόπαιον , τό, trophy.	φάσκω , assert (foll. by <i>infin.</i>).
τέμνω , p. 143, lay waste.	τρόπος , δ, way, manner: pl. character.	φέρω , p. 148, bear, carry, bring.
τέρας , ατος, τό, portent.	τυγχάνω , win (with gen.); happen, Par. 80.	φεύγω (S. φυγ , 2 perf. p. 81), fly.
τέρψις , εως, ἡ, enjoyment.	τύπτω (only in pres.; for other tenses use πλήσσω), strike, beat.	φήμη , ἡ, report.
τέχνη , ἡ, art.	τύραννος , δ, tyrant.	φῆμι , p. 132, say, Par. 69.
τεχνίτης , δ, artizan.	τύχη , ἡ, fortune, chance.	φθάνω , p. 143, anticipate.
τίθημι , institute, place, enact (p. 124); mid. settle, enact.	ὑβρις , εως, ἡ, insolence.	φθόνος , δ, envy.
τίκτω , p. 150, bring forth, produce.	ὑγίης , ἔς, healthy.	φιλέω , love.
τιμάω , honour; assess the penalty.	ὑδωρ , ὕδατος, τό, water.	φιλία , ἡ, friendship.
τιμή , ἡ, honour.	ὑιός , δ, p. 35, son.	φίλιος , α, ον, friendly.
τίμιος , α, ον, precious.	ὑμέτερος , α, ον, your, yours.	Φίλιππος , δ, Philip.
τίνω , p. 143, pay.	ὑπέρ , (with gen.) for, on behalf of; (with acc.) beyond.	φιλόπονος , ον, laborious.
τίς , τι, who, what (<i>interrog.</i>).	ὑπήκοος , ον, obedient to (with gen.); as subst. ὑπήκοοι , οι, subjects.	φίλος , δ, friend.
τις , τι, any one, anything, some one, some thing, some, a certain.	ὑπηρέτης , δ, servant.	φίλος , ον, p. 39, dear.
τιτρώσκω , p. 147, wound.	ὑπ- - ισχνέομαι , p. 144, promise.	φιλόσοφος , δ, philosopher.
τοιίσδε , ἀδε, ὄνδε, such (ref. to what follows).	ὕπνος , δ, sleep.	φλέψ , φλεβός, ἡ, vein.
τοιοῦτος , τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον , p. 52, such (ref. to what precedes).		φοβέω , terrify; φοβοῦμαι , fear.
τολμάω , dare.		φόβος , δ, fear.

φρούριον, τό, fort.	χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν, difficult ; χαλεπῶς, <i>adv.</i> , with difficulty.	χρόνος, δ, time.
φυγής, ἀδος, δ, exile.	χαρίεις, εσσα, εγ, graceful.	χρυσός, δ, gold.
φυγή, ἥ, exile, flight.	χάρις, ιτος, ἥ, grace, grati- tude ; χάριν ἔχειν, be grateful, feel gratitude (with dat. of person and gen. of thing).	χρυσοῦς, ἥ, οὐν, golden.
φύλαξ, ακος, δ, guard.	χειμών, ῥνος, δ, winter, storm.	χάρα, ἥ, land, country.
φυλάσσω, guard ; mid.	χειρός, χειρός, ἥ, hand.	χωρίζω, separate, Par. 43.
guard against.	χέω, p. 149, pour.	χωρίον, τό, place.
φύλλον, τό, leaf.	χιτών, ῥνος, δ, cloak.	χωρισμός, δ, separation.
φύσις, εως, ἥ, nature ;	χιών, ῥνος, ἥ, snow.	
φύσει dat., naturally.	χράσσω, p. 105, use (with dat.).	
φυτεύω, plant.	χρή, it is right, ought,	δ, O.
φυτόν, τό, plant.	Par. 57, 58.	ἀθέω, p. 141, push.
φύω, p. 151, produce.	χρῆμα, ατος, τό, pl. posses- sions, money.	ἀνέομαι, p. 111, buy.
φωνή, ἥ, voice, note.	χρηστός, ἡ, ὁν, useful.	ἄς, as, Par. 39 ; with superl.
φῶς, φωτός, τό, light		adj. and adv. denotes
(φῶς is contr. for φάος,		greatest possible degree,
and gen. and dat. some-		p. 93, foot-note ; with
times φάονς, φάει).		fut. part., Par. 39.
χαιρω, p. 142, rejoice.		
χαλεπαγω (S. χαλεπαν),		
be displeased with (with		
dat.).		

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

[For Numerals see p. 45. For Stems of Verbs see Greek Vocab.]

Par. denotes the paragraphs containing rules of syntax, introduced by numerals in large type ;
p. = page.

a, not rendered in Greek.	the aid of, <i>βοηθέω</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).	apply oneself to, <i>ἀπτοματ</i> (<i>with gen.</i>).
abandon, <i>καταλείπω</i> .	air, <i>ἀήρ</i> , <i>ἀέρος</i> , δ.	appoint, <i>ἀποδέικνυμι</i> .
abide by, <i>ἐμ-μένω</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).	Alexander, <i>'Αλέξανδρος</i> , δ.	approach, <i>πλησιάζω</i> , <i>πρόσειμι</i> .
able, be, <i>δύναμαι</i> , p. 135.	all, <i>πᾶς</i> , <i>πᾶσα</i> , <i>πᾶν</i> , Par. 20.	Arab., <i>Ἄραψ</i> , <i>αβος</i> , δ.
about, <i>περί</i> (<i>with gen.</i>).	alliance, <i>συμμαχία</i> , ḥ.	arms, <i>ὅπλα</i> , τά.
absent, be, <i>ἀπ-ειμι</i> .	allot, <i>νέμω</i> , p. 142.	army, <i>στράτευμα</i> , <i>ατρος</i> , τό.
abundance, <i>ἀφθονία</i> , ḥ.	allow, <i>έδω</i> , p. 111.	around, <i>περί</i> (<i>with acc.</i>).
accept, <i>δέχομαι</i> .	ally, <i>σύμμαχος</i> , δ.	arrange, <i>τάσσω</i> .
accomplish, <i>περάνω</i> .	alone, (<i>adj.</i>) <i>μόνος</i> , η, ον ;	arrangement, <i>τάξις</i> , <i>εως</i> , ḥ.
account, on account of, <i>διά</i> (<i>with acc.</i>).	(<i>adv.</i>) <i>μόνον</i> .	arrive, <i>ἀφ-ικνέομαι</i> , p. 144.
according to, <i>κατά</i> (<i>with acc.</i>).	already, <i>ηδη</i> .	art, <i>τέχνη</i> , ḥ.
accurate, <i>ἀκριβής</i> , ἐσ.	also, <i>καί</i> .	Artemis, <i>Ἄρτεμις</i> , <i>ιδος</i> , ḥ.
accustom, <i>ἐθίζω</i> , p. 111.	altar, <i>θωμός</i> , δ.	artizan, <i>τεχνίτης</i> , δ.
Achilles, <i>Ἀχιλλεύς</i> , <i>εως</i> , δ.	although, <i>see</i> though.	as, ὡς.
acquire, <i>κτάομαι</i> .	always, <i>ἅει</i> .	ascertain, <i>πυνθάνομαι</i> , p. 145.
action, <i>πρᾶξις</i> , <i>εως</i> , ḥ.	ambassadors, <i>πρέσβεις</i> ,	ashamed, be, <i>αἰσχύνομαι</i> .
add, <i>προσ-τίθημι</i> .	<i>εων</i> , οι, p. 25, note 2.	ask, <i>ἐρωτάω</i> ; <i>ἐρομαι</i> (<i>only in 2 aor.</i>).
admire, <i>θαυμάζω</i> .	among, <i>παρά</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).	assemble, <i>ἀθροιζω</i> .
advance, <i>προ-ειμι</i> .	anarchy, <i>ἄναρχία</i> , ḥ.	assert, <i>φάσκω</i> (<i>foll. by infin.</i>).
advice, <i>βουλή</i> , ḥ.	ancestor, <i>πρόγονος</i> , δ.	assess-the-penalty, <i>τιμάω</i> ,
Aegina, <i>Αἴγινα</i> , ḥ.	ancient, <i>παλαιός</i> , δ, <i>ὄν</i> ,	Par. 66.
Aetna, <i>Αἴτνη</i> , ḥ.	p. 38, obs. 2.	assign, <i>προσ-τάσσω</i> .
affair, <i>πρᾶγμα</i> , <i>ατος</i> , τό.	and, <i>καὶ</i> ; <i>τε</i> (<i>placed second</i>);	assist, <i>ἀμύνω</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).
afraid, be, <i>φοβέομαι</i> .	δέ.	associate with, <i>διμιλέω</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).
after, <i>μετά</i> (<i>with acc.</i>).	anger, <i>δργή</i> , ḥ.	Assyrian, <i>Ἄσσυριος</i> , δ.
again, <i>πάλιν</i> .	angry, be, <i>δργίζομαι</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).	at (of penalty, price), <i>gen.</i> ,
against, <i>έπει</i> , <i>πρός</i> (<i>with acc.</i>); (to speak, pronounce), <i>κατά</i> (<i>with gen.</i>).	animal, <i>ζώων</i> , τό.	Par. 66; at length,
age, <i>ἡλικία</i> , ḥ.	announce, <i>ἀγγέλλω</i> .	<i>τέλος</i> .
age, equal in, <i>ἡλικιώτης</i> , δ.	another, <i>ἄλλος</i> , η, ο.	Athena, <i>Ἀθηνᾶ</i> , ḥ, p. 7.
age, of the same, <i>ἡλικη</i> , <i>ικος</i>	answer, <i>ἀποκρίνομαι</i> .	Athenian, <i>Ἀθηναῖος</i> , δ.
agreement, <i>συνθήκη</i> , ḥ.	ant, <i>μύρμηξ</i> , <i>ηκος</i> , δ.	athlete, <i>ἀθλητής</i> , δ.
agriculture, <i>γεωργία</i> , ḥ.	anticipate, <i>φθάνω</i> , p. 143.	Athos, <i>Αθως</i> , ω, δ.
aid, <i>βοήθεια</i> , ḥ.	any, <i>τις</i> , <i>τι</i> ; any one, <i>τις</i> ; anything, <i>τι</i> .	attack, <i>ἐπι-τίθεμαι</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).
aid, bring aid to, come to	Apollo, <i>Ἀπόλλων</i> , <i>ωνος</i> , δ,	
	p. 23.	
	appear, <i>φαίνομαι</i> .	

attempt, πειράματι.	βαίνω ἐπὶ (with acc.); place on board, ἐμ-	ticipate, Par. 47; (time), gen.; (by means of), διά (with gen.).
Attica, Αἰτική, ἡ.	βιβάζω εἰς, p. 110.	bystanders, περιεστῶτες, οἱ, perf. part. of περι-
avert, ἀποτρέπω.	boastful, ἀλαζών, p. 34; μέγαλήγορος, ον.	ιστημι.
awake, be, perf. of ἐγείρω, p. 111.	boat, πλοῖον, τό.	Caesar, Καῖσαρ, αρος, δ.
axe, πέλεκυς, εως, δ, p. 25, note 2.	body, σῶμα, ατος, τό.	call, καλέω, p. 150.
Bactra, Βάκτρα, τά.	bold, θρασύς, εῖα, ύ.	call together, συγκαλέω.
bad, κακός, ἡ, ὅν.	bone, ὀστοῦν, τό.	Calypso, Καλυψώ, οῦς, ἡ.
barbarian, βάρβαρος, δ.	booty, λεία, ἡ.	camp, στρατόπεδον, τό.
base, αἰσχρός, δ, ὅν.	born, be, φύω (2 aor.), p. 151.	can, δύναμαι, p. 135.
battle, μάχη, ἡ.	both (adj.), ξυμφω, p. 46; both (conj.) . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ, τε . . . καὶ, τε . . . τε.	captive, αἰχμαλώτος, δ.
be, εἰμι.	boundary, ὄρος, δ.	captured, be, ἀλισκομαι, p. 147.
bear, φέρω, p. 148.	bowl, κρατήρ, ἥρος, δ.	care for, φροντίζω (with gen.), ἔπι-μέλομαι (not till Ex. LXXI.) (with gen.);
beat, τύπτω (only in pres.), πλήσσω.	bowman, τοξότης, δ.	have a care for, μέλει, impers., p. 142 (dat. of person and gen. of thing).
beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὅν.	boy, παις, παιδός, δ.	careful, ἐπιμελής, ἐς.
because of, διά (with acc.).	brave, ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον.	careless, ἀμελής, ἐς.
become, γίγνομαι, p. 141.	bravery, ἀνδρεία, ἡ.	carelessness, ἀμέλεια, ἡ.
bee, μέλιττα, ἡ.	break, κατάγνυμι, p. 138; (of treaties), λύω.	carry, φέρω, p. 148.
before, (prep.) πρό (with gen.); (adv.) πρότερον.	breast-plate, θώραξ, ακος, δ.	carry away (elate), ἐπαίρω.
beg, δέομαι (with gen. of person).	bribe, διαφθείρω.	carry down, καταφέρω.
begin, ἔρχω (with gen.).	bride, νύμφη, ἡ.	carry in, εἰσ-κομίζω.
beginning, ἔρχη, ἡ.	bridge, γέφυρα, ἡ.	cast, βάλλω, p. 150; cast into, εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς.
behalf, on behalf of, ὑπέρ (with gen.).	brilliance, λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ.	cattle, πρόβατα, τά.
behold, θεομομαι.	bring, φέρω, p. 148.	cause, αἴτια, ἡ.
believe, πιστεύω (with dut. of obj.).	bring forth, τίκτω, p. 150.	cease, make to cease, παύω (with gen. of thing from which); cease (intrans.), cease from, παύομαι (with gen.).
beneath (position), ὑπό (with dat.); (motion), ὑπό (with acc.).	bring up, παιδεύω.	Cerberus, Κέρβερος, δ.
benefit (trans.), ὀνήγημι, p. 134; derive benefit, ὀνήγαμαι.	broad, εὐρύς, εῖα, ύ.	certain (some), τις, τι.
bequeath, κατα-λείπω.	brother, ἀδελφός, δ.	chance, τύχη, ἡ.
besiege, πολιορκέω.	burdensome, βαρύς, εῖα, ύ.	change, μετα-τίθημι.
best, ἄριστος, η, ον.	burn, καλω, p. 149; ἐμπίγρημι, p. 134.	character, τρόποι, οἱ.
betray, προδίδωμι.	burn down, κατα φλέγω.	charge, ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ.
betrayer, προδότης, δ.	burnish, ἐκ-καθαίρω.	chariot, ἄρρα, ατος, τό.
better, ἀμείγων, ον.	bury, θάπτω.	children, παιδεῖς, οἱ.
beyond, ὑπέρ (with acc.).	but, ἀλλά; δέ, Ex. XV., p. 26.	choose, αἵρεμαι, p. 147.
bird, ὄρνις, ιθος, δ, p. 21.	butcher, ἀπο-σφάζω.	citadel, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.
bite, δάκνω, p. 143.	buy, ἀγοράζω; ὀνέομαι, p. 111; 2 aor. ἐπριάμην, p. 136.	citizen, πολίτης, δ.
black, μέλας, αινα, αν.	by (agency), ὑπό (with gen.); (alongside), παρά (with dat.); (instrument), dat.; (with verbal substantive), by par-	city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
blame, μέμφομαι.		claw, δυνυξ, υχος, δ.
bloom, ἀκμή, ἡ.		clear, σαφής, ἐς.
blow, πνέω, p. 149.		
blow forth, ἔκ-πνέω.		
board, go on board, ἐπι-		

- clever, δεξιός, ἀ, ὁν.
 cloak, χιτών, ὄνος, δ.
 close, κλείω.
 clothe, ἀμφι-έννυμι, p. 138.
 cluster, βοτρύς, ὄνος, δ.
 collect, συλλέγω.
 colonize, κατ-οικίζω.
 come, ἔρχομαι, p. 148.
 come, have come, ἤκω.
 come forward, παρ-έρχομαι.
 come on, πρός-ειμι.
 come up, προσ-έρχομαι.
 command, ἄρχη, ἡ.
 command, κελεύω.
 common, κοινός, ἡ, ὁν.
 companion, ἑταῖρος, δ.
 complete, περάνω.
 compounded, be, συμ-πήγνυμαι (and 2 perf. act.), p. 139.
 conceal, κρύπτω.
 concerning, περὶ (with gen.).
 condemn, κατα-ψηφίζομαι (with gen.).
 condition, be in a good condition, εὖ ἔχω.
 confer upon, περι-τίθημι (with acc. and dat.).
 confess, διδολογέω.
 confident, εὐελπίς, ι, p. 33.
 confirm, βεβαιώω.
 confusion, throw into confusion, παράστω.
 conquer, νικάω.
 consider, ἡγούμαι.
 considerable, ἀξιόχρεως, ὥν.
 consist, συν-ίστημι, in intrans. tenses and mid.
 consort with, διμιλέω (with dat.).
 constitution, πολιτεία, ἡ.
 contest, ἀγών, ὄνος, δ.
 contrary to, παρά (with acc.).
 converse, μηχανόμαι.
 converse, δια-λέγομαι (with dat.).
 convey, κομίζω.
 corn, σῖτος, δ.
 corrupt, δια-φθείρω.
 couch, κλίνη, ἡ.
- councillor, βουλευτής, δ.
 country, χώρα, ἡ; (native-land), πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ; (as opp. to town), ἀγρός, δ.
 covetousness, πλεονεξία, ἡ.
 cowardice, δειλός, ἡ, ὁν.
 cowardly, δειλός, ἡ.
 Cretan, Κρήτης, Κρῆτος, δ.
 Croesus, Κροῖσος, δ.
 crown, στέφανος, δ.
 crown, στέφανώ.
 cry aloud, ἀνα-βοῶ.
 cubit, πῆχυς, εως, δ.
 current, ρόῦς, δ.
 custom, ἔθος, ους, τό.
 customary, νόμιμος, η, ον.
 cut down, κατα-κόπτω.
 Cyrus, Κύρος, δ.
 danger, κίνδυνος, δ.
 dare, τολμάω.
 dark, σκοτεινός, ἡ, ὁν.
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, ατρός, ἡ.
 dawn, ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, p. 12.
 day, ἡμέρα, ἡ.
 dead man, pl. the dead, νεκρός, δ.
 dear, φίλος, η, ον.
 death, θάνατος, δ.
 deceive, ἀπατάω.
 declare, ἀπο-δείκνυμαι.
 dedicate, ἀνα-τίθημι; be dedicated, ἀνα-κείμαι.
 deed, ἔργον, τό.
 deep, βαθύς, εῖα, ὑ.
 defeat, νικάω.
 defend, ἐπ-αμύνω (with dat.).
 deliberate, βουλεύομαι.
 deliberate with, συμ-βουλεύομαι (with dat.).
 delight in, θύμομαι (with dat.).
 Delphi, Δελφοῖ, οι.
 Demeter, Δημήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
 Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης, ους, δ.
 depart, ἀπο-χωρέω.
 depose, παῖς (with gen. of thing from which).
- deposit amongst, κατατίθεμαι εἰς.
 descendant, ἔκγονος, δ.
 desert, ἔρημος, ον.
 desire, ἐπιθυμία, ἡ.
 desire, ἐφ-ίεμαι (with gen.).
 despair, ἀθυμέω.
 despatch, ἀπο-στέλλω.
 despise, κατα-φρονέω (with gen.).
 destroy, ἀπ-βλλυμι, p. 139.
 devile, μηχανή, ἡ.
 devour, κατ-εσθίω.
 die, ἀπο-θνήσκω, p. 146; τελευτάω.
 differ from, be different from, δια-φέρω (with gen.).
 difficult, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν; with difficulty, χαλεπῶς (adv.).
 difficulty, ἀπορία, ἡ.
 dig through, δι-ορύσσω, p. 111.
 diligent, σπουδαῖος, α, ον.
 Dionysus, Διόνυσος, δ.
 direction, in the direction of, ἐπί (with gen.).
 disappear, make to disappear, ἀφανίζω.
 disbelieve, ἀπιστέω.
 disclose, μηνύω.
 discouraged, be, ἀθυμέω.
 discoverer, εὑρετής, δ.
 disease, νόσος, ἡ.
 disembark (trans.), ἀποβιβάζω, p. 110; (intrans.), ἐκ-βαίνω.
 disgrace, αἰσχύνω.
 disgraceful, αἰσχρός, δ, ον.
 dishonoured, ἀτιμός, ον.
 dismay, κατα-πλήσσω.
 dismiss, ἀφ-ίημι.
 disorder, ἀταξία, ἡ.
 disperse, δια-σπέρω.
 display, ἐπ-δείκνυμαι.
 displeased, be displeased with, χαλεπαίνω (with dat.).
 disposition, ηθος, ους, τό.
 distant, be, ἀπ-έχω.
 distinguish, δια-κρίνω.
 distribute, δια-δίδωμι.

disturb, <i>ταράσσω</i> .	end, <i>τέλος</i> , <i>ους</i> , <i>τό</i> .	expedition, make an <i>στρατεύομαι</i> .
divide among themselves, <i>δια-νέμομαι</i> .	end (<i>adj.</i>), end of, <i>ἔσχατος</i> , <i>η</i> , <i>ον</i> , p. 82, footnote.	expel, <i>ἐκ-βάλλω</i> .
do, <i>πράσσω</i> ; <i>δράω</i> (<i>not till</i> Ex. xlix.), <i>ποιέω</i> (<i>not till</i> Ex. li.); do good to, <i>εὖ ποιεῖν</i> , <i>δρᾶν</i> (<i>with acc.</i>).	end (<i>intrans.</i>), <i>τελευτάω</i> .	experienced, experienced in, <i>ἔμπειρος</i> , <i>ον</i> (<i>with gen.</i>).
dog, <i>κύων</i> , <i>κυνός</i> , <i>δ.</i>	end (<i>trans.</i>), bring to an end, <i>κατα-λύω</i> .	explain, <i>δηλώω</i> .
dolphin, <i>δελφίς</i> , <i>ὗνος</i> , <i>δ.</i>	endure, <i>ὑπο-μένω</i> .	extend, <i>ἐκ-τείνω</i> .
door, <i>θύρα</i> , <i>ἡ</i> .	enemy, <i>πολέμοι</i> , <i>οι</i> .	extinguish, <i>σβέννυμι</i> , p. 138.
Dorian, <i>Δωριεύς</i> , <i>έως</i> , <i>δ</i> , p. 26, note 2.	enjoyment, <i>τέρψις</i> , <i>εως</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	faction, <i>στάσις</i> , <i>εως</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .
double, <i>διπλοῦς</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>οὖν</i> .	enmity, <i>ἔχθρα</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	faithful, <i>πιστός</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>ον</i> .
down from, <i>κατά</i> (<i>with gen.</i>).	enslave, <i>δουλῶω</i> .	faithless, <i>ἀπιστος</i> , <i>ον</i> .
drachma, <i>δραχμή</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	enter, <i>εἰσ-ειμι</i> <i>εἰς</i> .	fall, <i>πτίπτω</i> , p. 150.
drag up, <i>ἄν-έλκω</i> (<i>see Gk. vocab.</i>).	entertain, <i>ἔστιάω</i> , p. 111.	fall amongst, <i>ἐμ-πίπτω</i> <i>εἰς</i> .
drama, <i>δράμα</i> , <i>ατος</i> , <i>τό</i> .	entrance (of house), <i>εἴσοδος</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	fall round, <i>περι-πίπτω</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).
draw (of weapons), <i>σπάω</i> , p. 110.	entrance (of harbour), <i>εἴσκλους</i> , <i>δ.</i>	fall upon, <i>ἐμ-πίπτω</i> (<i>with dat.</i>).
draw up (arrange), <i>τάσσω</i> .	entreat, <i>δέομαι</i> (<i>with gen.</i>).	false, <i>ψευδής</i> , <i>έσ</i> .
draw up against, <i>ἀντί-τάσσω</i> .	entrust, <i>ἐπι-τρέπω</i> .	famine, <i>λιμός</i> , <i>δ.</i>
drink, <i>πίνω</i> , p. 148.	envy, <i>φθόνος</i> , <i>δ.</i>	far, <i>μακρῷ</i> , Par. 73.
drink together, <i>συμ-πίνω</i> .	equal, <i>ἴσος</i> , <i>η</i> , <i>ον</i> .	fare, <i>πρᾶσσω</i> .
drive, <i>ἐλαύνω</i> , p. 143.	equal in age, <i>ἡλικιώτης</i> , <i>δ.</i>	father, <i>πατήρ</i> , <i>πατρός</i> , <i>δ.</i>
drive by, <i>παρ-ελαύνω</i> (<i>with acc.</i>).	equip, <i>κατα-σκευάζω</i> .	favourable, <i>καλός</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>ον</i> .
drive out, <i>ἔξ-ελαύνω</i> .	erect, <i>ἰδρύω</i> .	fear, <i>φόβος</i> , <i>δ.</i>
each, <i>ἕκαστος</i> , <i>η</i> , <i>ον</i> .	err, <i>ἀμαρτάνω</i> , p. 144.	fear, <i>φοβέομαι</i> .
ear, <i>οὖς</i> , <i>ώτος</i> , <i>dat. pl. ὡσί</i> , <i>τό</i> .	escape, <i>ἀπο-φεύγω</i> .	fear of God, <i>θεοσέβεια</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .
earth, <i>γῆ</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	escape the notice of, <i>λανθάνω</i> (<i>with acc.</i>), p. 145.	fetter, <i>πέδη</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .
easy, <i>ῥᾴδως</i> , <i>α</i> , <i>ον</i> .	establish, <i>καθ-ιστημι</i> ; established (<i>adj.</i>), <i>καθεστώς</i> (<i>perf. part.</i>).	few, <i>δλίγοι</i> , <i>αι</i> , <i>α</i> .
eat, <i>ἔσθίω</i> , p. 148.	estate, <i>οὐσία</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	field, <i>ἄγρος</i> , <i>δ.</i>
echo, <i>ἠχώ</i> , <i>οὖς</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	Euripides, <i>Εὐριπίδης</i> , <i>δ.</i>	fight, <i>μαχομαι</i> , p. 142.
educate, <i>παιδεύω</i> .	Eurydice, <i>Εὐρυδίκη</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	fill, <i>ἐμ-πίλημι</i> , p. 134 (<i>with gen. of thing with which</i>).
education, <i>παιδεία</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	even, <i>καὶ</i> .	find, <i>εὑρίσκω</i> , p. 146.
Egypt, <i>Αἴγυπτος</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	event, <i>πρᾶγμα</i> , <i>ατος</i> , <i>τό</i> .	fine, <i>ζημία</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .
either, <i>ἢ</i> .	ever (at any time), <i>ποτε</i> .	fine, <i>ζημιώ</i> .
elder, <i>πρεσβύτερος</i> , <i>α</i> , <i>ον</i> .	every, <i>πᾶς</i> , <i>πᾶσα</i> , <i>πᾶν</i> , Par. 20.	fire, <i>πῦρ</i> , <i>πυρός</i> , <i>τό</i> .
elephant, <i>ἐλέφας</i> , <i>ατος</i> , <i>δ.</i>	evil (<i>subst.</i>), <i>κακόν</i> , <i>τό</i> .	firm, <i>βέβαιος</i> , <i>α</i> , <i>ον</i> .
embark (<i>trans.</i>), <i>ἐμ-βιβάζω</i> <i>εἰς</i> , p. 110; (<i>intrans.</i>) <i>ἐπι-βαίνω</i> <i>ἐπι</i> (<i>with acc.</i>).	evil (<i>adj.</i>), <i>κακός</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>ον</i> .	fish, <i>ἰχθύς</i> , <i>νος</i> , <i>δ.</i>
empty, <i>κενός</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>ον</i> .	exact, <i>ἀκριβής</i> , <i>έσ</i> .	fitting, <i>ἰτ</i> <i>is</i> , <i>πρέτει</i> .
enact, <i>τίθημι</i> , <i>τίθεμαι</i> , p. 124.	exalt, <i>ἐπι-αἴρω</i> .	fix, <i>πήγυνυμι</i> , p. 139.
encourage, <i>ἐπι-ρώνυμμι</i> , p. 138.	examine, <i>ἐλέγχω</i> , p. 111.	flatterer, <i>κόλαξ</i> , <i>ακος</i> , <i>δ.</i>
	exhibit, <i>ἐπι-δείκνυμι</i> .	flattery, <i>κολακεία</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .
	exhort, <i>παρ-αινέω</i> , p. 110.	fleet, <i>ναυτικόν</i> , <i>τό</i> .
	exile (person), <i>φυγάς</i> , <i>άδος</i> , δ; (abstract) <i>φυγή</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	flight, <i>φυγή</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .
	exiled, be, <i>ἐκ-πίπτω</i> .	flow, <i>ῥέω</i> , p. 149.
	expect, <i>προσ-δέχομαι</i> .	flower, <i>ἄνθος</i> , <i>ους</i> , <i>τό</i> .
	expedient, it is, <i>συμ-φέρει</i> .	fly, <i>φεύγω</i> .
	expedition, <i>στρατεία</i> , <i>ἥ</i> .	fly for refuge, <i>κατα-φεύγω</i>

- fly from, out of, ἐκ-φεύγω
ἐκ.
- follow, ἔπομαι, p. 150 (*with dat.*).
- follow after, ἐφ - ἔπομαι
(*with dat.*).
- follow with, συν - ἔπομαι
(*with dat.*).
- folly, μωρία, ἡ.
- food, σῖτος, δ.
- foolish, μῶρος, α, ον.
- foot, πούς, ποδός, *dat. pl.*
ποσὶ, δ.
- for (advantage or disadvantage), *dat.*; (on behalf of), ὑπέρ, πρό (*with gen.*); (instead of), ἀντί (*with gen.*); (duration of time), *acc.*, Par. 29; (price), *gen.*, Par. 66.
- for (*conj.*), γάρ, placed second in clause.
- force, βία, ἡ.
- force, ἀναγκάζω.
- foretell, προ-λέγω.
- forethought, πρόνοια, ἡ.
- forget, ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, p. 145 (*with gen.*).
- former, of former times, πρίν, used as *adj.*, Par. 25.
- formerly, πρίν.
- fort, τείχισμα, ατος, τό; φρούριον, τό.
- fortify, τείχιζω.
- fortunate, εὐτυχής, ἐσ.
- fortunate, be, εὐτυχέω
(not till Ex. LI.).
- fortune, τύχη, ἡ.
- found, κτίζω.
- fountain, πηγή, ἡ.
- free, ἐλεύθερος, α, ον.
- free, ἐλευθερώ.
- free, set free, ἀπο-λύω.
- freedom, ἐλευθερία, ἡ.
- friend, φίλος, δ.
- friendly, φίλιος, α, ον.
- friendship, φιλία, ἡ.
- from, ἀπό; παρά (of source, receive, learn from), with *gen.*; (cause), *dat.*; (out of), ἐκ; (separation), *gen.*, Par. 43.
- fruit, καρπός, δ.
- fulfil, ἐμ-πίπλημι.
- full, πλήρης, εσ.
- furnish, παρ-έχομαι.
- Fury, Ἐρινύς, ὕβος, ἡ.
- future, μέλλοντα, τά (pres. part. of μέλλω).
- gain, κέρδος, ους, τό.
- garland, στέφανος, δ.
- garment, ιμάτιον, τό.
- gate, πύλη, ἡ.
- general, στρατηγός, δ.
- general, be, στρατηγέω
(not till Ex. LI.).
- gentle, πρᾶος, εῖα, πρᾶον, p. 37.
- get together, συν-ίστημι.
- giant, γίγας, αντος, δ.
- gift, δῶρον, τό.
- give, δίδωμι.
- give forth (utter), ἵημι.
- give a share of, μετα-δίδωμι (*with gen.*).
- give way, ἐν-δίδωμι.
- glad, ἀσμενος, η, ον.
- gladden, εὐφράνω.
- gladly, ἀσμενος, η, ον, Par. 21.
- glorious, εὐκλεής, ἐσ.
- glory, κλέος, ους, τό.
- go, εἰμι (*in indic. will go*), p. 130; ἔρχουσαι, p. 148; βαίνω, p. 143.
- go after, μέτ-ειμι (*with acc.*).
- go away, ἀπ-ειμι.
- go before, προ-έρχομαι.
- go down, κατα-βαίνω.
- go out, ἔξ-ειμι.
- go out against, ἐπ-έξ-ειμι.
- go round, περί-ειμι.
- go up, ἄνα-βαίνω.
- god, θεός, δ.
- goddess, θεός, ἡ.
- gold, χρυσός, δ.
- golden, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οῦν.
- good (*subst.*), ἀγαθόν, τό.
- good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, οῦν.
- good, do good to, εὖ ποιεῖν, δρᾶν (*with acc.*).
- good fortune, εὐτυχία, ἡ.
- good-will, εὔνοια, ἡ.
- grace, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.
- graceful, χαρίεις, εσσα, εν.
- gracious, εὐμενής, ἐσ.
- grateful, be, χάριν ἔχειν
(*with dat. of person and gen. of thing*).
- gratitude, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ;
- feel gratitude, χάριν ἔχειν, see grateful.
- great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; how great, how much, πόσος, η, ον, δόπσος, η, οι, Par. 67; so great, τοσοῦτος, τοσάντη, τοσοῦτο or τοσοῦτον, p. 52.
- greave, κνημίς, ἴδος, ἡ.
- Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἀδος, ἡ.
- Greek, Ἑλλην, ηνος, δ.
- grievous, ἀλγεινός, ἡ, ον.
- guard, φύλαξ, ακος, δ.
- guard, φύλασσω.
- guard against, φυλάσσομαι.
- guile, δόλος, δ.
- gulf, κόλπος, δ.
- habit, ἔθος, ους, τό.
- hair, θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, p. 35.
- hand, χειρ, χειρός, ἡ, p. 36; at the hands of, πρός (*with gen.*).
- hand over, παρα-δίδωμι.
- hang (trans.), κρεμάννυμι, p. 138.
- hang (intrans.), κρέμαμαι, p. 135.
- happen (occur), γίγνομαι, p. 141.
- happen (chance), τυγχάνω, p. 145. Par. 80.
- happiness, εὐδαιμονία, ἡ.
- happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
- harbour, λιμήν, ἔνος, δ.
- hare, λαγώς, ω, δ.
- harm, do harm to, κακῶς ποιεῖν, δρᾶν (*with acc.*).
- hasten, ἤμαι.
- hate, ἐχθαίρω, μισέω.
- haughty, be, μέγα φρονέω.
- have, ἔχω, p. 150.
- he, not rendered in nom.; in oblique cases, αὐτόν, ἡν, δ; he who , by art. and partic.

head, κεφαλή, ἡ.	hostage, δημηρος, δ.	injure, βλάπτω.
heal, λύμαι.	hostile, ἐχθρός, δ., δν.	injustice, ἀδικία, ἡ.
healer, λαρύρος, δ.	house, οἶκος, δ.	inscribe, ἔγγραφω.
healthy, ὑγιῆς, ἐσ.	how, πῶς, δπως, Par. 67;	insolence, ὕβρις, εως, ἡ.
hear, ἀκούω (with gen. of person).	how great, how much, see great.	instead of, ἀντί (with gen.).
heaven, οὐρανός, δ.	human, ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον.	institute, τίθημι.
heavy-armed, δπλίτης, δ.	humble, ταπεινός, ἡ, δν.	instruct, παιδεύω. [ἡ.]
Hector, Ἔκτωρ, ορος, δ.	humble, ταπεινός.	intelligence, σύνεσις, εως,
heights, ἄκρα, τά.	hunger, λιμός, δ.	intemperate, ἀκρατής, ἐσ.
Hellespont, Ἐλλήσποντος, δ.	hungry, be, πεινάω, p. 105.	intention, with the intention of, ὁς, with fut. part., Par. 39.
helmet, κράνος, ους, τό	hunt, θηρέω.	interests, neut. pl. of art.
Helot, Ελλώτης, δ.	hurtful, βλαβερός, δ., δν.	into, εἰς (with acc.).
help, see aid.	husbandman, γεωργός, δ.	intoxicate, μεθύσκω, p. 146.
her, see his.	husbandry, γεωργία, ἡ.	introduce, εἰσ-ἀγομαι.
herald, κῆρυξ, υκος, δ.	I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου.	invade, εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς.
Hercules, Ἡρακλῆς, ἐους, δ., p. 27.	idle, μεθήμων, ον.	invasion, εἰσβολὴ, ἡ.
here, ἐνθάδε.	if, till Ex. LXXI. by gen.	Ionian, Ἰων, Ἰωνος, δ.
Hermes, Ἐρμῆς, δ.	absol., Par. 49, 50; after	island, νησος, ἡ.
hero, ἥρως, ως, δ.	Ex. LXXI. by ει, ἐάν,	islander, νησιώτης, δ.
herself, see himself.	Par. 74, 76.	isthmus, ἴσθμος, δ.
hide, κρύπτω.	ignorant, ἀμαθής, ἐσ.	it, not rendered in nom., see he.
high, ὑψηλός, ἡ, δν.	image, εἴδωλον, τό; εἰκών,	its, see his.
hill, λόφος, δ.	ὄνος, ἡ.	itself, see himself.
himself (reflexive pron.),	immediately, εὐθύς.	Jason, Ἰάσων, ονος, δ.
ἐαυτόν, ἐαυτήν, ἐαυτό;	immortal, ἀείνατος, ον.	join, ζεύγνυμι, p. 138.
(adj. pron.), αὐτός, αὐτή,	impious, ἀσεβής, ἐσ.	journey, δόδος, ἡ.
αὐτό, p. 53.	implanted in, ἔμφυτος, ον	judge, κριτής, δ.
hinder, κωλύω (with gen. of thing from which).	(with dat.).	judge, κρίνω.
Hippias, Ἰππίας, δ.	impose, impose upon, ἐπιτίθημι, Par. 63.	judgment, give judgment, δικάζω.
his, when not emphatic rendered by art., Par. 16;	impossible, ἀδύνατος, ον.	jump down, κατα-πηδῶ.
(not reflexive), αὐτοῦ,	in (place), ἐν; (time within	just, δίκαιος, α, ον.
ἥς, οῦ, Par. 30; his own (reflexive), ἐαυτοῦ, ἥς, οὖ.	which), gen., Par. 17;	justice, δίκη, ἡ.
historian, συγγραφεύς, ἐως, δ.	(def. time), dat., Par. 28;	keep off (trans.), ἀπέρύκω.
home, οἶκος, δ.	(manner), dat., Par. 18;	kill, ἀπο-κτείνω.
honey, μέλι, ιτος, τό.	(in relation to), gen., Par. 22;	kind, γένος, ους, τό.
honour, τιμή, ἡ.	(with verbal substantive), by participle, Par. 47.	kindly-disposed, εὔνους, ουν.
honour, τιμάω.	increase, αὔξησις, εως, ἡ.	king, βασιλεύς, ἑως, δ.
honourable, καλός, ἡ, δν.	increase (trans.), αὔξάνω,	kingdom, βασιλεία, ἡ.
hope, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ.	p. 145.	know, ἐπίσταμαι, p. 135;
hope, ἐλπίζω.	Indian, Ἰνδός, δ.	γιγνώσκω, p. 147; οἶδα,
hoplite, δπλίτης, δ.	indicate, σημαίνω.	p. 152, only in Ex. LXXXIX.
horn, κέρας, ατος, τό.	indulgent, συγγνώμων, ον.	know beforehand, προοίδα.
horse, ἵππος, δ.	inexperienced, inexperienced in, ἀπειρος, ον,	know how to, ἐπίσταμαι (with infin.).
horsemanship, ἵππικά, τδ.	Par. 22.	
horse-soldier, ἵππεύς, ἐως, δ.	inhabit, οικέω.	
	inhabitant, pres. part. οικέω.	

- laborious, πολύπονος, ον. labour, πόνος, δ. labour, πονέω. Lacedemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, δ. land, χώρα, ἡ; (as opp. to sea), γῆ; by land, κατὰ γῆν; native-land, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ. land-force, πεζός, δ. large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα. lash, μάστιξ, ἰγός, ἡ. late, be late for, ὑστερέω (with gen.). later, ὑστερον. laugh, γελάω, p. 110. law, νόμος, δ. lay by, κατατίθεμαι. lay down, κατατίθεμαι; be laid down (of laws), κεῖμαι. lay waste, τέμνω, p. 143. lead, ξγω. lead out, ἔξ-άγω. lead up, ἀν-άγω. leader, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ. leaf, φύλλον, τό. learn, μανθάνω, p. 145. learning, μάθησις, εως, ἡ. least (*adv.*), ἥκιστα. leave, λείπω. [μαι. leave behind, καταλείποντος, at length, τέλος (*used as adv.*). less (*adv.*), ἵσσον. lest, μή. let, by imperative or subjunctive. let (allow), ἔδω, p. 111 let down, καθ-ίημι. let go, ἀφ-ίημι. let go by, παρ-ίημι. Leto, Λητώ, οὖς, ἡ. letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡ. liar, ψεύστης, δ. lie (speak falsely), ψεύδομαι. lie (position), κεῖμαι. life, βίος, δ. lift, αἴρω. light, φῶς, φωτός, τό. [δ. light-armed, γυμνής, ὄπτος, like, δομος, α, ον (with dat.). like, be, ξοικα (with dat.), only in Ex. LXXXI. lion, λέων, οντος, δ. listen to, ἀκροάμαι (with gen.). little, ὀλίγος, η, ον; a little (with compar.), ὀλίγω, Par. 73. live, ζάω, p. 105; 2 aor. ζέβιων, p. 151. lofty, ὑψηλός, ἡ, δν. long, μακρός, ἀ, δν; no longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι. loose, λύω. lose, ἀπο-βάλλω. loss, ζημία, ἡ. loss, be at a loss, ἀπορέω. loud, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα. love, φιλέω; (father and child), ἀγαπῶ. Lycurgus, Λυκοῦργος, δ. lyre, λύρα, ἡ. lyre, play on the lyre, κιθαρίζω.
- magnificent, μεγαλοπρεπής, ἐς. mainland, ήπειρος, ἡ. make, ποιέω. male, ἄρρην, ἄρρεν, ἄρρενος. man, ἄνθρωπος, δ; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ; often denoted by masc., Par. 13. manifest, φανέρως, ἀ, δν. many, πολλοί, αι, ἀ; as many as, δόσι, αι, α; how many, πόσοι, αι, α; δπόσοι, αι, α, Par. 67; so many, τοσοῦτοι, αὐται, αὐτα.
- Marathon, Μαραθών, ἀνος, δ. march, πορεία, ἡ. march, πορεύομαι. market-place, ἀγορά, ἡ. marry, γαμέω, p. 141. mart, ἐμπόριον, τό. master, δεσπότης, δ. matter, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό. measure, μέτρον, τό. meat, κρέας, ως, τό, p. 28. Mede, Μῆδος, δ.
- Medea, Μήδεια, ἡ. merchant, ἐμπόρος, δ. message, ἀγγελία, ἡ. messenger, ἀγγελος, δ. middle, middle of, μέσος, η, ον, p. 82, foot-note. milk, γάλα, γάλακτος, τό. Miltiades, Μίλτιαδης, δ. mina, μνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7. mind, νοῦς, δ. mindful, μνήμων, ον. mine, see my. mingle, συγχέω. Minos, Μίνως, ω, δ. misfortune, δυστυχία, ἡ. miss, ἀμαρτάνω (with gen.). mistrust, ἀπιστία, ἡ. mix, κεράννυμι, p. 137. mock, γελάω, p. 110. money, χρήματα, τά. month, μήν, μηνός, δ. more, πλείων, πλέον. most, πλείστος, η, ον. most (especially), μάλιστα. mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, δ. much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ. much (*adv.*), πολύ; πολλῷ, Par. 73. multitude, οἱ πολλοί. murder, φόνος, δ. murderer, φονεύω. Muse, Μοῦσα, ἡ. music, μουσική, ἡ. must, δεῖ, Par. 57, 58. my, ἐμός, ἐμή, δν; ἐμοῦ, μον (gen. of pers. pron.), Par. 30; my own, ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, Par. 30. myself, ἐμαυτόν, ἡν (nom. suppl. by αὐτός, p. 53).
- name, δνομα, ατος, τό. name, δνομάζω. nation, ἔθνος, ους, τό. native-land, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ. naturally, φύσει, dat. of φύσις. nature, φύσις, εως, ἡ. naval, ναυτικός, ἡ, δν. near, ἐγγύς, p. 44.

necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, <i>a.</i> <i>ov.</i>	old age, γῆρας, <i>ov.</i> , τό, <i>p.</i>	pardon, συγ - γιγνώσκω (with dat.).
necessary, it is, δεῖ, <i>p.</i> 141, Par. 57.	28, note 1.	parent, γονεύς, ἑως, δ.
necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡ.	old man, γέρων, οντος, δ.	part, μέρος, <i>ous</i> , τό.
neck, αὐχήν, ἔνος, δ.	oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ.	paternal, πατρῷος, <i>a.</i> <i>ov.</i>
need, δέουμαι (with gen.).	Olympiad, Ὀλυμπιάς, ἀδος, ἡ.	patrimony, πατρῷα, τά.
neglect, ἀμελέω (with gen.).	omit, μεθ-ίημι.	pay, τίνω, <i>p.</i> 143.
neighbour, γείτων, <i>ous</i> , δ.	on (place), ἐπί (with gen., sometimes dat.); (time), <i>dat.</i> , Par. 28.	pay in full, ἐκ-τίνω.
neither, οὔτε, μήτε.	once, at once, εὐθές.	pay the penalty, δίκην διδόναι.
never, οὔποτε, μήποτε.	once (at some time), ποτέ.	peace, εἰρήνη, ἡ.
nevertheless, ὅμως.	one another, ἀλλήλω, <i>p.</i> 49.	peacock, ταύρος, ὁ, δ.
new, νέος, <i>a.</i> <i>ov.</i>	only (adv.), μόνον.	Peloponnesus, Πελοπόννη σος, ἡ.
next, ὕστερος, <i>a.</i> <i>ov.</i> ; on the next day, τῇ ὕστε- ρᾳ.	open, ἀν-οίγνυμι, <i>p.</i> 111.	penalty, ζημία, ἡ, pay the penalty, δίκην διδόναι.
night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.	open out, ἀνα-πετάννυμι, p. 138.	people, δῆμος, δ.; (persons), <i>masc. pl.</i>
Nineveh, Νίνος, ἡ.	open sea, πέλαγος, <i>ous</i> , τό.	perceive, αἰσθάνομαι, <i>p.</i> 144.
no (<i>adj.</i>), οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.	opinion, γνώμη, ἡ.	perceive beforehand, προ- αισθάνομαι.
no one, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.	opportunity, καιρός, δ.	perform, ἔργάζομαι, <i>p.</i> 111.
noble, εὐγενής, ἑσ.	oppose, be opposed to, ἐναντιθέμαι (with dat.).	Pericles, Περικλῆς, ἔονς, δ.
nor, οὔτε, μήτε.	oppress, πιέζω.	perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, <i>p.</i> 139.
not, οὐ, μή.	or, ή; εἴτε after preceding εἴτε, Par. 70.	Persephone, Περεφόνη, ἡ.
not-free, ἀνελεύθερος, <i>ov.</i>	orator, βήτωρ, ορος, δ.	Persian, Πέρσης, δ.
notable, ἀξιόλογος, <i>ov.</i>	oratory, βήτορική, ἡ.	Persian (<i>adj.</i>), Περσικός, ἡ, δν.
note (voice), φωνή, ἡ.	order, κελεύω.	persons, <i>masc. pl.</i>
nothing, οὐδέν.	Orestes, Ὁρέστης, δ.	persuade, πείθω.
now (at the present time), νῦν; (by this time), ἤδη.	ornament, κόσμος, δ.	persuasion, πειθώ, οὖς, ἡ.
number, ἀριθμός, δ.; to the number of, εἰς.	Orpheus, Ὄρφεύς, ἑως, δ.	phalanx, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ.
O, δ.	other, ἄλλος, η, ο; of others, ἄλλοτρος, <i>a.</i> <i>ov.</i>	Philip, Φίλιππος, δ.
oak, δρῦς, δρυός, ἡ.	ought, χρή, Par. 57, 58.	philosopher, φιλόσοφος, δ.
oar, κώπη, ἡ.	our, ήμέτερος, <i>a.</i> <i>ov.</i>	philosophy, φιλοσοφία, ἡ.
oath, δρκος, δ.	ἡμῶν, Par. 30; our own, ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, Par. 30.	physician, ἰατρός, δ.
obedient to, ὑπήκοος, <i>ov</i> (with gen.).	ours, see our.	pious, ἐνσεβής, ἔς.
obey, πειθόμαι (with dat.).	out of, ἐκ (with gen.).	piracy, λῃστεία, ἡ.
obscure, θαυμής, ἑς.	outside (adv.), ἔξω; (prep.), ἔξω (with gen.).	Piraeus, Πειραιεύς, ἑως, δ.
obtain, λαμβάνω; (by lot), λαγχάνω, <i>p.</i> 145.	overcome, νικάω.	pity, οἰκτος, δ.
occasion, καιρός, δ.	overhang, ἐπι-κρεμάννυ- μαι, <i>p.</i> 138.	pity, οἰκτείρω.
of, by gen.	overlook, περι-ορδω.	place, χωρίον, τό.
office, ἄρχη, ἡ.	owe, ὄφείλω.	place, τίθημι.
often, πολλάκις.	owl, γλαῦξ, γλαυκός, ἡ.	place in, ἐν-τίθημι.
old, grow old, γηράσκω, <i>p.</i> 145; of old, πάλαι, Par. 25, 26.	ox, βοῦς, βοός, δ.	plain, πεδίον, τό.
	painful, λυπηρός, δ, δν.	plane-tree, πλάτανος, ἡ.
	painter, γραφεύς, ἑως, δ.	plant, φυτόν, τό.
	parasang, παρασάγγης, δ.	plant, φυτείω.
		Plato, Πλάτων, ωνος, δ.
		pleasant, ήδυς, εῖα, ν.

please, ἀρέσκω, p. 145 (with dat.).	Prometheus, Προμηθεύς, έως, δ.	regard, with regard to, περὶ (with gen.).
pleased, be, ήδουσαι.	promise, ἐπ-αγγέλλομαι,	reject, ἀπ-ωθέω, p. 141.
pleasing, see pleasant.	ντ-ισχυέομαι, p. 144.	rejoice, χαρώ.
pleasure, ήδονή, ἡ.	prophecy, μαντεία, ḥ.	related to, συγγενής, ἐς (with dat.).
plethrum, πλέθρον, τό.	prophet, μάντις, εως, δ.	release, ἀπόλυτις, εως, ἡ.
plot, ἐπιβούλη, ἡ.	propitious, ήλεως, ων.	release, ἀπ-αλλάσσω, Par. 43.
plot against, ἐπι-βούλεύω (with dat.).	prosper, εὐτυχέω.	remain, μένω, p. 142.
plough, κροτρον, τό.	prove, ἀπο-δείκνυμι.	remedy, φάρμακον, τό.
poet, ποιητής, δ.	provide, πορίζω, more freq. in mid.	remember, μιμήσκομαι, p. 147 (with gen.).
poison, φάρμακον, τό.	provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, τά.	remind, ἀνα-μιμησκώ, p. 147 (with acc. of person and thing).
poor, πένης, ητος.	prudent, φρόνιμος, ον.	renowned, ἔνδοξος, ον.
portent, τέρας, ατος, τό.	punish, κολάζω.	repel, ἀμύνομαι.
possess, see κτάσαι.	pupil, μαθητής, δ.	report, φήμη, ἡ.
possession, χρῆμα, ατος, τό.	pursue, διώκω.	report, ἀγγέλλω.
possible, as — as possible, ὡς or δτι with superl. adj. or adv.	put, τίθημι.	reputation, δόξα, ἡ.
potter, κεραμεύς, έως, δ.	put forward, προ-τίθημι.	rest, ἀνα-πανόμαι.
pour, χέω, p. 149.	put in, ἐν-τίθημι; (naval), see ἔχω.	restore, ἀπο-δίδωμι.
poverty, πενία, ἡ.	put on, ἐν-δύω; ἀμφι- έννυμαι, p. 138; ἐπι- τίθεμαι.	retreat, ἀνα-χωρέω.
power, δύναμις, εως, ἡ; in the power of, ἐπί (with dat.).	put round oneself, περι- τίθεμαι.	return (of exiles), κατ- ειμι.
powerful, δυνατός, ἡ, δν.	put to flight, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπειν.	reveal, φαίνω.
practise, ἀσκέω.	pyre, πυρά, ἡ.	revenue, πρόσδοτος, ἡ.
praise, ἔπαινος, δ.	queen, βασίλεια, ἡ.	reverence, αἰδώς, ἡ, p. 27, note 1.
praise, ἐπ-αινέω, p. 110.	question, ἐρωτάω.	revolt, ἀφ-ιστάμαι, and intrans. tenses of act.; make to revolt, ἀφ- ιστῆμι.
pray, εὔχομαι.	quick, ταχύς, εῖα, ὑ.	rhetoric, δητορική, ἡ.
precious, τίμιος, α, ον.	race, γένος, ους, τό.	rich, πλούσιος, α, ον.
prepare, παρα-σκευάζομαι.	ram, κριός, δ.	ride, ἐπικεύω.
present, νῦν, Par. 25, 26; παρών, οὖσα, δν; of the present day, νῦν.	rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.	right, it is right, χρή, Par. 57, 58.
present, be, πάρειμι.	rapacious, ὄρπαξ, αγος, p. 34.	right, δεξιός, δ, δν.
preserve, δια-σώζω.	rase to the ground, κατα- σκάπτω.	right hand, δεξιά, ἡ.
preserver, σωτήρ, ηρος, δ.	rate, by gen., Par. 66.	risk, ἀπο-κινδυνεύω.
pretend, προσ-ποιέομαι.	rather, μᾶλλον.	river, ποταμός, δ.
prevent, κωλών, δια-κωλύω (with gen. of thing from which).	raven, κόραξ, ακος, δ.	road, δόσος, ἡ.
price, at a high price, πολλοῦ, Par. 66; at what price, πόσου.	ready, ἔτοιμος, η, ον.	robber, λῃστής, δ.
priest, ἱερεύς, έως, δ.	reap, θερίζω.	root, βίτσα, ἡ.
privilege, γέρας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1.	rear, τρέφω.	rose, βόδον, τό.
prize, ἀθλον, τό.	receive, δέχομαι.	rough, τραχύς, εῖα, ὑ.
proclaim, κηρύσσω.	record, ἀνα-γράφω.	round, περί (with acc.).
produce, τίκτω, p. 150.	reduce, καθ-ιστημι.	rouse, ἐγέιρω, p. 111, ἀν- ιστημι.
profitable, σύμφορος, ον.	refrain from, ἀπ-έχομαι (with gen.).	rout, τρέπω.

ruin, σφάλλω.	(with acc. of thing and gen. of person).	slow, βραδύς, εῖα, ὑ.
rule, ἄρχη, ἡ.	slowness, βραδυτής, ἥτος,	slowness, βραδυτής, ἥτος,
rule, ἄρχω (with gen.).	separate, χωρίσω, Par. 43.	small, μικρός, ἀ, ὅν.
ruler, ἄρχων, οντος, δ.	separation, χωρισμός, δ.	snake, ὄφις, εώς, δ.
run, τρέχω, p. 148; θέω,	servant, ὑπηρέτης, δ.	snow, χιών, ὄνος, δ.
p. 149,	set (of guards), καθ-ίστημι.	society, δημιλία, ἡ. [δ.
run away, ἀπο-διδράσκω,	set (of sun), δῶν, p. 151.	Socrates, Σωκράτης, οὐς,
p. 147	set forth (of discourse),	soldier, στρατιώτης, δ.
run down, κατα-τρέχω.	προ-τίθημι.	Solon, Σόλων, οντος, δ.
rush upon, ἐπι-τρέχω (with dat.).	set out, ὀρμάσθαι, ἐξ-	some, τις, τι; some one,
	ορμάσθαι.	τις; something, τι;
sacrifice, θέω.	set up, ἵστημι.	some . . . others, οἱ
safe, ἀσφαλής, ἔς.	settle, τίθεμαι.	μέν . . . οἱ δέ, Par. 24;
safety, σωτηρία, ἡ; (to be laid) in safety, εἰς ἀσφαλές.	shameless, ἀναιδής, ἔς.	some of, by partitive gen., Par. 85.
sail, πλέω, p. 149.	shape, εἶδος, οὐς, τό.	sometimes, ἐνιοτε.
sail in, εἰσ-πλέω.	share, give a share of,	son, νιός, δ, p. 35.
sail out, ἐκ-πλέω.	μετα-δίδωμι (with gen.).	soon, ταχέως, ταχύ; as
sailor, ναύτης, δ.	sharp, ὁξύς, εῖα, ὑ.	soon as, ἐπειδή τάχιστα.
Salamis, Σαλαμίς, ὄνος, ἡ.	sheep, πρόβατον, τό.	sophist, σοφιστής, δ. [δ.
salt, ἄλι, ἄλος, δ.	shepherd, ποιμήν, ἔνος, δ.	Sophocles, Σοφοκλῆς, οὖς,
same, ὁ αὐτός, p. 53.	shield, ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.	sorrow, λύπη, ἡ.
Sappho, Σαπφώ, οὖς, ἡ.	ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, p. 36.	soul, ψυχή, ἡ.
satrap, σατράπης, δ.	shoot, βάλλω, p. 150.	sow, σπείρω.
save, σώζω.	short, βραχύς, εῖα, ὑ.	Sparta, Σπάρτη, ἡ.
saviour, σωτήρ, πόρος, δ.	show, δείκνυμι.	Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης, δ.
say, λέγω, φημί, Par. 69.	shut, κλείω.	speak, λέγω.
scarcity, ἔνδεια, ἡ.	siege, πολιορκία, ἡ.	spear, δόρυ, ατος, τό.
scatter, σκεδάνυμι, p. 138.	sign, σημεῖον, τό.	speed, at full speed, δρόμῳ.
sea, θάλασσα, ἡ.	signal, σημεῖον, τό; give	spend, ἀν-αλίσκω, p. 146.
sea-fight, ναυμαχία, ἡ.	the signal, σημαίνω.	spoil, λεία, ἡ.
secure, βέβαιος, α, ον.	silence, σιγή, ἡ.	stadium, στάδιον, τό.
see, δράω, p. 148.	silent, be, σιωπάω.	stand, ἵστημι, in intrans.
seek, ζητέω.	silver, ἀργυρός, δ. [οὖν.	tenses and mid.
seem, δοκέω, p. 141; seem good, δοκεῖ, impers. (with dat.).	silver (adj.), ἀργυροῦς, ἡ,	stand by, παρ-ίστημι, in intrans. tenses and mid.
seize, κατα-λαμβάνω.	simple, ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν.	since, up to Ex. LXXXV. by
self-control, ἐγκράτεια, ἡ.	sin, ἀμαρτάνω, p. 144.	gen. abs., Par. 49, or ἀτε
self-controlled, ἐγκρατής, ἐς.	with partic., Par. 51;	with partic., Par. 51;
sell, ἀπο-δίδομαι; πιπράσκω, p. 147 (not till Ex. LXXXIV.).	after Ex. LXXXV. by ἐπει	after Ex. LXXXV. by ἐπει
send, πέμπω.	or ἐπειδή, Par. 84.	or ἐπειδή, Par. 84.
send away, ἀπο-πέμπω.	sit, καθ-ημαι, p. 133; καθ-έσσομαι, p. 142.	skilled in, ἐπιστήμων, ον
send out, ἐκ-πέμπω.	skin, δορά, ἡ.	(with gen.).
senseless, ἄφων, ον.	sky, οὐρανός, δ.	skin, δορά, ἡ.
sentence, pass sentence against, κατα-γιγγάσκω	slander, δια-βάλλω.	sky, οὐρανός, δ.
	slave, δούλος, δ.	slaver, δουλεῖα, ἡ.
	slavery, δουλεῖα, ἡ.	slay, φονεύω.
	sleep, ὑπνος, δ.	sleep, ὑπνος, δ.
	sleep, καθεύδω, p. 142.	sleep, καθεύδω, p. 142.
		steal, κλέπτω.
		steward, ταμίας, δ.
		still, ἔτι.
		sting, κεντρόν, τό.
		stone, λίθος, δ.
		storm, χειμών, ὄνος, δ;
		by storm (military), βίρ.

strait, στένος, τό. terrible, δεινός, ή, ὄν.
 stranger, ξένος, δ. terrify, φοβέω.
 stratagem, by stratagem, than, by gen. or ἢ, Par. 23.
 δόλω. that, ἔκεινος, η, ο; those
 strength, ράμη, ή; ισχύς, (with partic. or adj.,
 θυσ, ή. of a general class), by
 strengthen, ράννυμι, p. art.; those who . . .,
 138. often by art. and partic.
 strew, στρώννυμι, p. 138. that (conj.), acc. with infin.
 strife, έρις, ίδος, ή. or infin. alon, Par. 55,
 strike, τύπτω (only in 56; ἥτι, Par. 64, 65.
 pres.); πλήσσω. that, in order that, ἵνα
 stripe, πληγή, ή. (with subj.), p. 57, (or
 stripped, γυμνός, ή, ὄν.
 strive after, ζηλώω.
 strong, ισχύρος, δ, ὄν.
 subdue, κατα-στρέφομαι.
 subjects, ὑπήκοοι, οι.
 such (ref. to what precedes),
 τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοι-
 οῦτο or τοιούτον, p. 52; their, when not emphatic
 (ref. to what follows), rendered by art., Par.
 τοιόδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε. 16; (not reflexive),
 suffer, πάσχω, p. 146. αὐτῶν, Par. 30; their
 suffering, πάθος, ους, τό. own (reflexive), ἔαυτῶν.
 sufficient, ίκανός, ή, ὄν.
 sum, by gen., Par. 66.
 summer, θέρος, ους, τό.
 sun, ήλιος, δ.
 support (rear), τρέφω.
 support (stand by), παρ-
 ισταμαι (with dat.).
 surprise, κατα-λαμβάνω.
 surrender, προ-ίεμαι.
 surround, περι-βάλλομαι.
 suspect, ὑπ-οπτεῖν.
 swear, δύννυμι, p. 139.
 sweet, γλυκύς, εἶα, ί.
 swift, ταχύς, εἶα, ί.
 swim away, ἐκ-νέω, p. 149.
 sword, μάχαιρα, ή.

take, λαμβάνω, p. 145. through, διά (with gen.).
 talent, τάλαντον, τό. throw, βάλλω, p. 150.
 talkative, λάλος, ον. throw away, ἀπο-βάλλω.
 talon, δυνξ, υχος, δ. thrust back, ἐξ-ωθέω, p. 111.
 taste, γεύομαι (with gen.). tidings, ἀγγελία, ή.
 teach, διδάσκω, p. 146. time, χρόνος, δ; at some
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, δ. time, ποτέ; of that
 temperate, σώφρων, ον. time, τότε, Par. 25.
 tempest, λαίλαψ, απος, ή. timid, δειλός, ή, ὄν.
 temple, νεώς, ω, δ. to, by dat.; (motion), πρός
 (with acc.).
 tomb, τάφος, δ.

too, too much, λίαν.
 tooth, οδούς, δύτος, δ.
 top, top of, κίρρος, α, ον, p.
 82, foot-note.
 torch, λαμπάς, δός, ή.
 touch-stone, βάστανος, ή.
 towards (of conduct), πρός
 (with acc.); (place), ἐπί
 (with gen.).
 tower, πύργος, δ.
 town, κατύ, εως, τό.
 tragedy, τραγῳδία, ή.
 traitor, προδότης, δ.
 treasure, θησαυρός, δ.
 treated, be, πάσχω.
 treaty, συνδαλ, αι.
 tree, δένδρον, τό, see Gk.
 Vocab.
 tribute, φόρος, δ.
 trireme, τριήρης, ους, ή, p.
 27.
 trophy, τρόπαιον, τό.
 Troy, Τροία, ή.
 true, ἀληθής, ές.
 trumpet, σάλπιγξ, ιγγος,
 ή.
 trust, πιστεύω (with dat.).
 truth, ἀληθεία, ή; τὸ
 ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ.
 truth, speak the truth,
 ἀληθεύω.
 try, πειράομαι.
 tumult, κραυγή, ή.
 turn (trans.), τρέπω; (in-
 trans.), τρέπομαι.
 turn from (intrans.), ἐκ-
 τρέπομαι.
 turn out (intrans.), ἐκ-
 βαίνω.
 tyrant, τύραννος, δ.
 umpire, βραβεύς, έως, δ.
 unarranged, ἄκτακτος, ον.
 uncertain, ἄδηλος, ον.
 under (position), ὑπό (with
 dat.); (motion), ὑπό¹
 (with acc.).
 underneath, see under.
 understand, συν-ίημι.
 undertake, αἴρομαι.
 undone, be, δλωλα (2 perf.
 δλλυμι).
 unfaithful, ἀπιστος, ον.

unfortunate, δυστυχής, ἐs.	weak, ἀσθενής, ἐs.	wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ḥ.
unguarded, ἀφύλακτος, ov.	wealth, πλοῦτος, δ.	wild-beast, θήρ, θηρός, δ.
uninstructed, ἀπαιδευτος, ov.	weapons, ὅπλα, τά.	willing, ἔκών, οὐσα, ὄν,
unjust, ἄδικος, ov.	weave, πλέκω.	Par. 21.
unknowm, ἀγνώς, ὡτος, p. 34.	weep, weep for, κλαίω, p. 149 (with acc.).	willing, be willing to, θέλω, p. 141 (with infin.).
unlike, ἀνόμοιος, ov.	well, φρέαρ, ἄτος, τό.	win (obtain), τυγχάνω (with gen.).
unwilling, ἄκων, ουσα, ov, Par. 21.	well (adv.), εὖ.	wind, ἄνεμος, δ.
unwise, ἄνους, ουν.	well-born, εὐγενῆς, ἐs.	wine, οἶνος, δ.
up, ἄνω, p. 44.	well-disposed, εὔνους, ουν.	wing, πτέρυξ, ωγος, δ; (of army), κέρας, ως, τό, p. 28.
upon (place), ἐπί (with gen., sometimes dat.); (time), dat., Par. 28.	well-doing, εὐεργεσία, ḥ.	winter, χειμῶν, ωγος, δ.
urge, δραύω.	what, see who.	wisdom, σοφία, ḥ.
use, χρᾶσθαι, p. 105 (with dat.).	whatever, see whoever.	wise, σοφός, ḥ, ὄν.
used to, by imperf.	when (with pres. part.), not rendered.	wish, βούλομαι, p. 141; θέλω, p. 141.
useful, χρηστός, ḥ, ὄν.	when (conj.), υπ to Ex. LXXV. by gen. abs., Par. 49; after Ex. LXXV. by ἐπει, δτε, ἐπειδή, Par. 77; ἐπειδάν, Par. 78.	with (instrument), dat.; (together with), μετά (with gen.), σύν (with dat.); (military), dat., Par. 31; (of time), ἅμα (with dat.).
utterance, ἔπος, ους, τό.	whence (direct question), πόθεν; (indirect), πόθεν, δπόθεν, Par. 67.	within (adv.), ἔσω; (prep.), ἔσω (with gen.).
valour, ἀρετή, ḥ.	whenever, δταν, Par. 78.	witness, μάρτυς, υπος, δ, p. 36.
vein, φλέψ, φλεβός, ḥ.	where (direct question), ποῦ; (indirect), ποῦ, δπον, Par. 67.	wolf, λύκος, δ.
vessel, νάυς, νέως, ḥ, p. 36.	where (rel.), οὐ.	woman, γυνή, γυναικός, ḥ.
vexed, be, ἀχθομαι, p. 141.	whether (in single indirect question), εἰ, Par. 67; (in double indirect question), πότερον, εἰ, εἴτε, Par. 70.	wonder, wonder at, θαυ- μάζω (with acc.).
vice, κακία, ḥ.	which, δς, ḥ, δ.	wonderful, θαυμαστός, ḥ, ὄν.
victim, ιερόν, τό.	while (with pres. part.), not rendered.	word, λόγος, δ.
victory, νίκη, ḥ.	whip, μάστιξ, ργος, ḥ.	word, bring back word, ἀπ-αγγέλλω
view, with a view to, ὡς (with fut. part.), Par. 39.	white, λευκός, ḥ, ὄν.	work, ἔργον, τό.
vigorous, ἐρρωμένος, η, ov.	whither (direct question), ποῖ; (indirect), ποῖ, δποι, Par. 67.	work, ἔργασθαι, p. 111.
village, κώμη, ḥ.	who (interrog.), τίς, τι; (in- direct question), τίς, δσ- τίς, Par. 67.	world, κόσμος, δ.
vine, ἀμπελός, ḥ.	who (rel.), δς, ḥ, δ, some- times δστις, δτις, δτι, p. 55.	worse, κακίων, ον.
violent, βλαστος, α, ov.	whoever, δστις, δτις, δτι.	worst, κακίστος, η, ov.
violet, ρον, τό.	whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	worthy, ξένος, α, ov.
virtue, ἀρετή, ḥ.	Par. 20.	worthy, think worthy, ἀξιώ.
voice, φωνή, ḥ.	whose, gen. of δς, ḥ, δ.	would that, εἴθε (with opt.).
voyage, πλοῦς, δ.	wicked, πονηρός, δ, ὄν.	wound, τραῦμα, ατος, τό.
vulture, γύψ, γυπός, δ.	wide, εὐρύς, εῖα, ὑ.	wound, τιτρώσκω, p. 147.
wall, τεῖχος, ους, τό.		wretched, τάλας, αινα, αν.
want, ένδεια, ḥ; in want of, ἐνδεής, ἐs (with gen.).		write, γράφω.
war, πόλεμος, δ.		
war, make war, πολεμέω (with dat.).		
warlike, πολεμικός, ḥ, ὄν.		
water, ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό.		
way (manner), τρόπος, δ.		
way (road), δδος, ḥ.		

wrong (<i>trans.</i>), ἀδικέω.	young, νέος, <i>a.</i> , <i>ov.</i>	yours, <i>see</i> your.
wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.	young man, νεανίας, <i>ð.</i>	yourself, σεαυτόν, ἦν (<i>nom.</i> supplied by αὐτός, p. 53).
Xerxes, Ξέρξης, <i>ð.</i>	your (of one person), σός,	youth, ἔβη, ḥ.
year, ἔτος, οὐς, τό.	σῇ, σόν; σοῦ (gen. of pers. pron.), Par. 30;	zeal, προθυμία, ḥ.
yoke, ζεύγνυμι, p. 138.	(more than one), ὑμέτερος, <i>a.</i> , <i>ov.</i> ; ὑμῶν; your own, σεαυτοῦ, ḥs; ὑμῶν αὐτῶν; Par. 30.	zealous, πρόθυμος, <i>ov.</i>
you, σύ, σοῦ.		Zeus, Ζεύς, Διός, <i>ð</i> , p. 35.